STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

C204412

CONTRACT AND
CONTRACT BONDS

FOR CONTRACT NO. C204412

WBS 44033.3.3 STATE FUNDED

T.I.P NO. U-5026, R-5720

COUNTY OF NASH
THIS IS THE ROADWAY CONTRACT
ROUTE NUMBER LENGTH 3.940 MILES
LOCATION SR-1770 (SUNSET AVE/EASTERN AVE) FROM SR-1003 (RED OAK RD) TO SR-1544 (HALIFAX RD).

CONTRACTOR BARNHILL CONTRACTING CO
ADDRESS P.O. BOX 7948
ROCKY MOUNT, NC 27804

BIDS OPENED OCTOBER 15, 2019
CONTRACT EXECUTION 10/29/2019

-- STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA--
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

FINAL REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

DESIGN-BUILD PROJECT

TIP U-5026 / R-5720

September 24, 2019

Includes
Addendum No. 1 (August 07, 2019)
Addendum No. 2 (August 23, 2019)
Addendum No. 3 (August 27, 2019)
Addendum No. 4 (September 13, 2019)

Attention to: **J. WHITEHURST- S. DOUGLAS - M.[illegible]**

BARNHILL CONTRACTING CO

800 TIFFANY BLVD.

SUITE 200

ROCKY MOUNT NC 27804

DATE AND TIME OF TEC **4:00 PM**

DATE AND TIME OF PRICE PROPOSAL SUBMISSION: **October 4, 2019** BY **4:00 PM**

DATE AND TIME OF PRICE PROPOSAL OPENING: **October 15, 2019** AT **2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID: C204412

WBS ELEMENT NO. 44033.3.3

FEDERAL-AID NO. N/A

COUNTY: Nash

ROUTE NO. SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue / Sunset Avenue)

MILES: 3.94

LOCATION: SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue / Sunset Avenue) from SR 1003 (Red Oak Road) to SR 1544 (Halifax Road)

TYPE OF WORK: DESIGN-BUILD AS SPECIFIED IN THE SCOPE OF WORK CONTAINED IN THE REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS

NOTICE:

ALL PROPOSERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE PROPOSER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS $30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. PROPOSERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOT WITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE PROPOSER WHO IS AWARDED ANY PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING, REGARDLESS OF FUNDING SOURCES.

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

PROPOSAL FORM FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT NO. C204412

IN NASH COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Date October 4 **20** 19

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

The Design-Build Team herein acknowledges that it has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C204412; has carefully examined the Final Request for Proposals (RFP) and all addenda thereto, specifications, special provisions, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bonds, which are acknowledged to be part of the Contract; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned Design-Build Team agrees to be bound upon their execution of the Contract and including any subsequent award to them by the Secretary of Transportation in accordance with this Contract to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen calendar days after the written notice of award is received by them.

The undersigned Design-Build Team further agrees to provide all necessary materials, machinery, implements, appliances, tools, labor, and other means of construction, except as otherwise noted, to perform all the work and required labor to design, construct and complete all the work necessary for State Highway Contract No. C204412 in Nash County by no later than the dates(s) specified in the Final RFP or Technical Proposal, whichever is earlier, and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, the Final RFP and Addenda thereto, the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, specifications prepared by the Department, the Technical Proposal prepared by the Design-Build Team, at the lump sum price(s) bid by the Design-Build Team in their Price Proposal.

The Design-Build Team shall provide signed and sealed documents prepared by the Design-Build Team, which specifications and plans show the details covering this project and adhere to the items noted above.

The Design-Build Team acknowledges that project documents furnished by the Department are preliminary and provided solely to assist the Design-Build Team in the development of the project design. Unless otherwise noted herein, the Department does not warrant or guarantee the sufficiency or accuracy of any information furnished by the Department.

The Department does not warrant or guarantee the sufficiency or accuracy of any investigations made, nor the interpretations made or opinions of the Department as to the type of materials and conditions to be encountered at the project site. The Design-Build Team is advised to make such independent investigations, as they deem necessary to satisfy their self as to conditions to be encountered on this project. The Design-Build Team shall have no claim for additional compensation or for an extension of contract time for any reason resulting from the actual conditions encountered at the site differing from those indicated in any of the information or documents furnished by the Department except as may be allowed under the provisions of the Standard Specifications.

Although the Department has furnished preliminary designs for this project, unless otherwise noted herein, the Design-Build Team shall assume full responsibility, including liability, for the

project design, including the use of portions of the Department design, modification of such design, or other designs as may be submitted by the Design-Build Team.

The Design-Build Team shall be fully and totally responsible for the accuracy and completeness of all work performed under this contract, and shall indemnify and hold the Department harmless for any additional costs and all claims against the Department or the State which may arise due to errors or omissions of the Department in furnishing the preliminary project designs and information, and of the Design-Build Team in performing the work.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, January 2018, as well as, all design manuals, policy and procedures manuals, and AASHTO publications and guidelines referenced in the Request For Proposals, with all amendments and supplements thereto, are by reference, incorporated and made part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the design, construction and Construction Engineering Inspection included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the documents noted above and under the direction of the Engineer.

If the Design-Build Proposal is accepted and the award is made, the Technical Proposal submitted by the Design-Build Team is by reference, incorporated and made part of this contract. The contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except by written approval as allowed by the Request for Proposals.

Accompanying the Design-Build Proposal shall be a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Design-Build Team shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by them, as provided in the Standard Specifications; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Design-Build Team.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET

PROPOSAL SHEETS

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS *PAGE NO.*

Contract Time and Liquidated Damages 1
Other Liquidated Damages and Incentives 2
Payout Schedule 2
Mobilization 3
Substantial Completion 3
Submittal of Quantities, Fuel Base Index Price and Opt-Out Option 4
Individual Meeting with Proposers 5
Execution of Bid, Non-Collusion Affidavit, Debarment Certification
and Gift Ban Certification 6
Submission of Design-Build Proposal 7
Alternative Technical Concepts and Confidential Questions 8
Schedule of Estimated Completion Progress 14
Minority and Women Business Enterprise 14
Contractor's License Requirements 31
Subsurface Information 31
Cooperation Between Contractors 31
Bid Documentation 32
Twelve Month Guarantee 35
Outsourcing Outside the USA. 36
Permanent Vegetation Establishment 37
Erosion & Sediment Control / Storm Water Certification 37
Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge 44
Clearing and Grubbing 45
Burning Restrictions 46
Building and Appurtenance Removal / Demolition 46
Manufactured Quarry Fines in Embankments 46
Reinforced Concrete Pipe Design 48
Drainage Pipe 50
Price Adjustments for Asphalt Binder 51
Price Adjustments - Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix 51
Field Office 51
High Definition CCTV Wood Pole and Field Equipment 54
Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles 66
Overhead and Dynamic Message Sign Foundations 73
Roadway Lighting Foundations 75
Lighting Project Special Provision 77
Sequential Flashing Warning Lights 94
STOC Managed PCMS 97

High Visibility Devices....98
Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs....100
Work Zone Performance Pavement Marking....104
Typical Median Access Areas....107
ADA Compliant Pedestrian Traffic Control Devices....116
Sound Barrier Wall....117
Architectural Concrete Surface Treatment....120
Application of Base and Non-Sacrificial Anti-Graffiti Coating....125
Diamond Grinding....130
Cutting of Steel Sign Hangers on Overhead Signs....131
Polyester Polymer Concrete Bridge Deck Overlay....132
Overlay Surface Preparation for Polyester Polymer Concrete....146
Non-Cast Iron Snowplowable Pavement Markers....153
Asbestos Assessment for Bridge Demolition and Renovation Activities....155

GENERAL....158

SCOPES OF WORK

Roadway....178
Environmental Permits....197
Erosion and Sedimentation Control....203
GeoEnvironmental....221
Geotechnical Engineering....223
Hydraulics....231
Lighting....240
Pavement Management....242
Pavement Markings....246
Public Involvement and Information....249
Right of Way....252
Signing....258
Structures....267
Traffic Signals and Signal Communication Systems (including ITS)....270
Transportation Management....283
Utilities....304

PERMITS (TAN SHEETS)....312

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Plant and Pest Quarantines....313
Rock and Broken Pavement Fills....314
Bridge Approach Fills....314
Alternate Bridge Approach Fills for Integral Abutments....317
Stabilization of Coastal Plain Sands....319
Aggregate Subgrade....319

Final Surface Testing 320
Milling Asphalt Pavement 320
Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix Pavements 321
Subsurface Drainage 325
Guardrail End Units, Type TL-2....325
Guardrail End Units, Type TL-3....326
Guardrail Anchor Units and Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units....327
Impact Attenuator Units, Type TL-2 327
Impact Attenuator Units, Type TL-3 328
On-the-Job Training....329
Temporary Shoring 332
Extruded Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Thickness 344
Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Material- Color Testing....344
Availability of Funds – Termination of Contracts....345
NCDOT General Seed Specifications for Seed Quality 346
Errata....349
Title VI and Nondiscrimination....350
Minimum Wage 361
Division One 362

PROPOSAL FORMS - ITEMIZED SHEET, ETC.

Itemized Proposal Sheet
Fuel Usage Factor Chart and Estimate of Quantities
Listing of MBE / WBE Subcontractors
Execution of Bid, Non-Collusion Affidavit, Debarment Certification and Gift Ban Certification
Signature Sheet

*** PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS ***

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

(7-12-7) DB1 G04A

The date of availability for this contract is November 25, 2019, except that the Design-Build Team shall only begin ground disturbing activities as allowed by this Request for Proposals (RFP). The Design-Build Team shall consider this factor in determining the proposed completion date for this project.

The completion date for this contract is defined as the date proposed in the Technical Proposal by the proposer who is awarded the project. The completion date thus proposed shall not be later than November 1, 2023.

When observation periods are required by the special provisions, they are not a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and / or intermediate contract times. Should an observation period extend beyond the Final Completion Date proposed by the Design-Build Team in the Technical Proposal, the performance and payment bonds shall remain in full force and effect until the observation period has been completed and the work accepted by the Department.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Four Thousand Dollars ($ 4,000.00)** per calendar day. As an exception to this amount, where the contract has been determined to be substantially complete as defined by the *Substantial Completion* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP, the liquidated damages will be reduced to **Fifteen Hundred Dollars ($ 1,500.00)** per calendar day.

Where the Design-Build Team who is awarded the contract has proposed a completion date for the contract as required above, but also has proposed an earlier date for substantial completion, then both of these proposed dates will become contract requirements.

Liquidated damages of **Four Thousand Dollars ($ 4,000.00)** per calendar day will be applicable to the early date for substantial completion proposed by the bidder. Liquidated damages of **Fifteen Hundred Dollars ($ 1,500.00)** per calendar day will be applicable to the Final Completion Date proposed by the bidder where the Design-Build Team has proposed an earlier date for substantial completion.

OTHER LIQUIDATED DAMAGES AND INCENTIVES

(3-22-7) (Rev. 2-14-8) DB1 G11

Reference the Transportation Management Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP for more information on the following time restrictions and liquidated damages:

Liquidated Damages for Intermediate Contract Time #1 for lane narrowing, lane closure, holiday, and special event time restrictions for I-95, I-95 Ramps and Loops, and I-95 Collector-Distributor Roads are $1,250.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.

Liquidated Damages for Intermediate Contract Time #2 for lane narrowing, lane closure, holiday, and special event time restrictions for I-95, I-95 Ramps and Loops, and I-95 Collector-Distributor Roads are $1,250.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.

Liquidated Damages for Intermediate Contract Time #3 for lane narrowing, lane closures, holiday, and special event time restrictions for all other roads in Intermediate Contract Time #3 are $500.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.

Liquidated Damages for Intermediate Contract Time #4 for road closure time restrictions on I-95 and Ramps and Loops are $5,000.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.

Liquidated Damages for Intermediate Contract Time #5 for the road closure time restrictions for -Y- Line tie-in is $2,000.00 per calendar day or any portion thereof.

Liquidated Damages for Intermediate Contract Time #6 for lane narrowing and lane closure time restrictions for I-95 are $1,250.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.

Damages for Erosion and Sedimentation Control efforts apply to this project.

Reference the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP for additional information under the Erosion Control Damages Section.

PAYOUT SCHEDULE

(11-16-09) DB1 G13

No later than 12:00 o'clock noon on the sixth day after the opening of the Price Proposal, the responsive proposer with the lowest adjusted price shall submit a proposed Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule to the office of the State Contract Officer. The information shall be submitted in a sealed package with the outer wrapping clearly marked "Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule" along with the Design-Build Team name and the contract number. The Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule will be used by the Department to establish the monthly funding levels for this project. The Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule shall parallel, and agree with, the project schedule the Design-Build Team submits as a part of their Technical Proposal. The schedule shall include a monthly percentage breakdown (in terms of the total contract amount percentages) of the work anticipated to be completed. The schedule shall begin with the Date of Availability and end with the Actual Completion Date proposed by the Design-Build Team. If the Payout Schedule is not submitted as stated herein, the Technical and Price Proposals will be considered irregular by the Department, and the bid may be rejected.

Submit updates of the Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule on March 15, June 15, September 15, and December 15 of each calendar year until project acceptance. Submit all updates to the Resident Engineer with a copy to the State Construction Engineer at 1 South Wilmington St, 1543 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1543.

MOBILIZATION

(3-11-19) DB1 G15B

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Page 8-1, Subarticle 800-2, MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Delete this subarticle in its entirety and replace with the following:

800-2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Five percent of the "Total Amount of Bid for Entire Project" shall be considered the lump sum amount for Mobilization. Partial payments for Mobilization will be made beginning with the first partial pay estimate paid on the contract. Payment will be made at the rate of 50 percent of the lump sum amount calculated for Mobilization. The remaining 50 percent will be paid with the partial pay estimate following approval of all permits required in the Environmental Permits Scope of Work for this project.

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

(3-22-07) DB1 G16

When the special provisions provide for a reduction in the rate of liquidated damages for the contract time or an intermediate contract time after the work is substantially complete, the work will be considered substantially complete when the following requirements are satisfied:

1. Through traffic has been placed along the project or along the work required by an intermediate contract time and the work is complete to the extent specified below, and all lanes and shoulders are open such that traffic can move unimpeded at the posted speed. Intersecting roads and service roads are complete to the extent that they provide the safe and convenient use of the facility by the public.

2. The final layers of pavement for all lanes and shoulders along the project or along the work required by an intermediate contract time are complete.

3. Excluding signs on intersecting roadways, all signs are complete and accepted.

4. All guardrails, drainage devices, ditches, excavation and embankment are complete.

5. Remaining work along the project consists of permanent pavement markings, permanent pavement markers or incidental construction that is away from the paved portion of the roadway.

Upon apparent substantial completion of the entire project or the work required by an intermediate contract time, the Engineer will make an inspection of the work. If the inspection discloses the entire project or the work required by an intermediate contract time is substantially complete; the Engineer will notify the Design-Build Team in writing that the work is substantially complete. If the inspection discloses the entire project or the work required by an intermediate contract time is not substantially complete, the Engineer will notify the Design-Build Team in writing of the work that is not substantially complete. The entire project or the work required by an intermediate contract time will not be considered substantially complete until all of the recommendations made at the time of the inspection have been satisfactorily completed.

SUBMITTAL OF QUANTITIES, FUEL BASE INDEX PRICE AND OPT-OUT OPTION

1/23/14 DB1 G43

(A) **Submittal of Quantities**

Submit quantities on the *Fuel Usage Factor Chart and Estimate of Quantities* sheet, located in the back of this RFP, following the Itemized Proposal Sheet.

The Design-Build Team shall prepare an Estimate of Quantities that they anticipate incorporating into the completed project and upon which the Price Proposal was based. The quantity breakdown shall include all items of work that appear in the *Fuel Usage Factor Chart and Estimate of Quantities* sheet. Only those items of work which are specifically noted in the *Fuel Usage Factor Chart and Estimate of Quantities* sheet will be subject to fuel price adjustments. The quantity estimate submitted in the Price Proposal shall be the final total quantity limit for which fuel adjustments will be made for each item. No price adjustments will be considered for items contained within supplemental agreements. The Department will review the Estimate of Quantities to ensure its reasonableness to the proposed design. Agreement of quantities will be a prerequisite prior to execution of the contract.

Submittal The submittal shall be signed and dated by an officer of the Design-Build Team. The information shall be copied and submitted in a separate sealed package with the outer wrapping clearly marked "Fuel Price Adjustment" and shall be delivered at the same time and location as the Technical Proposal. The original shall be submitted in the Price Proposal.

Trade Secret Information submitted on the Fuel Usage Factor Chart and Estimate of Quantities sheet will be considered "Trade Secret" in accordance with the requirements of G.S. 66-152(3) until such time as the Price Proposal is opened.

(B) **Base Index Price**

The Design-Build Team's Estimate of Quantities will be used on the various partial payment estimates to determine fuel price adjustments. The Design-Build Team shall submit a payment request for quantities of work completed based on the work completed for that estimate period. The quantities requested for partial payment shall be reflective of the work actually accomplished for the specified period. The Design-Build Team shall certify that the quantities are reasonable for the specified period. The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **$ 1.9362 per gallon**.

(C) **Opt Out of Fuel Price Adjustment**

If the Design-Build Team elects not to pursue reimbursement for Fuel Price Adjustments, a quantity of zero shall be entered for all quantities in the *Fuel Usage Factor Chart and Estimate of Quantities* sheet and the declination box shall be checked. Failure to complete this form will mean that the Design-Build Team is declining the Fuel Price Adjustments for this project.

(D) **Change Option**

The proposer will not be permitted to change the option after the Price Proposal and the copy of the *Fuel Usage Factor Chart and Estimate of Quantities* sheet are submitted.

(E) **Failure to Submit**

Failure to submit the completed *Fuel Usage Factor Chart and Estimate of Quantities* sheet separately and in the Price Proposal will result in the Technical and Price Proposal being considered irregular by the Department and the Technical and Price Proposal may be rejected.

INDIVIDUAL MEETINGS WITH PROPOSERS

(9-1-11) DB1 G048

The Department will provide at least two Question and Answer Sessions to meet with each proposer individually to specifically address questions regarding the draft Requests for Proposals.

After issuance of the First Industry Draft RFP, the Department will attempt to arrange a meeting between each individual proposer and the affected utility owners.

The Department will afford each proposer two additional meetings with the Department (maximum two-hour time limit per each meeting) to discuss project specifics and address the proposer's concerns and questions. These meetings may occur at any time after the first Question and Answer Session with the proposers and before two weeks prior to the Price Proposals submittal date. The proposer shall request these meetings in writing to the State Contract Officer, providing the Department a minimum of one-week advance notice of the requested date. The proposer shall also state in the request those disciplines within the Department that are requested to be in attendance. The Department makes no assurance that the request may be honored on that specific date or that all disciplines requested can be in attendance.

EXECUTION OF BID, NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

(1/24/13) DB1 G52

The Proposer's attention is directed to the various sheets in the Request for Proposals which are to be signed by the Proposer. A list of these sheets is shown below. The signature sheets are located behind the Itemized Proposal Sheet in this Request for Proposal. The NCDOT bid bond form is available on-line at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Design-Build-Resources.aspx

or by contacting the Records and Documents office at 919-707-6900.

1. Applicable Signature Sheets: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 (Bid)

2. Bid Bond dated the day of Technical and Price Proposal submission

The Proposer shall certify to the best of his knowledge all subcontractors, material suppliers and vendors utilized herein current status concerning suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion, or determination of ineligibility by any federal agency, in accordance with the "Debarment Certification" located behind the *Execution of Bid Non-Collusion Affidavit, Debarment Certification and Gift Ban Certification* signature sheets in this RFP. Execution of the bid signature sheets in conjunction with any applicable statements concerning exceptions, when such statements have been made on the "Debarment Certification", constitutes the Proposer's certification of "status" under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.

SUBMISSION OF DESIGN-BUILD PROPOSAL

(9-1-11) Rev. (8-30-17) DB1 G55B

The Proposer's attention is directed that each Proposer's Design-Build Proposal shall comply with the following requirements in order for that Design-Build Proposal to be responsive and considered for award.

1. The Proposer shall be prequalified with the Department prior to submitting a Design-Build Proposal.

2. The Proposer shall deliver the Design-Build Proposal to the place indicated, and prior to the time indicated in this Request for Proposals.

3. The Design-Build Proposal documents shall be signed by an authorized employee of the Proposer.

4. The Design-Build Proposal shall be accompanied by Bid surety in the form of a Bid Bond or Bid Deposit, dated the day of Technical and Price Proposal submission.

5. If Minority and Women's Business Enterprise (MBE / WBE) goals are established for this contract, the Proposer shall complete the form Listing of MBE / WBE Subcontractors contained elsewhere in this RFP in accordance with the *Minority Business Enterprise and Women Business Enterprise* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP.

6. The Design-Build Proposal shall address all the requirements as specified in this Request for Proposals.

In addition to the above requirements, failure to comply with any of the requirements of Article 102-8 of the Standard Special Provisions, Division One (found elsewhere in this RFP), Article 102-9 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures,* or Article 102-10 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and as amended in the Standard Special Provisions, Division One (found elsewhere in this RFP) may result in a Design-Build Proposal being rejected.

ALTERNATIVE TECHNICAL CONCEPTS AND CONFIDENTIAL QUESTIONS

(6-8-11) (Rev. 7-20-17) DB1 G56A

To accommodate innovation that may or may not be specifically allowed by the RFP, or other documents incorporated into the contract by reference, the Design-Build Team has the option of submitting Confidential Questions and Alternative Technical Concepts.

Definitions

A Confidential Question is defined as a private query to the Department containing information whose disclosure could alert others to certain details of doing business in a particular manner.

An Alternative Technical Concept is a private query to the Department that requests a variance to the requirements of the RFP, or other documents incorporated into the contract by reference, that is equal or better in quality or effect, as determined by the Department in its sole discretion, and that have been used elsewhere under comparable circumstances.

Confidential Questions

The Design-Build Team will be permitted to ask Confidential Questions of the Department, and neither the question nor the answer will be shared with other Design-Build Teams. The Department, in its sole discretion, will determine if a question is considered confidential.

Confidential Questions arising prior to issuance of the Final RFP will be allowed during the industry review of the draft RFPs with the individual Design-Build Teams. The Department will answer the Confidential Question verbally at the industry review meeting, if possible, and / or through subtle changes in the Final RFP, which will clarify the scope by either allowing or disallowing the request. To the greatest extent possible, the revision will be made in such a manner as to not disclose the Confidential Question.

After issuance of the Final RFP, Confidential Questions may be submitted to the State Contract Officer via the project specific e-mail address (**rockymountdesignbuild@ncdot.gov**). After evaluation, the State Contract Officer will respond to the question in writing and / or through subtle changes in the Final RFP, as reflected in an addendum, which will clarify the scope by either allowing or disallowing the request. To the greatest extent possible, the revision will be made in such a manner as to not disclose the Confidential Question. Minor questions will not be acknowledged or answered.

If the Design-Build Team includes concepts / work based on the Confidential Questions and answers, the concepts / work shall be discussed in the Technical Proposal.

Alternative Technical Concepts

The Design-Build Team will be allowed to submit a maximum of five (5) Alternative Technical Concepts. The aforementioned maximum number of ATCs shall include both Preliminary and Formal ATCs. Excluding (1) Formal ATCs that are submitted in response to the Department's favorable review of a Preliminary ATC and (2) ATCs that are deemed to take advantage of an error or omission in the RFP, all ATCs submitted by the Design-Build Team shall count towards the maximum number of allowable ATCs, regardless of the Department's response. (e.g. an ATC submitted by the Design-Build Team that the Department deems does not qualify as an ATC and an ATC that is disqualified shall count towards the maximum number of allowable ATCs). Should the Design-Build Team submit a single ATC with multiple concepts, the Department may (1) return the unevaluated ATC to the proposer requiring resubmittal(s) as an individual concept or (2) consider the ATC submittal multiple ATCs that count towards the maximum number of allowable ATCs.

Initial ATC submittals shall be submitted in accordance with the following deadlines:

- The Design-Build Team will be allowed to submit the maximum number of allowable ATCs prior to the Final RFP distribution.

- The Design-Build Team will be allowed to submit a maximum of two ATCs after the Final RFP distribution provided (1) the ATC submittal does not exceed the aforementioned maximum number of allowable ATCs, and (2) the ATC is received by the Department no later than five weeks prior to the deadline for submitting the Technical and Price Proposals.

The Design-Build Team may include an ATC in the Technical and Price Proposal only if the ATC was received by the Department in accordance with the requirements noted above and it has been approved by the Department (including conditionally approved ATCs, if all conditions are met).

The submittal deadlines above only apply to initial ATC submittals. Resubmittal of an ATC that (1) has been revised in response to the Department's requests for further information concerning a prior submittal, (2) is a Formal ATC for a Preliminary ATC that received a favorable response from the Department, or (3) requests approval of additional required variances to the RFP requirements that were omitted in the original ATC submittal shall be received by the Department no later than two weeks prior to the deadline for submitting Technical and Price Proposals.

The Design-Build Team shall be solely responsible for reviewing all versions of the RFP, including all Addenda, and determining variances required by a Formal ATC. The Design-Build Team is cautioned that the Department's approval in no way implies that the Design-Build Team has requested approval of all the required variances to the RFP requirements. Additionally, should the Department revise the RFP after a Formal ATC has been approved, the Design-Build Team shall be solely responsible for reviewing the RFP and determining if the ATC deviates

from the revised requirements. If necessary, the Design-Build Team must submit a request for approval of all additional required variance(s) no later than two weeks prior to the deadline for submitting Technical and Price Proposals.

An ATC shall in no way take advantage of an error or omission in the RFP, or other documents incorporated into the contract by reference. If, at the sole discretion of the Department, an ATC is deemed to take advantage of an error or omission in the RFP, or other documents incorporated into the contract by reference, the RFP will be revised without regard to confidentiality. If at any time, the Department receives a documented question on the project similar to a concept submitted in the form of a Preliminary ATC or Formal ATC, the Department reserves the right to revise the RFP without further regard for confidentiality.

By approving an ATC, the Department acknowledges that the ATC may be included in the design and RFC Plans; however, approval of any ATC in no way relieves the Design-Build Team of its obligation to satisfy (1) other contract requirements not specifically identified in the ATC submittal; (2) any obligation that may arise under applicable laws and regulations; and (3) any obligation mandated by the regulatory agencies as a permit condition.

ATC Submittals

Each ATC submittal shall include three individually bound hard copies and an electronic .pdf file of the entire submittal and shall be submitted to the State Contract Officer at the address provided elsewhere in this RFP. Excluding the ATC distribution letter, the ATC shall not include any reference to the submitter's identity.

Formal ATCs

Each Formal ATC submittal shall include the following information:

1. **Description** - A detailed description and schematic drawings of the configuration of the ATC or other appropriate descriptive information (including, if appropriate, product details [i.e., specifications, construction tolerances, special provisions] and a traffic operational analysis, if appropriate).

2. **Usage** - Where and how the ATC would be used on the project.

3. **Deviations** - References to all RFP requirements, or other documents incorporated into the contract by reference, that are inconsistent with the proposed ATC, an explanation of the nature of the deviations from said requirements, and a request for approval of such variance(s).

4. **Analysis** - An analysis justifying use of the ATC and why the variance to the RFP requirements, or other documents incorporated into the contract by reference, should be allowed. All intersection and interchange reconfigurations shall include corresponding traffic analyses and signing concept.

5. **Impacts** - Discussion of potential impacts on vehicular traffic, environmental impacts identified, community impact, safety and life-cycle project impacts, and infrastructure costs (including impacts on the cost of repair and maintenance).

6. **History** - A detailed description of other projects where the ATC has been used, the success of such usage, and names and telephone numbers of project owners that can confirm such statements.

7. **Risks** - A description of added risks to the Department and other entities associated with implementing the ATC.

8. **Costs** - An estimate of the ATC implementation costs to the Department, the Design-Build Team, and other entities (right of way, utilities, mitigation, long term maintenance, etc.).

The Formal ATC, if approved, shall be included in the Price Proposal if the Design-Build Team elects to include it in their Technical Proposal.

Review of ATCs

A panel will be selected to review each ATC, which may or may not include members of the Technical Review Committee. The Design-Build Team shall make no direct contact with any member of the review panel, except as may be permitted by the State Contract Officer. Unapproved contact with any member of the review panel will result in a disqualification of that ATC.

The Department may request additional information regarding a proposed ATC at any time. To the greatest extent possible, the Department will return responses to, or request additional information from, the Design-Build Team within 15 business days of the original submittal of a Formal ATC. If additional information is requested, the Department will provide a response within five business days of receipt of all requested information.

In accordance with the *Individual Meetings with Proposers* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP, a Design-Build Team's ATC may be discussed during confidential one-on-one meeting(s). Under no circumstances will the Department be responsible or liable to the Design-Build Team or any other party as a result of disclosing any ATC materials, whether the disclosure is deemed required by law, by a court order, or occurs through inadvertence, mistake or negligence on the part of the Department or their respective officers, employees, contractors, or consultants.

In the event that the Department receives 1) ATCs from more than one Design-Build Team or 2) an ATC and a documented question outside of the ATC process that are deemed by the Department, in its sole discretion, to be similar in nature, the Department reserves the right to modify the RFP without further regard for confidentiality.

The Department Response to Formal ATCs

The Department will review each Formal ATC and will respond to the Design-Build Team with one of the following determinations:

1. The ATC is approved.

2. The ATC is not approved.

3. The ATC is not approved in its present form, but may be approved upon satisfaction, in the Department's sole discretion, of certain identified conditions that shall be met or certain clarifications or modifications that shall be made (conditionally approved).

4. The submittal does not qualify as an ATC but may be included in the Design-Build Proposal without an approved ATC (i.e., the concept complies with the baseline requirements of the RFP).

5. The submittal does not qualify as an ATC and may not be included in the Design-Build Proposal.

6. The ATC is deemed to take advantage of an error or omission in the RFP, or other documents incorporated into the contract by reference, in which case the ATC will not be considered, and the RFP will be revised to correct the error or omission.

7. A documented question has been received outside of the ATC process on the same topic and the RFP will be revised to address that question.

8. More than one ATC has been received on the same topic and the Department has elected to exercise its right to revise the RFP. This response could also follow and supersede one of the other previously supplied responses above.

9 The ATC contains multiple concepts and has not been considered. Should the Design-Build Team wish to pursue one or more of the concepts presented in the ATC, a submittal for each individual concept will be required.

Formal ATC Inclusion in Technical Proposal

The Design-Build Team may incorporate one or more approved Formal ATCs as part of its Technical and Price Proposals. If the Department responded to a Formal ATC by stating that it would be approved if certain conditions were met, those conditions shall be stipulated and met in the Technical Proposal or the concept will be deemed in violation of the RFP requirements.

In addition to outlining each implemented Formal ATC, and providing assurances to meet all attached conditions, the Design-Build Team shall also include a copy of the Formal ATC approval letter from the State Contract Officer in each of the twelve Technical Proposals submitted. This letter will be included in the distribution of the Technical Proposals to the Technical Review Committee.

Approval of a Formal ATC in no way implies that the Formal ATC will receive a favorable review from the Technical Review Committee. The Technical Proposals will be evaluated in regards to the evaluation criteria found in this RFP, regardless of whether or not Formal ATCs are included.

The Price Proposal shall reflect all incorporated Formal ATCs. Except for incorporating approved Formal ATCs, the Technical Proposal may not otherwise contain exceptions to, or deviations from, the requirements of the RFP, or other documents incorporated into the contract by reference.

Preliminary ATCs

At the Design-Build Team's option, a Preliminary ATC submittal may be made that presents a concept and a brief narrative of the benefits of said concept. The purpose of allowing such a Preliminary ATC is to limit the Design-Build Team's expense in the pursuit of a Formal ATC that may be quickly denied by the Department.

To the greatest extent possible, the Department will review Preliminary ATCs within ten business days of submittal and provide written comments that include one of the responses noted below. The Department's response to a Preliminary ATC submittal will be either (1) that the Preliminary ATC is denied; (2) that the Preliminary ATC would be considered as a Formal ATC if the Team so elects to pursue a Formal ATC submission; (3) that an ATC is not required; (4) a documented question has been received outside of the ATC process on the same topic and the RFP will be revised to address that question; (5) more than one ATC has been received on the same topic and the Department has elected to exercise its right to revise the RFP; 6) that the ATC takes advantage of an error or omission in the RFP or other documents incorporated into the contract by reference, in which case the ATC will not be considered and the RFP will be revised to correct the error or omission; or (7) the ATC contains multiple concepts and has not been considered, in which case an ATC for each individual concept will be required. The Department in no way warrants that a favorable response to a Preliminary ATC submittal will translate into a favorable response to a Formal ATC submittal. Likewise, a favorable response to a Preliminary ATC submittal is not sufficient to include the ATC in the Technical Proposal.

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS

(9-1-11) (Rev. 8/31/17) DB1 G58

The Design-Build Team's attention is directed to the *Availability of Funds - Termination of Contracts* Standard Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project, as required by that Standard Special Provision, shall be as follows:

Fiscal Year	Progress (% of Dollar Value)
2020 (07/01/19 – 06/30/20)	10% of Total Amount Bid
2021 (07/01/20 – 06/30/21)	34% of Total Amount Bid
2022 (07/01/21 – 06/30/22)	32% of Total Amount Bid
2023 (07/01/22 – 06/30/23)	20% of Total Amount Bid
2024 (07/01/23 – 06/30/24)	4% of Total Amount Bid

In accordance with Article 108-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures,* the Design-Build Team shall also furnish its own progress schedule. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Design-Build Team's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

(10-16-7) (Rev. 12-18-18) 102-15(J) DB1 G66

Description

The purpose of this project special provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE / WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE / WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Combined MBE / WBE Goal – A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE / WBE subcontractors.

Committed MBE / WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE / WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the contract Combined MBE / WBE Goal.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the Proposer confirming the Design-Build Team's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Design-Build Team.

MBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

Replacement / Substitution – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE / WBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE / WBE certification. The MBE / WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Design-Build Team enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.

https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE / WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.

https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf

RF-1 *MBE / WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Form%20and%20Instructions.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/SAF%20Form%20-%20Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Revised%2004-19.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE / WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE / WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE / WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal contained elsewhere in this RFP.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Pages/UCP%20Certification%20Process%20for%20DBE%20firms.aspx

Combined MBE / WBE Goal

The Combined MBE / WBE Goal for this project is **13.0%**

The Combined MBE / WBE Goal was established utilizing the following anticipated participation for Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises **6.0%**

(1) *If the anticipated MBE participation is more than zero*, the Design-Build Team shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.

(2) *If the anticipated MBE participation is zero*, the Design-Build Team shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises **7.0%**

(1) *If the anticipated WBE participation is more than zero*, the Design-Build Team shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.

(2) *If the anticipated WBE participation is zero*, the Design-Build Team shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

The Proposer is required to submit only participation to meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal. The Combined MBE / WBE Goal may be met by submitting all MBE participation, all WBE participation, or a combination of MBE and WBE participation.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal. The Directory can be found at the following link:

https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE / WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, Proposers shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE / WBE subcontractors and additional MBE / WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE / WBE firm participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE / WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of Price Proposal opening will be acceptable for listing in the Proposer's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Design-Build Team shall indicate the following required information:

(1) If the Combined MBE / WBE Goal is more than zero,

(a) Proposers, at the time the Price Proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE / WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the Price Proposal to be considered responsive. Proposers shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.

(b) If Proposers have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation**. Price Proposals submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of Price Proposals. The Department will not consider these Price Proposals for award and the proposal will be rejected.

(c) The Proposer shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE / WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the opening of the Price Proposals, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE / WBE Goal.

(2) *If the Combined MBE / WBE Goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm proposes on a contract that contains a Combined MBE / WBE Goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the Combined MBE / WBE Goal or making good faith efforts to meet the Goal, just like any other proposer. In most cases, a MBE or WBE proposer on a contract will meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE proposer and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the Goal. The MBE or WBE proposer shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the Combined MBE / WBE Goal.

MBE / WBE Prime Contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE / WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE / WBE proposer would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The Proposer shall submit written documentation for each MBE / WBE that will be used to meet the contract Combined MBE / WBE Goal, indicating the Proposer's commitment to use the MBE / WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of, Price Proposals unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the Proposer fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE / WBE Goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE / WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE / WBE Goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE / WBE Goal, the Design-Build Team shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the Goal, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of Price Proposals, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Banking MBE / WBE Credit

If the Price Proposal of the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price exceeds $500,000.00 and if the committed MBE / WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE / WBE Goal by $1,000.00 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the Proposer. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the contract Combined MBE / WBE Goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the Proposer to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal, as long as there are adequate funds available from the Proposer's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the Proposer fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE / WBE Goal, the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the Combined MBE / WBE Goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of Price Proposals unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the Design-Build Team cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and five copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE / WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE / WBE Goal More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the Proposer took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the Combined MBE / WBE Goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE / WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the Proposer actively and aggressively sought MBE / WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a Proposer has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a Proposer will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

(A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs / WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The Proposer must solicit this interest within at least ten days prior to the opening of the Price Proposals to allow the

MBEs / WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs / WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The Proposer must determine with certainty if the MBEs / WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs / WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE / WBE Goal will be achieved.

(1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE / WBE participation, even when the Prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract Combined MBE / WBE Goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE / WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).

(C) Providing interested certified MBEs / WBEs, that are also prequalified subcontractors, with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs / WBEs. It is the Proposer's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE / WBE firms and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE / WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE / WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs / WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs / WBEs to perform the work.

(2) A Proposer using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE / WBE firms, and would take a firm's price and capabilities, as well as the contract Combined MBE / WBE Goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs / WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a proposer's failure to meet the contract Combined MBE / WBE Goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a Prime Contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the Proposer of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Proposing Design-Build Teams are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs / WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(E) Not rejecting MBEs / WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The Proposer's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of Price Proposals in the Proposer's efforts to meet the project Goal.

(F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs / WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Proposer.

(G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs / WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(H) Effectively using the services of available minority / women community organizations; minority / women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority / women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs / WBEs. Contact within seven days from the opening of the Price Proposals the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the Proposer's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.

(I) Any other evidence that the Proposer submits which shows that the Proposer has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the contract Combined MBE / WBE Goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

(1) Whether the Proposer's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE / WBE Goal.

(2) The Proposers' past performance in meeting the contract goal.

(3) The performance of other proposers in meeting the Combined MBE / WBE Goal. For example, when the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price fails to meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price could have met the Goal. If the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price fails to meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other proposers, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the Proposer with the next apparent adjusted low price that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE / WBE Goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Contractual Services Engineer will notify the Design-Build Team verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A Design-Build Team may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a Design-Build Team wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within two business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE / WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE / WBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE / WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE / WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE / WBE and the actual payments to MBE / WBE firms by the Design-Build Team.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE / WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 *(Joint Check Notification Form)* and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE / WBE firm may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted towards the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds true for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE / WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE / WBE firm does <u>not</u> count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (e.g. MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the Prime Contractor responsible for meeting the individual

MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the contract work than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Design-Build Team may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A Design-Build Team may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement 60.0 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100.0 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A Design-Build Team may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE / WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

(1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE / WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services; or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.

(2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE / WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE / WBE Utilization

The Design-Build Team may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE / WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE / WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE / WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE / WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the Design-Build Team may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

(B) MBE / WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function.

(1) The MBE / WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE / WBE Goal.

(2) The MBE / WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The MBE / WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill

the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the Prime Contractor responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.

(5) The MBE / WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE / WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE / WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE / WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE / WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE / WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE / WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE / WBE and the Design-Build Team will not count towards the MBE / WBE contract requirement.

(6) A MBE / WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE / WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE / WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE / WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE / WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE / WBE's payroll.

(7) Subcontracted / leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE / WBE that they are subcontracted / leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE / WBE Replacement

When a Design-Build Team has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the Design-Build Team shall not terminate the MBE / WBE subcontractor for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Design-Build Team seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE / WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE / WBE subcontractor, or with the Design-Build Team's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Design-Build Team must give notice in writing both by certified mail and e-mail to the MBE / WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate and / or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Design-Build Team must give the MBE / WBE subcontractor five business days to respond to the Design-Build Team's notice of intent to request termination and / or substitution. If the MBE / WBE subcontractor objects to

the intended termination / substitution, the MBE / WBE, within five business days, must advise the Design-Build Team and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE / WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE / WBE subcontractor may only be terminated after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and / or substitution. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

(a) The listed MBE / WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract.

(b) The listed MBE / WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE / WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Prime Contractor.

(c) The listed MBE / WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements.

(d) The listed MBE / WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness.

(e) The listed MBE / WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.

(f) The listed MBE / WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor.

(g) The listed MBE / WBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the Design-Build Team and provides written notice of withdrawal.

(h) The listed MBE / WBE subcontractor is ineligible to receive MBE / WBE credit for the type of work required.

(i) An MBE / WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE / WBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract.

(j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE / WBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Prime Contractor seeks to terminate an MBE / WBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE / WBE subcontractor was engaged or so that the Prime Contractor can substitute another MBE / WBE or non-MBE / WBE subcontractor after contract award.

The Design-Build Team shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE / WBE firm:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE / WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE / WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE / WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE / WBE if there were no additional MBEs / WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE / WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE / WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE / WBE, the Design-Build Team shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Copies of written notification to MBE / WBE that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE / WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

(2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE / WBE for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

(a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE / WBE who were contacted.

(b) A description of the information provided to MBE / WBE regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

(3) A list of reasons why MBE / WBE quotes were not accepted.

(4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs / WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Design-Build Team.

(B) Decertification Replacement

(1) When a committed MBE / WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Design-Build Team to solicit replacement MBE / WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

(2) When a committed MBE / WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE / WBE firm, the Design-Build Team shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE / WBE subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE / WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE / WBE Goal requirement. If a MBE / WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good-faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE / WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (DBE Replacement Request). If the Prime Contractor or any affiliated companies within the Design-Build Team fails to follow this procedure they may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to six months.

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE / WBE, the Design-Build Team will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE / WBE based upon the Design-Build Team's commitment, the MBE / WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE / WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Design-Build Team shall seek additional participation by MBEs / WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE / WBE, the Design-Build Team shall seek participation by MBEs / WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Design-Build Team requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Design-Build Team committed to be performed by a MBE / WBE, the Design-Build Team shall seek additional participation by MBEs / WBEs equal to the reduced MBE / WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE / WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE / WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Design-Build Team shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE / WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Design-Build Team shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60.0% or 100.0%) of expenditures claimed for MBE / WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Design-Build Team shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE / WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

(A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or

(B) Removal of an approved Prime Contractor, or other affiliated companies within the Design-Build Team, from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs / WBEs, it shall be the Prime Contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Design-Build Team to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that Prime Contractor and any affiliate companies within the Design-Build Team from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that Prime Contractor and any affiliate companies within the Design-Build Team from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Design-Build Teams reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE / WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Design-Build Team shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* may be cause to disqualify the Prime Contractor or any other affiliated company within the Design-Build Team from further bidding for a specified length of time.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS

(7-1-95) DB1 G88

If the Design-Build Team does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87* of the *General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION

(3-22-07) DB1 G112D

Available subsurface information will be provided on this project. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for additional investigations and for verifying the accuracy of the subsurface information supplied by the Department.

COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS

(9-1-11) (Rev. 9-7-17) DB1 G133

The Design-Build Team's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

- Project U-5996 consists of the widening of SR 1603 (North Old Carriage Road) from north of SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue / Sunset Avenue) (L1 Station 30+00.00) to north of US 64 to a four-lane divided facility, and from north of US 64 to north of SR 1601 (Reges Store Road) / SR 1609 (Green Hills Road) to a three-lane facility, for a distance of approximately 1.34 miles. The expected let date for this project is **July 2020.**

The Design-Build Team on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project, to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

BID DOCUMENTATION

(7-31-12) (Rev. 8-3-15) DB1 G142

General

The successful Design-Build Team shall submit the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation used to prepare the Price Proposal for this contract to the Department within ten days after receipt of notice of award of contract. Such documentation shall be placed in escrow with a banking institution or other bonded document storage facility selected by the Department.

The Department will not execute the contract until the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation has been received by the Department.

Terms

Bid Documentation – Bid Documentation shall mean all written information, working papers, computer printouts, electronic media, charts, and all other data compilations which contain or reflect information, data, and calculations used by the Proposer in the preparation of the Price Proposal. The term *bid documentation* includes, but is not limited to, Design-Build Team equipment rates, Design-Build Team overhead rates, labor rates, efficiency or productivity factors, arithmetical calculations, and quotations from subcontractors and material suppliers to the extent that such rates and quotations were used by the Proposer in formulating and determining the Price Proposal. The term *bid documentation* also includes any manuals, which are standard to the industry used by the Proposer in determining the Price Proposal. Such manuals may be included in the bid documentation by reference. Such reference shall include the name and date of the publication and the publisher. *Bid Documentation* does not include bid documents provided by the Department for use by the Proposer in bidding on this project. The Bid Documentation can be in the form of electronic submittal (i.e. thumb drive) or paper. If the Bidder elects to submit the Bid Documentation in electronic format, the Department requires a backup submittal (i.e. a second thumb drive) in case one is corrupted.

Design-Build Team's Representative – Officer of the Prime Contractor's company; if not an officer, the Contractor shall supply a letter signed and notarized by an officer of the Prime Contractor's company, granting permission for the representative to sign the escrow agreement on behalf of the Prime Contractor.

Escrow Agent – Officer of the select banking institution or other bonded document storage facility authorized to receive and release bid documentation.

Escrow Agreement Information

A draft copy of the Escrow Agreement will be mailed to the Proposer after the notice of award for informational purposes. The Proposer and Department will sign the actual Escrow Agreement at the time the bid documentation is delivered to the Escrow Agent.

Failure to Provide Bid Documentation

The Proposer's failure to provide the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation within ten days after the notice of award is received by him may be just cause for rescinding the award of the contract and may result in the removal of the Proposer from the Department's list of qualified bidders for a period of up to 180 days. Award may then be made to the Proposer with the next lowest adjusted price or the work may be readvertised and constructed under the contract or otherwise, as the Department may decide.

Submittal of Bid Documentation

(A) Appointment – Email **specs@ncdot.gov** or call (919) 707-6900 to schedule an appointment.

(B) Delivery - A representative of the Bidder shall deliver the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation to the Department, in a container suitable for sealing, within ten days after the notice of award is received.

(C) Packaging – The container shall be no larger than 15.5 inches in length by 12 inches wide by 11 inches high and shall be water resistant. The container shall be clearly marked on the face and the back of the container with the following information: Bid Documentation, Bidder's Name, Bidder's Address, Date of Escrow Submittal, Contract Number, TIP Number if applicable, and County.

Affidavit

Bid documentation will be considered a certified copy if the proposer includes an affidavit stating that the enclosed documentation is an EXACT copy of the original documentation used by the Proposer to determine the bid for this project. The affidavit shall also list each bid document with sufficient specificity so a comparison may be made between the list and the bid documentation to ensure that all of the bid documentation listed in the affidavit has been enclosed for escrow. The affidavit shall attest that the affiant has personally examined the bid documentation, that the affidavit lists all of the documents used by the proposer to determine the bid for this project, and that all bid documentation has been included. The affidavit shall be signed by a chief officer of the company, have the person's name and title typed below the signature, and the signature shall be notarized at the bottom of the affidavit.

Verification

Upon delivery of the bid documentation, the Department's Contract Officer and the Design-Build Team's representative will verify the accuracy and completeness of the bid documentation compared to the affidavit. Should a discrepancy exist, the Design-Build Team's representative shall immediately furnish the Department's Contract Officer with any other needed bid documentation. The Department's Contract Officer upon determining that the bid documentation is complete will, in the presence of the Design-Build Team's representative, immediately place the complete bid documentation and affidavit in the container and seal it. Both parties will deliver the sealed container to the Escrow Agent for placement in a safety deposit box, vault, or other secure accommodation.

Confidentiality of Bid Documentation

The bid documentation and affidavit in escrow are, and will remain, the property of the Proposer. The Department has no interest in, or right to, the bid documentation and affidavit other than to verify the contents and legibility of the bid documentation unless the Design-Build Team gives written notice of intent to file a claim, files a written claim, files a written and verified claim, or initiates litigation against the Department. In the event of such written notice of intent to file a claim, filing of a written claim, filing a written and verified claim, or initiation of litigation against the Department, or receipt of a letter from the Design-Build Team authorizing release, the bid documentation and affidavit may become the property of the Department for use in considering any claim or in litigation as the Department may deem appropriate.

Any portion or portions of the bid documentation designated by the Proposer as a *trade secret* at the time the bid documentation is delivered to the Department's Contract Officer shall be protected from disclosure as provided by *G.S. 132-1.2*.

Duration and Use

The bid documentation and affidavit shall remain in escrow until 60 calendar days from the time the Prime Contractor receives the final estimate; or until such time as the Design-Build Team:

(A) Gives written notice of intent to file a claim,
(B) Files a written claim,
(C) Files a written and verified claim,
(D) Initiates litigation against the Department related to the contract; or
(E) Authorizes in writing its release.

Upon the giving of written notice of intent to file a claim, filing a written claim, filing a written and verified claim, or the initiation of litigation by the Design-Build Team against the Department, or receipt of a letter from the Design-Build Team authorizing release, the Department may obtain the release and custody of the bid documentation.

The Proposer certifies and agrees that the sealed container placed in escrow contains all of the bid documentation used to determine the Price Proposal and that no other bid documentation shall be relevant or material in litigation over claims brought by the Design-Build Team arising out of this contract.

Release of Bid Documentation to the Contractor

If the bid documentation remains in escrow 60 calendar days after the time the Design-Build Team receives the final estimate and the Design-Build Team has not filed a written claim, filed a written and verified claim, or has not initiated litigation against the Department related to the contract, the Department will instruct the Escrow Agent to release the sealed container to the Prime Contractor.

The Prime Contractor will be notified by certified letter from the Escrow Agent that the bid documentation will be released to the Prime Contractor. The Prime Contractor or his representative shall retrieve the bid documentation from the Escrow Agent within 30 days of the receipt of the certified letter. If the Prime Contractor does not receive the documents within 30 days of the receipt of the certified letter, the Department will contact the Prime Contractor to determine final dispersion of the bid documentation.

Payment

The cost of the escrow will be borne by the Department. There will be no separate payment for all costs of compilation of the data, container, or verification of the bid documentation. Payment at the various contract unit or lump sum prices in the contract will be full compensation for all such costs.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE

(7-15-03) DB1 G145

(A) The Design-Build Team shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Design-Build Team will not be responsible for damage due to normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and / or for use in excess of the design.

(B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Design-Build Team's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Design-Build Team would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Design-Build Team to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Design-Build Team for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders, etc.) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and / or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project. In addition, failure on the part of the responsible entity(ies) of the Design-Build Team to perform guarantee work within the terms of this provision shall be just cause to remove the responsible entity(ies) from the Department's corresponding prequalified list. The Design-Build Team shall be removed for a minimum of six months and will be reinstated only after all work has been corrected and the Design-Build Team requests reinstatement in writing.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06) DB1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT

(6-11-15) (Rev. 8-30-17) 104 DB01 G160

Establish permanent vegetation stands of the Long-Term Stabilization mixtures identified in the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish 80% coverage of permanent vegetation within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP and the applicable sections of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Once the Engineer has determined that 80% coverage of permanent vegetation has been established, the Design-Build Team will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for, and shall correct, any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL / STORMWATER CERTIFICATION

(1-16-07) (Rev. 04-01-19) 105-16, 225-2, 16 DB1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control / Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

(A) *Certified Supervisor* – Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control / Stormwater (E&SC/SW) Supervisor to manage the Design-Build Team and subcontractor(s) operations, ensure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.

(B) *Certified Foreman* – Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.

(C) *Certified Installer* – Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment / stormwater control practices.

(D) *Certified Designer* – Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control / stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control / stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

(A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control / Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and shall be responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control / stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24-hour notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. The Certified Supervisor shall perform the following duties:

(1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control / stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.

(a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control / stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.

(b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.

(c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.

(d) Implement the erosion and sediment control / stormwater site plans requested.

(e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control / stormwater practices for the Design-Build Team's temporary work not shown on the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.

(f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Design-Build Team in jurisdictional areas.

(g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control / stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.

(h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control / stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.

(i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control / stormwater issues due to the Design-Build Team's operations.

(j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces and / or any location where sediment leaves the right of way.

(k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control / stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel, as well as regulatory agencies.

(2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit – The Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements shall be, but are not limited to:

(a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, e.g. from equipment operations / maintenance construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.

(b) Inspect erosion and sediment control / stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, and within 24 hours after a rainfall event of greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24-hour period. At the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel, additional monitoring may be required if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.

(c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.

(d) Maintain erosion and sediment control / stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.

(e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.

(f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.

(g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.

(h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control / stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000.*

(i) Report violations of the NPDES Permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the NC Department of Environmental Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.

(3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions / conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:

(a) Follow permit requirements related to the Design-Build Team and subcontractors' construction activities.

(b) Ensure that all operators and / or subcontractor(s) on site have the proper erosion and sediment control / stormwater certification.

(c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control / stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.

(d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES Permit.

(e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES Permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.

(f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch / seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.

(g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.

(h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.

(i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.

(j) The Design-Build Team's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

(1) Foreman in charge of grading activities

(2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas

(3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Design-Build Team may request to use the same person as the Level 11 Supervisor and Level 11 Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Design-Build Team may request to name a single Level 11 Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level 1 Certified 1nstaller for each of the following erosion and sediment control / stormwater crew:

(1) Seeding and Mulching
(2) Temporary Seeding
(3) Temporary Mulching
(4) Sodding
(5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion / sediment control device installations
(6) Erosion control blanket installation
(7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
(8) Turbidity curtain installation
(9) Rock ditch check / sediment dam installation
(10) Ditch liner / matting installation
(11) 1nlet protection
(12) Riprap placement

(13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention / detention devices)

(14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Design-Build Team may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* – Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control / stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control / stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control / Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designers* and notify the Engineer, in writing, of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within two days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an Immediate Corrective Action (ICA), Notice of Violation (NOV), or Cease and Desist Order for erosion and sediment control / stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

(A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision

(B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order

(C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications

(D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques

(E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination

(F) Intentional falsification of records

(G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions

(H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons

(I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within ten calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within ten calendar days shall result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified shall result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process. The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within seven days of hearing the appeal. The decision of the Chief Engineer shall be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control / Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and *Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE

(1-22-13) (Rev. 9-7-17) DB1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Design-Build Team shall do all of the following:

(A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or

(B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

(C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.

(D) Notify DWR within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, the Design-Build Team shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Design-Build Team's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Design-Build Team.

To plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards, the Design-Build Team shall use the NCDOT *Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix,* available at the website noted below:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf

Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWR's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Design-Build Team exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Design-Build Team may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the Price Proposal for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

(9-1-11) (Rev. 8-18-15) DB2 R01

With the exception of areas with Permanent Utility Easements, perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "III" shown on *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 200.03, except that Method "II" shown on *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 200.02 shall be utilized between -L- Stations 118+63.00 and 128+00.00. In areas with Permanent Utility Easements, clearing shall extend to the right of way limits. Contractor shall clear from the ground line to the sky (including hazard trees adjacent to easement and/or, limbs hanging in to the easement or right of way).

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Page 2-2, Article 200-4, Clearing, add the following as the 6th paragraph

At bridge sites, clear to a minimum of 30 feet from the outside edge of each bridge beginning at a station 3 feet back of the beginning extremity of the structure and ending at a station 3 feet beyond the ending extremity of the structure.

BURNING RESTRICTIONS

(7-9-95) 200, 210, 215 SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

BUILDING AND APPURTENANCE REMOVAL / DEMOLITION

(9-1-11) (Rev. 9-7-17) DB2 R12A

Unless otherwise as agreed upon by the Department, seal all wells and remove or demolish all buildings and appurtenances, in their entirety, that are located either partially or completely within the project's right of way limits or are located outside the project's right of way limits but within property purchased as an uneconomical remnant in accordance with Sections 205, 210 and 215 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

The Department will perform all assessment, removal and disposal of asbestos. Once the Design-Build Team has acquired a parcel and all buildings and appurtenances have been vacated, the Design-Build Team shall immediately notify the Division Right of Way Agent in writing. Upon receipt of the written notification, the Department then requires 60 days to assess and remove any asbestos prior to the Design-Build Team demolishing any building or appurtenance.

MANUFACTURED QUARRY FINES IN EMBANKMENTS

(11-30-16) (Rev. 9-7-17) 235 DB02 R72

Description

This specification addresses the use of manufactured quarry fines that are not classified as select materials. The specification allows the Design-Build Team an option, with the approval of the Engineer, to use manufactured quarry fines (MQFs) in embankments as a substitute for conventional borrow material. Furnish and place geotextile for pavement stabilization in accordance with the *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP and detail developed by the Design-Build Team. Geotextile for pavement stabilization shall be required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at embankment locations where manufactured quarry fines are utilized and as directed by the Engineer.

Manufactured Quarry Fines (MQF)

Site specific approval of MQFs material shall be required prior to beginning construction as detailed in the preconstruction requirements of this provision.

The following MQFs are unacceptable:

(A) Frozen material,
(B) Material with a maximum dry unit weight of less than 90 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T-99 Method A or C.
(C) Material with greater than 80% by weight Passing the #200 sieve

Collect and transport MQFs in a manner that will prevent nuisances and hazards to public health and safety. Moisture condition the MQFs as needed and transport in covered trucks to prevent dusting. If MQFs are blended with natural earth material, follow Borrow Criteria in Section 1018 of the 2018 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

Geotextiles

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. The Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall adhere to all requirements of the *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP except the notification of subgrade elevation, sampling and waiting period required in the Construction Methods section.

Preconstruction Requirements

When MQFs are to be used as a substitute for earth borrow material, request written approval from the Engineer at least ninety (90) days in advance of the intent to use MQFs and include the following details:

(A) Description, purpose and location of project

(B) Estimated start and completion dates of project

(C) Estimated volume of MQFs to be used on project with specific locations and construction details of the placement

(D) The names, addresses and contact information for the generator of the MQFs

(E) Physical location of the site at which the MQFs were generated

The Engineer will forward this information to the State Materials Engineer for review and material approval prior to incorporation.

Construction Methods

Place MQFs in the core of the embankment section with at least four feet of earth cover to the outside limits of the embankments or subgrade.

Construct embankments by placing MQFs in level uniform lifts with no more than a lift of ten inches and compacted to at least a density of 95 percent as determined by test methods in AASHTO T-99, Determination of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content, Method A or C depending upon particle size of the product. Provide a moisture content at the time of compaction of within 4.0 percent of optimum but not greater than one percent above optimum as determined by AASHTO T-99, Method A or C.

REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE DESIGN

(9-1-11) (Rev. 9-8-17) DB3 R006

Description

This work consists of the design and manufacture of reinforced concrete pipes which require fills greater than 40 feet and less than or equal to 80 feet.

Materials

(A) Design

When the design of a reinforced concrete pipe is required on the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, design the reinforced concrete pipe in accordance with the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. Provide the diameter of pipe as indicated on the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and manufacture the pipe in accordance with ASTM C 1417. Provide a reinforced concrete pipe that meets the requirements of Section 1032-6, Section 1077 and any other applicable parts of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

The design of the reinforced concrete pipe shall be the Design-Build Team's responsibility and shall be subject to review, comments and approval. Submit two sets of detailed plans for review and acceptance. Include all details in the plans, including the size and spacing of the required reinforcement necessary to fabricate the reinforced concrete pipe. Include checked design calculations for the reinforced concrete pipe. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer seal the plans and design calculations. After the plans are reviewed and, if necessary, all corrections made, submit one set of reproducible tracings on 22" x 34" sheets to become part of the plans developed by the Design-Build Team.

(B) Reinforced Concrete Pipe Sections

(1) Class

Reinforced concrete pipe sections manufactured in accordance with this Project Special Provision shall be designated by inside pipe diameter and design earth cover.

(2) Design Criteria

The design of the reinforced concrete pipe shall be in accordance with Article 12.10.4.2 "Direct Design Method" of the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. The following assumptions shall be used in the design calculations:

NCDOT Criteria for Direct Design Method
Process and Material Factors Radial Tension, F_{rp}=1.0 Shear Strength, F_{vp}=1.0
Design Concrete Strength - f'_c 5,000 psi < f'c < 7,000 psi
Heger Pressure Distribution - Type 2 Installation Vertical Arching Factor = 1.40 Horizontal Arching Factor = 0.40
Soil Unit Weight = 120 lb / ft^3
Depth of Fluid = Inside Pipe Diameter
Minimum Concrete Cover = 1.00"
Crack Control = 0.90 (maximum)

(C) Joints

Produce the reinforced concrete pipe sections with spigot and bell ends. Design and form the ends of the pipe section so, when the sections are laid together, they make a continuous line of pipe with a smooth interior free of appreciable irregularities in the flow line, and compatible with the permissible variations given in the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and ASTM C 1417.

(D) Manufacture

In addition to the requirements of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and ASTM C 1417, devices or holes are permitted in each pipe section for the purpose of handling and placement. Submit details of handling devices or holes for approval and do not cast any concrete until approval is granted. Remove all handling devices flush with concrete surfaces as directed. Fill holes in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved non-metallic non-shrink grout, concrete or plug.

DRAINAGE PIPE

(9-1-11) DB3 R36

Description

Where shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, the Design-Build Team shall use Reinforced Concrete Pipe, Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe, Aluminized Corrugated Steel Pipe, Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE Pipe) or Polyvinyl-Chloride Pipe (PVC Pipe) in accordance with the following requirements:

- All pipe types shall be subject to the maximum and minimum fill height requirements as found on Roadway Standard Drawing No. 300.01 - Sheet 3 of 3. The appropriate Reinforced Concrete Pipe class and the appropriate gage thickness for Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe and Aluminized Corrugated Steel Pipe shall be selected based on fill height.

- Site specific conditions may limit a particular material beyond what is identified in this Project Special Provision. These conditions include, but are not limited to, abrasion, environmental, soil resistivity and pH, high ground water and special loading conditions. The Design-Build Team shall determine if additional restrictions are necessary.

- The following applies to any proposed improvements along I-95:

    - Slope drains shall be Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe, Aluminized Corrugated Steel Pipe, Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE Pipe) or Polyvinyl-Chloride Pipe (PVC Pipe).

    - Transverse median drains, storm drainage system pipes, and open-ended cross drains shall be Reinforced Concrete Pipe unless the pipe slope is greater than 10%, in which case the pipe shall be either Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe or Aluminized Corrugated Steel Pipe.

- The following applies to all highways within the project limits, except I-95:

    - Slope drains shall be Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe, Aluminized Corrugated Steel Pipe, Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE Pipe) or Polyvinyl-Chloride Pipe (PVC Pipe).

    - Transverse median drains and all cross drains shall be Reinforced Concrete Pipe or Welded Steel Pipe.

    - Storm drain system pipes shall be Reinforced Concrete Pipe, Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE Pipe) or Polyvinyl-Chloride Pipe (PVC Pipe).

PRICE ADJUSTMENTS FOR ASPHALT BINDER

(9-1-11) (Rev. 8-23-18) DB6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **$ 506.79 per ton**.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on September 1, 2019.

PRICE ADJUSTMENTS - ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANT MIX

(9-1-11) (Rev. 9-8-17) DB6 R26

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Page 6-15, Article 609-11 and Page 6-31, Article 610-14

Add the following paragraph before the first paragraph:

The "Asphalt Price" used to calculate any price adjustments set forth in this section shall be $40.00 per theoretical ton. This price shall apply for all mix types.

FIELD OFFICE

(6-1-07) (Rev. 6-22-15) DB 08-01

Description

This work consists of furnishing, erecting, equipping, and maintaining a field office for the exclusive use of Department Engineers and Inspectors at a location on the project approved by the Engineer. Provide a field office that complies with the current A.D.A. Design and Accessibility Standards, the National Electric Code, local, state, and federal regulations, and the following:

Procedures

The field office and equipment shall remain the property of the Design-Build Team upon completion of the contract. The field office must be separated from buildings and trailers used by the Design-Build Team and shall be erected and functional as an initial operation. Failure to have the field office functional when work first begins on the project will result in withholding payment of the Design-Build Team's monthly progress estimate. The field office must be operational throughout the duration of the project and be removed upon completion and final acceptance of the project.

Provide a field office that is weatherproof, tightly floored and roofed, constructed with an air space above the ceiling for ventilation, supported above the ground, has a width of at least ten feet, and the floor-to-ceiling height that is at least 7 feet 6 inches. Provide inside walls and a ceiling that are constructed of plywood, fiber board, gypsum board, or other suitable materials. Have the exterior walls, ceiling, and floor insulated.

Provide a field office with a minimum floor space of 1200 square feet and that is equipped with the following:

Number	Item
2	Double-pedestal desks (approximately 60 by 34 inches, at least 2,000 square inches)
1	Conference Table with 8,100 square inches minimum surface area
1	Plan and drafting table (approximately 30 by 96 inches) with adjustable stool
2	Computer tables having a minimum size of 48 by 39 by 29 inches
1	Plan rack for 24 by 36 inch drawings with 16 plan clamps
1	Printing calculator
4	2-drawer fire protection file, 15-inch drawer width, minimum UL rating of Class 350
14	New office chairs with casters
4	Wastebaskets
1	Pencil sharpener
1	Copy machine with 11” x 17” copies
1	Telephone
1	Internet Connection Service (modem for Wi-Fi)
1	Refrigerator with minimum 10.0 cubic feet of interior space
1	Microwave with minimum 1.0 cubic feet of interior space

Windows and Doors

Provide a field office with at least three windows, with blinds, each having an area of at least 540 square inches, capable of being easily opened and secured from the inside and having at least two exterior passage doors. Provide doors at least 30 inches in width and 78 inches in height. Provide screens for windows and doors. Equip exterior passage door(s) with lock(s), and furnish at least two keys to the Engineer or inspector. These locks will be supplemental to the locking door knobs, and shall be either deadbolt or padlock-style locks.

Steps

Provide accessibility in compliance with the current A.D.A. Design and Accessibility Standards, and the State Building Code and maintain them free from obstructions.

Storage Facility for Nuclear Gage

Furnish the field office with an outside storage facility for the Department's nuclear gage. The storage facility shall not be located within ten feet of any other structure including the field office. This storage facility shall be equipped with at least one electrical outlet and overhead lighting.

Lighting, Heating, and Air Conditioning

The field office must have satisfactory lighting, electrical outlets, heating equipment, an exhaust fan, and an air conditioner connected to an operational power source. Provide at least one of the light fixtures that shall be a fluorescent light situated over the plan and drafting table. Furnish electrical current and fuel for heating equipment.

Fire Extinguishers

Furnish and maintain one fire extinguisher for each required exterior passage door. Fire extinguisher(s) may be chemical or dry powder. UL Classification 10-B:C (minimum), suitable for Type A:B:C fires. Mount and maintain fire extinguisher(s) in accordance with OSHA Safety and Health Standards.

Toilets

Provide a toilet conforming to the requirements of the state and local boards of health or other bodies or courts having jurisdiction in the area. When separate facilities for men and women are not available, place a sign with the words "Rest Room" (with letters at least 1 inch in height) over the doorway, and provide an adequate positive locking system on the inside of the doorway. Maintain responsibility for the water and sewer connections or the installation and connection of a water well and septic tank and drain field. These facilities must conform to all local and state permits.

Utilities

Except for telephone service, make arrangement for necessary internet and utility connections, maintain internet and utilities, pay internet and utility service fees and bills, and make arrangements for final disconnection of internet and utilities. Furnish a telephone in each field office and permit the work necessary to install it. Installation and service fees for the telephone will be paid for by the Department.

Storage Facility for Test Equipment

Provide the field office with a storage facility, separate from the office for storage of test equipment, other than the nuclear gage. Provide a facility that has a minimum floor space of 100 square feet, is weatherproof, tightly floored and roofed, and has a tamper resistant key operated lock. This storage facility shall have a minimum of two windows, a small window air conditioning unit, overhead lighting, and a minimum of one electrical outlet.

Miscellaneous Items

The field office must also include the following:

1. A certification that the office is free of asbestos and other hazardous materials.
2. A broom, dust pan, mop and bucket, and general cleaning supplies.
3. Provide and maintain an all-weather parking area for six vehicles, including graveled access to the paved surface.

HIGH DEFINITION CCTV WOOD POLE AND FIELD EQUIPMENT

1. HIGH DEFINITION CCTV FIELD EQUIPMENT

1.1 Description

Furnish and install CCTV assemblies described in these Project Special Provisions. All new CCTV cameras shall be fully compatible with any video management software that is being integrated under this Project.

Contact the Engineer to confirm all CCTV locations prior to beginning construction.

1.2 Material

A. General

Furnish and install new CCTV camera assemblies at the locations shown on the Plans. Each assembly consists of the following:

- One dome CCTV color digital signal processing camera unit with zoom lens, filter, control circuit, and accessories in a single enclosed unit
- Built-in video encoder capable of H.264/MPEG-4 compression for video-over IP transmission
- Motorized pan, tilt, and zoom
- Pole-mount camera attachment assembly
- All necessary cable, connectors and incidental hardware to make a complete and operable system
- A lightning arrestor installed in-line between the CCTV camera and the equipment cabinet components.
- A NEMA-rated enclosure constructed of aluminum with a clear acrylic dome or approved equal Camera Unit housing.

B. Camera and Lens

1. Cameras

Furnish new 1/3-inch charged-coupled device (CCD) color cameras. The sensors shall use Complementary Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor (CMOS) technology. The camera must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Sensor size: 2 megapixels
- Video Resolution: 1920x1080 (HDTV 1080p)
- Aspect Ratio: 16:9
- Overexposure protection: The camera shall have built-in circuitry or a protection device to prevent any damage to the camera when pointed at strong light sources, including the sun
- Low light condition imaging

- Wide dynamic range (WDR) operation
- Electronic image stabilization
- Automatic focus with manual override

a. Zoom Lens:

Furnish each camera with a motorized zoom lens that is high performance integrated dome system or approved equivalent with automatic iris control with manual override and neutral density spot filter. Furnish lenses that meet the following optical specifications:

- 30X optical zoom, and 12X electronic zoom
- Preset positioning: 64 Presets

The lens must be capable of both automatic and remote manual control iris and focus override operation. The lens must be equipped for remote control of zoom and focus, including automatic movement to any of the preset zoom and focus positions. Mechanical or electrical means must be provided to protect the motors from overrunning in extreme positions. The operating voltages of the lens must be compatible with the outputs of the camera control.

b. Communication Standards:

The CCTV camera shall support the appropriate NTCIP 1205 communication protocol (version 1.08 or higher), ONVIF, or approved equal.

c. Networking Standards:

- Network Connection: 10/100 Mbps auto-negotiate
- Frame Rate: up to 60 fps
- Data Rate: scalable
- Built-in Web Server
- Unicast & multicast support

- Two simultaneous video streams (Dual H.264 and MJPEG):
  - Video I: H.264 (Main Profile, at minimum)
  - Video 2: H.264 or MJPEG
- Supported Protocols: DNS, IGMPv2, NTP, RTSP, RTP, TCP, UDP, DHCP, HTTP, IPv4

The video camera shall allow for the simultaneous encoding and transmission of the two digital video streams, one in H.264 format (high-resolution) and one in H.264 or MJPEG format (low-resolution).

Initially use UDP/IP for video transport and TCP/IP for camera control transport unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The I0/I00BaseTX port shall support half-duplex or full-duplex and provide auto negotiation and shall be initially configured for full-duplex.

The camera unit shall be remotely manageable using standard network applications via web browser interface administration. Telnet or SNMP monitors shall be provided.

C. Camera Housing

Furnish new dome style enclosure for the CCTV assemblies. Equip each housing with mounting assembly for attachment to the CCTV camera pole. The enclosures must be equipped with a sunshield and be fabricated from corrosion resistant aluminum and finished in a neutral color of weather resistant enamel. The enclosure must meet or exceed NEMA 4X ratings. The viewing area of the enclosure must be tempered glass.

D. Pan and Tilt Unit

Equip each new dome style assembly with a pan and tilt unit. The pan and tilt unit must be integral to the high-performance integrated dome system. The pan and tilt unit must be rated for outdoor operation, provide dynamic braking for instantaneous stopping, prevent drift, and have minimum backlash. The pan and tilt units must meet or exceed the following specifications:

- Pan: continuous 360 Degrees
- Tilt: up/down +2 to -90 degrees minimum

- Motors: Two-phase induction type, continuous duty, instantaneous reversing

- Preset Positioning: 64 PTZ presets per camera

E. Control Receiver/Driver

Provide each new camera unit with a control receiver/driver that is integral to the CCTV dome assembly. The control receiver/driver will receive serial asynchronous data initiated from a camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt unit, camera controls, and motorized lens. As a minimum, the control receiver/drivers must provide the following functions:

- Zoom in/out

- Automatic focus with manual override

- Tilt up/down

- Automatic iris with manual override

- Pan right/left

- Minimum 64 preset positions for pan, tilt, and zoom

In addition, each control receiver/driver must accept status information from the pan/tilt unit and motorized lens for preset positioning of those components. The control receiver/driver will relay pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions from the field to the remote camera control unit. The control receiver/driver must accept "goto" preset commands from the camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt and motorized zoom lens to the correct preset position. The preset commands from the camera control unit will consist of unique values for the desired pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions.

F. Electrical

The camera assembly shall support power-over-Ethernet (PoE) in compliance with IEEE 802.3af. Provide any external power injector that is required for PoE with each assembly.

G. CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole

Furnish and install an attachment assembly for the CCTV camera unit. Use stainless steel banding approved by the Engineer.

Furnish CCTV attachments that allow for the removal and replacement of the CCTV enclosure as well as providing a weatherproof, weather tight, seal that does not allow moisture to enter the enclosure.

Furnish a CCTV Camera Attachment Assembly that can withstand wind loading at the maximum wind speed and gust factor called for in these Special Provisions and can support a minimum camera unit dead load of 45 pounds (20.4 kg).

H. Surge Suppression

Protect all equipment with metal oxide varistors connecting each power conductor to ground.

Protect the electrical and Ethernet cables from the CCTV unit entering the equipment cabinet with surge protection. Provide an integrated unit that accepts unprotected electrical and Ethernet connections and outputs protected electrical and Ethernet connections. Ethernet connections shall be RJ45 with full gigabit Ethernet transmission speeds and electrical connections shall be #22-#14 AWG screw terminals. The surge protection unit shall comply with EIA/TIA568A and EIA/TIA568B standards for data transmission and automatically reset.

1.3 Construction Methods

A. General

Mount CCTV camera units at a height sufficient to adequately see traffic in all directions and as approved by the Engineer. The maximum attachment height is 45 feet above ground level.

Mount the CCTV camera units such that a minimum 5 feet of clearance is maintained between the camera and the top of the pole.

Obtain approval of the camera locations and orientation from the Engineer prior to installing the CCTV camera assemblies.

Mount CCTV cameras on the side of poles nearest intended field of view. Avoid occluding the view with the pole.

B. Electrical and Mechanical Requirements

Ground all equipment as called for in the Standard Specifications, these Special Provisions, and the Plans.

Install surge protectors on all ungrounded conductors entering the CCTV enclosure. House the protectors in a small, ventilated weatherproof cabinet attached near the CCTV attachment point in a manner approved by the Engineer.

2. CCTV EQUIPMENT CABINET

2.1 Description

The Design-Build Team shall provide 336 pole mounted cabinets to house CCTV control and communications equipment. The cabinets shall consist of a cabinet housing, 19-inch EIA mounting cage, and power distribution assembly (PDA #3 as described in the CALTRANS TSCES).

The cabinet housing shall conform to sections 6.2.2 (Housing Construction), 6.2.3 (Door Latches and Locks), 6.2.4 (Housing Ventilation), and 6.2.5 (Hinges and Door Catches) of the CALTRANS TSCES. Do not equip the cabinet housings with a police panel.

The cabinet cage shall conform to section 6.3 of the CALTRANS TSCES.

Terminal blocks on the PDA #3 Assembly have internal wiring for the Model 200 switch pack sockets. Do not use terminal blocks on PDA #3 as power terminals for cabinet devices. Do not furnish cabinet with "Input Panels" described in section 6.4.7.1 of the TSCES. Do furnish cabinet with "Service Panels" as described in section 6.4.7.1 of the TSCES and as depicted on drawing TSCES-9 in the TSCES. Use service panel #2.

The Design-Build Team shall provide terminal blocks for power for cabinet CCTV and communications devices as needed to accommodate the number of devices in the cabinet.

Do not furnish cabinets with C1, C5, or C6 harness, input file, output file, monitor units, model 208 unit, model 430 unit, or switch packs.

The Design-Build Team shall provide all conduits, shelving, mounting adapters, and other equipment as necessary to route cabling, mount equipment, and terminate conduit in equipment cabinet.

2.2 Material

A. Shelf Drawer

The Design-Build Team shall provide a pull out, hinged-top drawer, having sliding tracks, with lockout and quick disconnect feature in the equipment cabinet. The Design-Build Team shall provide a pullout drawer that extends a minimum of 14 inches that is capable of being lifted to gain access to the interior of the drawer. Minimum interior dimensions of the drawer are to be one inch high, 13 inches deep, and 16 inches wide. The Design-Build Team shall provide drawers capable of supporting a 40-pound device or component when fully extended.

B. Cabinet Light

Each cabinet shall include two (2) fluorescent lighting fixtures (one front, one back) mounted horizontally inside the top portion of the cabinet. The fixtures shall include a cool white lamp, and shall be operated by normal power factor UL-listed ballast. A door-actuated switch shall be installed to turn on the applicable cabinet light when the front door or back door is opened. The lights shall be mounted not to interfere with the upper door stay.

C. Surge Protection for System Equipment

Each cabinet shall be provided with devices to protect the CCTV and communications equipment from electrical surges and over voltages as described below.

D. Main AC Power Input

Each cabinet shall be provided with a hybrid-type, power line surge protection device mounted inside the power distribution assembly. The protector shall be installed between the applied line voltage and earth ground. The surge protector shall be capable of reducing the effect of lighting transient voltages applied to the AC line. The protector shall be mounted inside the Power Distribution Assembly housing facing the rear of the cabinet. The protector shall include the following features and functions:

- Maximum AC line voltage: 140 VAC.
- Twenty pulses of peak current, each of which shall rise in 8 microseconds and fall in 20 microseconds to ½ the peak: 20000 Amperes.

- The protector shall be provided with the following terminals:
  - Main Line (AC Line first stage terminal).
  - Main Neutral (AC Neutral input terminal).
  - Equipment Line Out (AC line second state output terminal, 19 amps).
  - Equipment Neutral Out (Neutral terminal to protected equipment).
  - GND (Earth connection).
- The Main AC line in and the Equipment Line out terminals shall be separated by a 200 Microhenry (minimum) inductor rated to handle 10 AMP AC Service.
- The first stage clamp shall be between Main Line and Ground terminals.
- The second stage clamp shall be between Equipment Line Out and Equipment Neutral.
- The protector for the first and second stage clamp shall have an MOV or similar solid state device rated at 20 KA and shall be of a completely solid-state design (i.e., no gas discharge tubes allowed).
- The Main Neutral and Equipment Neutral Out shall be connected together internally and shall have an MOV similar solid-state device or gas discharge tube rated at 20 KA between Main Neutral and Ground terminals.
- Peak Clamp Voltage: 350 volts at 20 KA. (Voltage measured between Equipment Line Out and Equipment Neutral Out terminals. Current applied between Main Line and Ground Terminals with Ground and Main Neutral terminals externally tied together).
- Voltage shall never exceed 350 volts.
- The Protector shall be epoxy-encapsulated in a flame-retardant material.
- Continuous service current: 10 Amps at 120 VAC RMS.
- The Equipment Line Out shall provide power to cabinet CCTV and communications equipment and to the 24V power supply.

E. Ground Bus

The Design-Build Team shall provide a neutral bus that is not connected to the earth ground or the logic ground anywhere within the cabinet. Ensure that the earth ground bus and the neutral ground bus each have ten compression type terminals, each of which can accommodate wires ranging from number 14 through number 4 AWG.

F. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)

The Design-Build Team shall provide and install one rack mounted UPS in each new cabinet that meet the following minimum specifications:

G. Output

Output Power Capacity	480 Watts / 750 VA
Max Configurable Power	480 Watts / 750 VA
Nominal Output Voltage	120V
Output Voltage Distortion	Less than 5% at full load
Output Frequency (sync to mains)	57 - 63 Hz for 60 Hz nominal
Crest Factor	up to 5:1
Waveform Type	Sine wave
Output Connections	(4) NEMA 5-15R

H. Input

Nominal Input Voltage	120V
Input Frequency	50 / 60 Hz +/- 3 Hz (auto sensing)
Input Connections	NEMA 5-15P
Cord Length	6 feet
Input voltage range for main operations	82 - 144V
Input voltage adjustable range for mains operation	75 -154 V

I. Battery Type

Maintenance-free sealed Lead-Acid battery with suspended electrolyte, leak-proof.

Typical recharge time	2 hours

J. Communications & Management

Interface Port(s)	DB-9 RS-232, USB
Control panel	LED status display with load and battery bar-graphs

K. Surge Protection and Filtering

Surge energy rating	480 Joules

L. Environmental

Operating Environment	32 - 104° F
Operating Relative Humidity	0 - 95%
Storage Temperature	5 - 113° F
Storage Relative Humidity	0 - 95%

M. Conformance

Regulatory Approvals	FCC Part 15 Class A, UL 1778

2.3 Construction Methods

For each equipment cabinet installation, use stainless steel banding or other method approved by the Engineer to fasten cabinet to pole. Install equipment cabinets so that the height to the middle of the enclosure is four feet from ground level. No risers shall enter the top or sides of the equipment cabinet.

Install all conduits, condulets, and attachments to equipment cabinets in a manner that preserves the minimum bending radius of cables and creates waterproof connections and seals.

Install a UPS in each cabinet and power all CCTV cameras from the UPS.

Install a level concrete technician pad measuring a minimum four inches thick, 24 inches wide and 36 inches long at the front door of the CCTV equipment cabinet.

3. CCTV WOOD POLES

3.1 Description

Furnish and install wood poles with grounding systems and all necessary hardware in accordance with Section 1720 of the Standard Specifications.

3.2 Material

Material, equipment, and hardware furnished under this section shall be pre-approved on the Department's QPL. Refer to Sub-Articles 1082-3(F) Treated Timber and Lumber – Poles and 1082-4(G) Preservative Treatment - Poles.

A. CCTV Wood Pole

Unless otherwise specified in the Plans, furnish Class 3 or better wood poles that are a minimum of 60' long to mount CCTV cameras and equipment cabinets. CCTV cameras to be mounted 45 feet above the ground at the pole.

3.3 Construction Method

Mark final pole locations and receive approval before installing poles. Comply with all requirements of Section 1720-3 of the Standard Specifications.

FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES

(1-17-12) (Rev. 11-22-17) 9, 14, 17 DB9 R05

Description

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1743.01.

Materials

Refer to the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Item	Section
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Type 2	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)(2)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged and / or defective materials shall be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

(A) Straight anchor rods,

(B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and

(C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

Construction Methods

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the 2018 *Standard Specifications* for *Roads and Structures* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

(A) Drilled Piers

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Design-Build Team and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent shall attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 feet of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and / or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Design-Build Team proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings shall be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Design-Build Team proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain the required slurry properties at all times except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within two feet of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every four hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required polymer slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, except for the following:

(1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,

(2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and

(3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or

(4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved by the Engineer. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved by the Engineer.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. A drilled pier shall be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and drilled pier acceptance shall be based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation shall be required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

(B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved by the Engineer.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and in accordance with Section 825 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Place concrete against undisturbed soil or backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces.

(C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of three to five anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

(1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.

(2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.

(3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.

(4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.

(5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.

(6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.

(7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.

(8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.

(9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).

(10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of two flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS (Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method)	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	**Requirement**
≤ 1 1/2	1/3 turn (2 flats)
> 1 1/2	1/6 turn (1 flat)

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

(11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.

(12) Between four and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

TORQUE REQUIREMENTS	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	**Requirement, ft-lb**
7/8	180
1	270
1 1/8	380
1 1/4	420
≥ 1 1/2	600

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within ± 10 ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

(13) Do not grout under base plate.

OVERHEAD AND DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN FOUNDATIONS

(9-11-17) DB9 R07

Description

Sign foundations include foundations for overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Sign foundations consist of footings with pedestals or drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings, conduit and anchor rod assemblies. Construct sign foundations in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Define "cantilever sign" as an overhead cantilever sign support in accordance with Figure 1-1 of the 2013 AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals,* 6th Edition, including the latest interim specifications and the latest interim revisions.

Materials

Use sign foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP.

Subsurface Conditions

Assume the following soil parameters and groundwater elevation for sign foundations unless these subsurface conditions are not applicable to sign locations:

A. Unit weight (γ) = 120 pcf,

B. Friction angle (ϕ) = 30°,

C. Cohesion (c) = 0 psf and

D. Groundwater 7 feet below finished grade.

A subsurface investigation shall be required if the Engineer determines these assumed subsurface conditions do not apply to a sign location and the sign cannot be moved. Subsurface conditions requiring a subsurface investigation shall include, but are not limited to, weathered or hard rock, boulders, very soft or loose soil, muck or shallow groundwater. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for subsurface investigations.

Subsurface Investigations

Use a prequalified geotechnical consultant to perform one standard penetration test (SPT) boring in accordance with ASTM D1586 at each sign location requiring a subsurface investigation. Rough grade sign locations to within two feet of finished grade before beginning drilling. Drill borings to two drilled pier diameters below anticipated pier tip elevations or refusal, whichever is higher.

Use the computer software gINT version V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide boring logs sealed by a geologist or engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

Sign Foundation Designs

Design sign foundations for the wind zone and clearances shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and the slope of finished grade at each sign location. Use the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevation above for sign foundation designs unless a subsurface investigation is required by the Engineer. For sign locations requiring a subsurface investigation, design sign foundations for the subsurface conditions at each sign location. Design footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings in accordance with the 2013 AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals,* 6th Edition, including the latest interim specifications and the latest interim revisions. In some instances, conflicts with drainage structures may dictate sign foundation types.

Design footings in accordance with Section 4.4 of the AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Do not use an allowable bearing pressure of more than 3,000 psf for footings.

Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges* except reduce ultimate side resistance by 25% for uplift. Use the computer software LPILE version 2016 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Provide drilled pier designs with a horizontal deflection of less than 1" at top of piers. For cantilever signs with single drilled pier foundations supporting metal poles, use wings to resist torsion forces. Provide drilled pier designs with a factor of safety of at least 2.0 for torsion.

For drilled pier sign foundations supporting upright trusses, use dual drilled piers connected with a grade beam having a moment of inertia approximately equal to that of either pier. The Broms' method is acceptable to analyze drilled piers with grade beams instead of LPILE. Use a safety factor of at least 3.5 for the Broms' design method in accordance with C13.6.1.1 of the 2013 AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals,* 6th Edition, including the latest interim specifications and the latest interim revisions.

Submit boring logs, if any, working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, required foundation dimensions and elevations and typical sections with reinforcement, conduit and anchor rod assembly details. Include all boring logs, design calculations and LPILE output for sign foundation design submittals. Have sign foundations designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Construct footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings and install anchor rod assemblies for sign foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP. Submit boring logs, if any, working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, required foundation dimensions and elevations and typical sections with reinforcement, conduit and anchor rod assembly details. Include all boring logs, design calculations and LPILE output for sign foundation design submittals. Have sign foundations designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

ROADWAY LIGHTING FOUNDATIONS

(9-12-17) DB9 R09

Description

Roadway lighting foundations include foundations for high mount and light standards. High mount foundations for high mount standards and standard foundations for light standards consist of drilled piers or footings with pedestals, conduit and anchor rod assemblies. Construct roadway lighting foundations in accordance with the contract, 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawings* and accepted submittals. Define "high mount foundation" as a drilled pier including the conduit and anchor rod assembly that meets 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1402.01. Define "standard foundation" as a drilled pier or footing with pedestal including the conduit and anchor rod assembly that meets 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1405.01.

Materials

Use roadway lighting foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP. Provide metal shrouds for median mounted light standards in accordance with Subarticle 1400-4(I) of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Roadway Lighting Foundations

(A) High Mount Foundations

Construct high mount foundations for the wind zone and high mount heights shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team unless the following assumed site conditions are not applicable to high mount locations:

1) Soil with unit weight (γ) $\geq$ 120 pcf and friction angle (ϕ) $\geq$ 30°,

2) Groundwater at least 7 feet below finished grade and

3) Slope of finished grade 6:1 (H:V) or flatter.

A subsurface investigation and high mount foundation design are required if the Engineer determines these assumed site conditions do not apply to a high mount location and the high mount cannot be moved. Subsurface conditions requiring a high mount foundation design include but are not limited to weathered or hard rock, boulders, very soft or loose soil, muck or shallow groundwater. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for subsurface investigations or high mount foundation designs.

(B) Standard Foundations

Construct standard foundation types for the light standard types shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and the site conditions at each light standard location. When weathered or hard rock, boulders or obstructions conflict with standard foundations, submit an alternate standard foundation design for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for alternate standard foundations.

Subsurface Investigations

Use a prequalified geotechnical consultant to perform one standard penetration test (SPT) boring in accordance with ASTM D1586 at each high mount location requiring a subsurface investigation. Rough grade high mount locations to within two feet of finished grade before beginning drilling. Drill borings to two drilled pier diameters below anticipated pier tip elevations or refusal, whichever is higher.

Use the computer software gINT version V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide boring logs sealed by a geologist or engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

High Mount Foundation Designs

Design high mount foundations for the wind zone and high mount heights shown in the plans and the slope of finished grade and subsurface conditions at each high mount location. Design drilled piers, footings and pedestals in accordance with the 2013 AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*, 6th Edition, including the latest interim specifications and the latest interim revisions.

Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Use the computer software LPILE version 2016 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Provide drilled pier designs with a horizontal deflection of less than 0.5" at top of piers.

Design footings in accordance with Section 4.4 of the AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.* Do not use an allowable bearing pressure of more than 3,000 psf for footings.

Submit boring logs, working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, required foundation dimensions and elevations and typical sections with reinforcement, conduit and anchor rod assembly details. Include all boring logs, design calculations and LPILE output for high mount foundation design submittals. Have high mount foundations designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Grade around roadway lighting locations with cut and fill slopes as shown on 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1402.01 or 1405.01. Construct drilled piers, footings and pedestals and install anchor rod assemblies for roadway lighting foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP.

For median mounted light standards, place concrete for median barriers and underlying pedestals in the same pour. Construct concrete barriers in accordance with the contract and make concrete median barriers continuous through standard foundations. Coordinate construction of median mounted light standards with sign structures, concrete barriers, drainage structures, etc. to avoid conflicts.

LIGHTING PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

1.00 DESCRIPTION

The work covered by this Section consists of furnishing, installing, connecting, and placing into satisfactory operating condition roadway lighting at locations shown on the plans. Perform all work in accordance with these Special Provisions, the Plans, the National Electrical Code, and North Carolina Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" (*2018 Standard Specifications*).

Perform all work in conformance with Division 14 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except as modified or added to by these Special Provisions. Install all bore pits outside the clear zone, as defined in the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide or as directed by the Engineer.

In addition to the requirements of Division 1400, other specific Sections of the *2018 Standard Specifications* applicable to the work on this project are listed below.

Section 1401	High Mount Standard and Portable Drive Unit
Section 1404	Light Standards
Section 1407	Electric Service Pole and Lateral
Section 1408	Light Control System
Section 1409	Electrical Duct
Section 1410	Feeder Circuits
Section 1411	Electrical Junction Boxes

2.00 LIGHT STANDARD LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRES

2.10 DESCRIPTION

Furnish, install and place into satisfactory operation luminaire, either on a bracket arm or directly mounted to the standard, complete with all light sources, drivers, wiring inside standard from circuit conductors to luminaire, in-line breakaway fuseholders and fuses and ground wiring at the pole on light standards less than 55 ft. in height.

Type	HPS Replacement Equivalent	Color Temp	Min. % of initial output at 70k hours	Min. Maintained Delivered Lumens
185W LED	250W	3500K ±500K	83%	15,500
285W LED	400W	3500K ±500K	83%	19,150

Third party certified photometric files in IES format are required to be submitted with the catalog cuts for the proposed LED roadway luminaire. Photometric files must show that proposed luminaire will meet or exceed the design shown in the plans.

The manufacturer shall state the Light Loss Factor (LLF) used in the photometric calculations for the proposed luminaire. LLF shall be calculated as follows:

LLF = Lamp Lumen Depreciation (LLD) x Luminaire Dirt Depreciation (LDD)

- Lamp Lumen Depreciation (LLD) shall be the value calculated and reported by the manufacturer based on the LM-80 and TM-21 reports for the proposed fixture for 70,000 hours at 25° C.

- Luminaire Dirt Depreciation (LDD) = 0.90

2.20 MATERIALS

2.21 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Requirements

- LM-79 photometric test reports shall be provided for all LED luminaires. LM-79 luminaire photometric reports shall be produced by an independent test laboratory and include the following:

  - Name of test laboratory. The test laboratory must hold National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accreditation for the IES LM-79 test procedure or must be qualified, verified, and recognized through the U.S. Department of Energy's CALiPER program;
  - Report number;
  - Date;
  - Complete luminaire catalog number. Catalog number tested must match the catalog number of the luminaire submitted, except for variations which do not affect performance;
  - Description of luminaire, LED light source(s), and LED driver(s);
  - Goniophotometry; and
  - Colorimetry

- LM-80 lumen maintenance test report shall be provided for each respective LED light source.

- Luminaire shall be constructed of a single piece die cast aluminum housing. Each luminaire shall be finished gray in color unless otherwise noted.

- The luminaire shall have a 7 pin ANSI C136.41 compliant photocontrol receptacle for future expansion capabilities.

- Provide a summary of reliability testing performed for LED driver.

- Luminaires maximum total power consumption shall not exceed the values shown in the table above. Nominal luminaire input wattage shall account for nominal applied voltage and any reduction in driver efficiency due to sub-optimal driver loading.

- Luminaire shall have a maximum Backlight, Uplight & Glare (BUG) rating of 3-0-3 and an IESNA distribution of Type II or Type III as required to meet the spacing, the average maintained footcandle level and the average to minimum uniformity ratio requirements shown on the plans. The same BUG rating and distribution type shall be used throughout the project.

- Minimum Ingress Protection (IP) dust and moisture ratings for the luminaire electrical components (driver and surge protection) and luminaire optical components shall be IP65 and IP66, respectively, as specified in ANSI C136.25.

- Luminaire shall have external and internal labels per ANSI C136.15 and ANSI C136.22, respectively. Internal label shall identify the manufacturer, year and month of manufacture and the manufacturer's part number.

- Luminaire shall have an internal bubble level.

- Luminaires shall start and operate in -20°C to +40°C ambient.

- Luminaires shall be rated for continuous service at an ambient temperature of 40°C (104°F)

- Electrically test fully assembled luminaires before shipment from factory.

- Effective Projected Area (EPA) and weight of the luminaires shall not exceed 1.4 square feet and 46 lbs.

- Luminaires shall be designed for ease of electrical component replacement.

- Luminaires shall be rated for minimum 2G vibration, minimum, per ANSI C136.31.

- LED light sources and drivers shall be RoHS compliant.

- The luminaire manufacturer shall have no less than five (5) years of experience in manufacturing LED-based lighting products and the manufacturing facility must be ISO 9001 certified.

- Luminaire shall have a 1.25" to 2.0" adjustable tenon mount for connection to luminaire bracket arm assembly.

- Pole hardware, nuts, bolts, and washers, etc. shall be made from 18-8 stainless steel, or steel conforming to ASTM A307 galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153.

- Grommets shall be installed in cable entry holes. Cable entry holes shall be free from sharp edges which might cut conductors or an ungloved hand.

- All conductors inside the luminaire shall be neatly secured with tie-wraps as needed to prevent pinch points and assist in trouble shooting.

B. Driver

- Shall be 0V-10V dimmable.

- Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the luminaire operating in the ambient temperature range of -20°C to +40°C.

- Shall be rated for 480VAC at 50/60 Hz, and shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of ± 10%.

- Shall have a minimum Power Factor (PF) of 0.90 at full input power and across specified voltage range.

- Shall provide UL Class II output.

C. Surge Suppression

- Integral surge protection shall meet ANSI/IEEE C62.45 procedures based on ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 definitions for standard and optional waveforms for location category C-High 10kV/10kA test, IEC 61000-4-2 (Electrostatic Discharge) 8kV Air/4kV Contact test and IEC 61000-4-4 (Fast Transients).

D. Electromagnetic Interference

- Luminaires shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of 20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.

- Luminaires shall comply with FCC 47 CFR part 15 non-consumer RFI/EMI standards.

E. Electrical Safety Testing

- Luminaires shall be listed for wet locations.
- Luminaires shall be UL listed and labeled.

F. Finish

- Luminaires shall be painted with a corrosion resistant polyester powdered paint with a minimum 2.0 mil thickness.
- Luminaires shall exceed a rating of six per ASTM D1654 after 1000 hours of salt spray fog testing per ASTM B117.
- The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss per ASTM D523, after 500 hours of QUV testing at ASTM G154 Cycle 6.
- Exterior surfaces shall be smooth and free of burrs.

G. Thermal Management

- Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) on roadway luminaries shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation.
- Liquids or moving parts will not be allowed for thermal management.

H. Color Quality

- Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 70 with a Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 3000K to 4000K

I. Optics

- Transmissive optical components shall be applied in accordance with OEM design guidelines to ensure suitability for the thermal/mechanical/chemical environment.

J. The following shall be in accordance with corresponding sections of ANSI C136.37:

- All internal components shall be assembled and pre-wired using modular electrical connections.

- Terminal blocks shall be used for incoming AC lines. Terminal blocks shall be easily accessible to installers or repair personnel. Wire nuts are prohibited inside the luminaire housing.

K. Latching and Hinging

- Refractor and housing door holders and hinges shall be designed to maintain positive control of door to the luminaire body so as not to allow the accidental disengagement of either door.

- Drivers shall be mounted to a housing door designed to be opened from the bottom of the luminaire. Housing door shall allow easy removal for troubleshooting/repair on the ground.

L. Manufacturer or local sales representative shall provide installation and troubleshooting support via telephone and/or email.

2.30 WARRANTY

Provide a minimum ten-year warranty covering maintained integrity and functionality of the luminaire housing, wiring, and connections, LED light source(s) and LED driver. Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED packages constitutes luminaire failure.

Warranty period shall begin after project acceptance by the Department. Supplier shall furnish documentation of warranty procedures to the Design-Build Team stating that warranty is for NCDOT.

2.40 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Level and secure each luminaire in all directions. Adjust any luminaires, as directed by the Engineer, to provide optimal illumination distribution.

All LED packages on all luminaires must be operating normally at contract completion. Any luminaire displaying improper operating characteristics prior to contract completion will be replaced by the Design-Build Team at no additional cost to the Department.

3.00 HIGH MAST LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRES

3.10 DESCRIPTION

Furnish, install and place into satisfactory operation, LED luminaires on high mount standards as detailed in these Special Provisions.

The Design-Build Team shall supply Holophane or Cooper LED high mount luminaires as specified below or approved equal.

Mounting Height	# of Fixtures	Holophane Part Number	Cooper Part Number
120’	8	HMLED3-PK3-40K-HVOLT-G-AW-P7	GAN-AF-10-LED-8-5WQ-AP-MA-4N7
100’	6	HMLED3-PK3-40K-HVOLT-G-AW-P7	GAN-AF-10-LED-8-5WQ-AP-MA-4N7
80’	8	HMLED3-PK1-40K-HVOLT-G-AW-P7	GAN-AF-06-LED-8-5WQ-AP-MA-4N7
60’	4	HMLED3-PK1-40K-HVOLT-G-AW-P7	GAN-AF-06-LED-8-5WQ-AP-MA-4N7

Any alternate luminaire submitted for approval must meet the minimum requirements in the table and sections below.

Mounting Height	Max. LED Fixture Wattage	Number & HPS Replacement Equivalent	Color Temp	Min. % of initial output at 70k hours	Min. Maintained Delivered Lumens (per fixture)
120’	560W	8 x 750W	3500K ±500K	87%	54,000
100’	560W	6 x 750W	3500K ±500K	87%	54,000
80’	335W	8 x 400W	3500K ±500K	87%	27,000
60’	335W	4 x 400W	3500K ±500K	87%	27,000

The Design-Build Team shall supply the Department with current catalog cuts and 3rd party certified photometric data files in Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) format for any alternate high mount luminaire submitted for approval. The Department will thoroughly evaluate alternate luminaires to determine if proposed alternate high mount luminaire meets or exceeds design criteria.

The manufacturer shall state the Light Loss Factor (LLF) used in the photometric calculations for the proposed luminaire. LLF shall be calculated as follows:

LLF = Lamp Lumen Depreciation (LLD) x Luminaire Dirt Depreciation (LDD)

- Lamp Lumen Depreciation (LLD) shall be the value calculated and reported by the manufacturer based on the LM-80 and TM-21 reports for the proposed fixture for 70,000 hours at 25° C.

- Luminaire Dirt Depreciation (LDD) = 0.90

High mount luminaire retrofit LED kits are not an acceptable alternative.

3.20 MATERIALS

3.21 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Requirements

- LM-79 photometric test reports shall be provided for all LED luminaires. LM-79 luminaire photometric reports shall be produced by an independent test laboratory and include the following:

    - Name of test laboratory. The test laboratory must hold National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accreditation for the IES LM-79 test procedure or must be qualified, verified, and recognized through the U.S. Department of Energy's CALiPER program;
    - Report number;
    - Date;
    - Complete luminaire catalog number. Catalog number tested must match the catalog number of the luminaire submitted, except for variations which do not affect performance;
    - Description of luminaire, LED light source(s), and LED driver(s);
    - Goniophotometry; and
    - Colorimetry.

- LM-80 lumen maintenance test report shall be provided for each respective LED light source.

- Luminaire shall be constructed of aluminum. Each luminaire shall be finished gray in color unless otherwise noted.

- The luminaire shall have a 7 pin ANSI C136.41 compliant photocontrol receptacle for future expansion capabilities.

- Provide a summary of reliability testing performed for LED driver.

- Luminaires maximum total power consumption shall not exceed the values shown in the table above. Nominal luminaire input wattage shall account for nominal applied voltage and any reduction in driver efficiency due to sub-optimal driver loading.

- Luminaire shall have a maximum Backlight, Uplight & Glare (BUG) rating of 5-0-5 and an IESNA distribution of Type V as required to meet the spacing, the average maintained footcandle level and the average to minimum uniformity ratio requirements shown on the plans. The same BUG rating and distribution type shall be used throughout the project.

- Luminaire LED modules shall meet dust and moisture rating of IP-66, minimum.

- Luminaire shall have an external label per ANSI C136.15.

- Luminaires shall have an internal label per ANSI C136.22.

- Luminaires shall start and operate in -20°C to +40°C ambient.

- Electrically test fully assembled luminaires before shipment from factory.

- Effective Projected Area (EPA) and weight of the luminaires shall not exceed 1.3 square feet and 65 lbs.

- Luminaires shall be designed for ease of electrical component replacement.

- Luminaires shall be rated for minimum 2G vibration, minimum, per ANSI C136.31-2010.

- LED light sources and drivers shall be RoHS compliant.

- The luminaire manufacturer shall have no less than five (5) years of experience in manufacturing LED-based lighting products and the manufacturing facility must be ISO 9001 certified.

- Pole hardware, nuts, bolts, and washers, etc. shall be made from 18-8 stainless steel, or steel conforming to ASTM A307 galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153.

B. Driver

- Shall be 0V-10V dimmable.
- Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the luminaire operating in the ambient temperature range of -20°C to +40°C.
- Shall be rated for 480VAC at 50/60 Hz, and shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of ± 10%.
- Shall have a minimum Power Factor (PF) of 0.90 at full input power and across specified voltage range.

C. Surge Suppression

- Integral surge protection shall meet ANSI/IEEE C62.45 procedures based on ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 definitions for standard and optional waveforms for location category C-High 10kV/10kA test, IEC 61000-4-2 (Electrostatic Discharge) 8kV Air/4kV Contact test and IEC 61000-4-4 (Fast Transients).

D. Electromagnetic interference

- Luminaires shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of 20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
- Luminaires shall comply with FCC 47 CFR part 15 non-consumer RFI/EMI standards.

E. Electrical safety testing

- Luminaires shall be listed for wet locations.
- Luminaires shall be UL listed and labeled.

F. Finish

- Luminaires shall be painted with a corrosion resistant polyester powdered paint with a minimum 2.0 mil thickness.
- Luminaires shall exceed a rating of six per ASTM D1654 after 1000 hours of salt spray fog testing per ASTM B117.
- The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss per ASTM D523, after 500 hours of QUV testing at ASTM G154 Cycle 6.

G. Thermal management

- Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation.

H. Color Quality

- Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 70 with a Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 3000K to 4000K

I. Optics

- Transmissive optical components shall be applied in accordance with OEM design guidelines to ensure suitability for the thermal/mechanical/chemical environment.

J. The following shall be in accordance with corresponding sections of ANSI C136.37:

- All internal components shall be assembled and pre-wired using modular electrical connections.

- Terminal blocks shall be used for incoming AC lines.

- Latching and hinging.

K. Manufacturer or local sales representative shall provide installation and troubleshooting support via telephone and/or email.

3.30 WARRANTY

Provide a minimum ten-year warranty covering maintained integrity and functionality of the luminaire housing, wiring, and connections, LED light source(s) and LED driver. Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED packages constitutes luminaire failure.

Warranty period shall begin after project acceptance by the Department.

3.40 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Level and secure each luminaire in all directions. Securely terminate the wiring for each high mount luminaire and include an equipment grounding conductor to bond the housing to the supply cord grounding conductor.

Adjust any luminaires, as directed by the Engineer, to provide optimal illumination distribution.

All LED packages on all luminaires must be operating normally at contract completion. Any luminaire displaying improper operating characteristics prior to contract completion will be replaced by the Design-Build Team at no additional cost to the Department.

4.00 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

4.10 DESCRIPTION

The work covered under this section consists of furnishing and installing an entire control system, including enclosure, control panel, breakers, terminal blocks, wiring, conduits, lightning arrester, a concrete foundation, metal pole and galvanized slotted channel is also included.

The control system will be standard electrical components in a stainless-steel enclosure mounted on a metal pole with a concrete foundation as shown in the contract.

4.20 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Item	**Section**
Conduit	1091-3
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000-4
Wire and Cable	1091-2, 1400-2

Provide concrete foundations and wire in accordance with the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Use a piece of 4” rigid galvanized steel conduit (RGC), embedded in concrete as shown in the plans, for mounting the control system.

Provide a NEMA type 3R stainless steel enclosure with external stainless mounting flanges, drip shield, back panel and continuous hinge door with a print pocket. Provide a door closing mechanism interlocked with a flange mounted operator handle to prevent the opening of the door with the service circuit breaker in the ON position, except by use of safety override devices.

Provide an enclosure approximately 36" (h) x 30" (w) x 10" (d) unless noted otherwise in the plans. Provide only openings necessary for the entrance of conduits as shown in the plans. Do not use knockouts. Ensure the enclosure conforms with NEC Article 312 and mount the devices so the NEC clearances will be provided, except use 1.5" where not specified or noted in the tables for minimum wire bending space.

Use minimum 1-5/8" x 1-5/8" galvanized slotted steel framing channel with straps and bolts for the mounting brackets and hardware for attaching the enclosure. Use galvanized finish on the brackets and hardware and coat all field cuts or scratches with organic zinc repair paint.

Provide a neutral bar, bonded to the panel, with sufficient box lug type terminals to accept the required number of wires.

Mount components to the back panel with manufacturer supplied mounting brackets or permanently attached screw studs.

Use a service circuit breaker providing a minimum interrupting rating of 22,000 A. Provide thermal magnetic, molded case, permanent trip breakers. Provide multi-tap, solderless, load side box lugs or distribution terminal blocks of the appropriate size. Use insulating material approved for NEMA 3R applications. Provide a breaker with a voltage and amperage rating as indicated in the plans.

Use feeder circuit breakers which are rated 14,000 A minimum interrupting capacity and have an open type molded case with a non-adjustable thermal magnetic trip setting as noted in the plans.

Where Communication Gateways are required, provide a single pole, open type gateway circuit breaker rated at 240 VAC phase to ground with a minimum interrupting current capacity of 5,000 A and a high magnetic trip setting of 15 A.

Use a Type 1 surge protection device (SPD) meeting UL 1449 and UL 96A, designed to contain and arrest an arc of 20,000 A. Install the SPD on the load side of the service breaker.

Use terminals and lugs rated for the connection of the appropriate size copper conductors. All conductors shall be made of copper and neatly wrapped in bundles or run in plastic raceways.

Perform all galvanizing in accordance with Section 1076.

Provide a drawing to scale showing the location, brand and catalog number of each component of the control system for approval. The completed light control system shall be marked "Suitable for Use as Service Equipment", in a prominent location in the enclosure, in accordance with NEC Article 409.110. If the control system is not made in a certified UL 508A Panel Shop, a third party, recognized by the Department of Insurance as having the authority, shall label the control systems.

4.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Construct the new control system foundation at the new location as shown in Standard Drawing I408 of the Roadway Standard Drawings, with the top of the foundation 3 inches above finished grade.

Fasten the enclosure to the pole by means of a galvanized bracket assembly as shown in the plans. Make all cuts square and remove all rough edges. Have mounting holes match existing mounting holes of the enclosure.

Arrange all conduits entering the enclosure in a neat symmetrical manner and extend directly downward into the foundation. Install six RGC feeder circuit conduits as shown in the Roadway Standard Drawings.

Install a Control System Junction Box as shown in the plans. Stub all feeder circuit conduits and spare conduits from Control System in the Control System Junction Box. See Section I4I2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* for junction box construction methods. See plans for conduit sizes. Place pull cord in any unused conduits and cap unused conduit in junction box.

To prevent the creation of electrically parallel paths, install a bonded conduit choke on the underground termination point of the system grounding conductor conduit in accordance with NEC Article 250.64(E). Do not terminate the system grounding conduit under the concrete foundation pad.

Install a grounding electrode system consisting of a minimum of two ground rods spaced not less than 6 feet apart at all new lighting control system panels. Connect ground rods with an appropriately sized bonding jumper.

Apply two coats of organic zinc repair paint to all field cut metal and conduit threads as specified in Article I076-7 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Install a 4" to 2" galvanized reducing bushing to the top of the 4" RGC the control system enclosure is mounted to. Install a I0' section of 2" RGC on the reducing bushing and install a cap on the top of the 2" RGC.

5.00 COMMUNICATION GATEWAY

5.I0 DESCRIPTION

The Design-Build Team shall provide and install a communication gateway at the lighting control panels noted on the plans. The communication gateway will be used to provide communication from the control nodes on the luminaires to a centralized monitoring software package. The communication gateway will be mounted on a piece of rigid galvanized conduit installed above the lighting control panel.

5.20 MATERIAL

The communication gateway shall be a GE LightGrid gateway rated for the voltage shown in the plans.

Use conduit and conductors as specified in Article I400-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Provide stainless steel straps, galvanized conduit hangers, galvanized bolts, washers and nuts, and liquid-tight flexible metallic conduit (LFMC).

5.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Mount the communication gateway to the 2" RGC pole, installed as part of the control system special provision, using the bands included with the gateway. Remove an existing cable gland in the bottom of the gateway enclosure and replace with a ½" RGC fitting. Install ½" RGC and appurtenances required to route conduit to bottom of lighting control panel enclosure. Transition RGC to LFMC to make the turn into the bottom of the enclosure. Secure LFMC to bottom of enclosure using a weatherproof fitting. Install a bonding bushing on the LFMC fitting inside the enclosure and attach to bonding jumper inside the enclosure.

Strap standoffs with rigid conduit hangers to the 2" RGC and secure ½" conduit to the conduit hanger. Install #I2 THWN conductors inside the ½" RGC for power from the gateway circuit breaker in the control system enclosure to the gateway. Use a UV resistant cable tie to secure the magnetic GPS antenna to the frame.

See Section 7.00 below for commissioning requirements.

6.00 CONTROL NODE

6.10 DESCRIPTION

The Design-Build Team shall provide and install a communication node with each LED luminaire on the project. The communication node will be used to interface with the Department's Statewide lighting control system.

6.20 MATERIALS

The communication node shall be a GE LightGrid version 2.0 (or higher) node rated for the same service voltage as the luminaire. No other materials are required for this section.

6.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Install communication node on the seven-pin photocell receptacle of the luminaire. The communication node utilizes a twist-lock connection to ensure positive connection to the luminaire.

See Section 7.00 below for commissioning requirements.

7.00 SMART CONTROL SYSTEM INITILIZATION AND COMMISSIONING

7.10 DESCRIPTION

The Communication Gateway(s) and Control Nodes as described in the prior sections require commissioning to enable communication with the existing Statewide lighting control system.

The Design-Build Team shall coordinate with Brady/Trane Services (Brady) at 919-232-5764 or warranty.request@bradyservices.com to have Brady commission the smart controls system, incorporate new gateways and smart nodes into the LightGrid infrastructure and troubleshoot communication issues. Brady shall bill the Design-Build Team directly for these services.

The Design-Build Team will be reimbursed by the Department for the actual verified cost of charges by Brady for LightGrid service charges. The service charges may include efforts by Brady to: commission the newly installed gateways and control nodes; place the GE LightGrid system into 24/7 operation; place the system in normal dusk to dawn operation; troubleshoot communication issues with the LightGrid system.

7.20 MATERIALS

No materials are required for this section.

7.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

As part of this contract, the Design-Build Team shall provide new GE LightGrid gateways and control nodes. See Sections 5.00 and 6.00, respectfully, of these Project Special Provisions for gateway and control node requirements.

As a function of the LightGrid system, the Design-Build Team is unable to turn the lights on for testing during the day. The luminaires installed as part of this project are powered 24/7; however, the control node installed on each luminaire has an integral photocontrol, preventing the luminaire from operating during daylight hours.

The Design-Build Team shall notify Brady at least two weeks prior to beginning the construction work. Brady will remotely commission the new LightGrid system, override the internal control node photocontrol and turn all of the control nodes on for 24/7 operation for the duration of the lighting construction. This will allow the Design-Build Team to turn the lighting circuits on and off during the day via the breakers in the lighting control panel.

The Design-Build Team shall notify Brady again when lighting work is complete. At that point Brady will remotely confirm that there is communication between the control nodes and the gateway, and will place the system to normal dusk to dawn operation.

In the event that a communication failure of some, or all, smart nodes or the gateway is encountered, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate with Brady to troubleshoot and resolve the failure.

SEQUENTIAL FLASHING WARNING LIGHTS

(10/08/2016)

Description

In accordance with this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall furnish and install Sequential Flashing Warning Lights on drums used for merging tapers during nightly work activities.

The purpose of these lights is to assist the motorist in determining which direction to merge when approaching a lane closure. It's also designed to reduce the number of late merges resulting in devices being struck and having to be reset to maintain positive guidance at the merge point. The successive flashing of the lights shall occur from the upstream end of the merging taper to the downstream end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path.

Materials

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall meet all of the requirements for warning lights within the current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

Each light unit shall be capable of operating fully and continuously for a minimum of 200 hours when equipped with a standard battery set.

Each light in the sequence shall be flashed at a rate of not less than 55 times per minute and not more than 75 times per minute. The flash rate and flash duration shall be consistent throughout the sequence.

Supply a Type 3 Certification (Independent Test Lab results) documenting all actual test results for the specified parameters contained in the Institute of Transportation Engineer's (ITE's) Purchase Specification for Flashing and Steady Burn Warning Lights. The laboratory shall also identify all manufacturer codes and part numbers for the incandescent lamp or LED clusters, lenses, battery, and circuitry, and the total width of the light with the battery in place. The complete assembly shall be certified as crashworthy when firmly affixed to the channelizing device.

All Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall be on the NCDOT Work Zone Traffic Control Approved Products List.

Construction Methods

Sequential Flashing Warning Lights are to be used for night time lane closures.

These lights shall flash sequentially beginning with the first light and continuing until the final light.

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall automatically flash in sequence when placed on the drums that form the merging taper.

The number of lights used in the drum taper shall equal the number of drums used in the taper.

Drums are the only channelizing device allowed to mount sequential flashing warning lights.

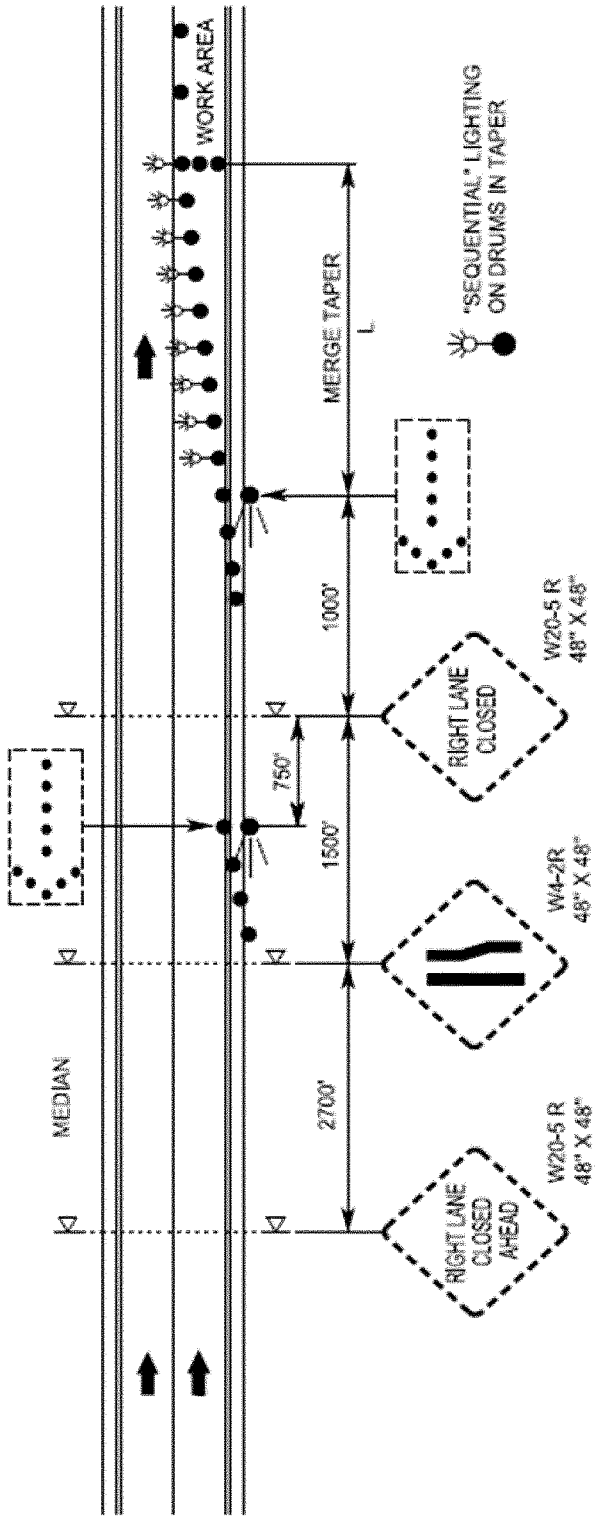
The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall be weather independent and visual obstructions shall not interfere with the operation of the lights.

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall automatically sequence when placed in line in an open area with a distance between lights of 10 to 100 feet. A 10-foot stagger in the line of lights shall have no adverse effect on the operation of the lights.

If one light fails, the flashing sequence shall continue. If more than 1 light fails, all of the lights are to be automatically turned to the "off" mode. Non-sequential flashing is prohibited.

When lane closures are not in effect, the Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall be deactivated.

SEQUENTIAL FLASHING WARNING LIGHTS



STOC MANAGED PCMS

(02/05/2019)

DESCRIPTION

Furnish, install, operate, maintain, relocate and remove RTMC/STOC Managed Portable Changeable Signs (PCMSs) for the purpose of Incident Management within the I-95 work zone. These are separate and in addition to any Portable Changeable Message Signs required by the NCDOT *Roadway Standard Drawings* for temporary traffic control, approved TMP plans, and / or any work zone speed reduction ordinances that are utilized for this project.

MATERIALS

RTMC/STOC Managed Portable Changeable Signs (PCMSs) shall meet all the requirements of sections 1089-7 and 1120-2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

In addition, the PCMSs shall also be equipped with the functionality to be operated locally in the field and controlled remotely by Department staff at the Regional Traffic Management Center (RTMC) and the Statewide Transportation Operation Center (STOC).

The PCMSs shall be fully NTCIP compliant and operate with full functionality via remote communications from the RTMC and STOC.

The PCMSs shall be capable of being controlled remotely using the existing software utilized by the RTMC and STOC staff at the time of deployment. No vendor specific or third-party software will be allowed.

The PCMSs must be approved for use in freeway incident management before they are deployed.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

RTMC/STOC Managed Portable Changeable Signs shall meet all the requirements of article 1120-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

In addition, the Contractor shall coordinate with the RTMC and the STOC when alternate route information needs to be displayed. In the event of an incident, the RTMC and STOC will take remote control of the PCMSs to provide incident management information to motorists. Upon incident clearance and resumption of normal traffic flow, the RTMC and the STOC will allow the Contractor to regain control of the PCMSs.

Contractor shall not begin construction on I-95 prior to the deployment and acceptance of PCMSs.

Install PCMS's in the locations directed by the Engineer.

HIGH VISIBILITY DEVICES:
(2/4/2019)

Description

Furnish and install High Visibility devices for projects on Interstates and Freeways with durations of 24 months or more. High Visibility devices include drums, stationary work zone signs and portable work zone signs. All of these devices shall be new. Used devices are not acceptable.

The purpose of High Visibility devices is to enhance the conspicuity of the devices in order to improve both safety and mobility through the Interstate and Freeway work zones. In addition, using new devices help to ensure they remain in compliance with required retroreflective properties for the full life of the project and to improve the overall appearance of Significant Work Zones throughout the State.

Materials

A) General

Use materials in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations that will retain both durability and retroreflectivity as described elsewhere in this specification for a period of at least 36 months.

The following are required High Visibility devices to be used for Work Zone Performance applications.

- Drums (Type XI fluorescent orange sheeting)
- Stationary Work Zone Signs
- Rigid Portable Work Zone Signs

All drums shall be new and meet the existing requirements of Section 1089-5 of the North Carolina Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures and shall have Type XI fluorescent orange sheeting that meets the retroreflective requirements of Section 1092-2.

All stationary work zone signs shall be new and meet the existing requirements of Section 1089-1. Legend overlays are prohibited and shall not be accepted on the Interstate/Freeway or associated intersecting roadways. Vertical sign post reflector strips shall be added to all stationary sign supports. Use Grade B fluorescent orange for work zone signs and Grade B fluorescent yellow for exit sign supports. Install strips a minimum of 6' in length on sign supports with one sign mounted and a minimum of 4.5' in length for sign supports with two or more signs mounted vertically.

All portable work zone signs shall be new and have composite substrates as described in Section 1089-1. The remainder of the existing requirements of Section 1089-1 remain. Used sign stands are acceptable.

B) Material Qualifications/Certifications

Only use materials as listed above that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List. In addition, provide a Type 3 Material Certification for all materials in accordance with Section 106-3 and Section 1087-4.

(C) Performance

Poor performance of any device or sign at any site, whether or not related to a specific contract may be grounds for removing the material from the NCDOT Approved Products List and / or removing from any project under contract.

Construction Methods

All requirements of Section 1110-3 and Section 1130-3 shall apply except roll up signs are not permitted for use.

The use of skinny drums is prohibited for any nighttime lane closures on Interstates and Freeways.

Maintenance

Replace any sign or drum that prematurely fails due to any damage or defect that causes it to perform unsatisfactorily with an "in kind" device of similar quality and age according to the guidelines set forth in the American Traffic Safety Service Association's (ATSSA) Quality Guidelines for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices. An "in kind" replacement sign or drum is not required to be new, however, it shall be less than 1 year old and have 100% of its original sheeting area and at least 85% of the retroreflective qualities of a new device, so that it is undetectable adjacent to the original devices and signs placed on the project.

WORK ZONE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

(3/15/2019)

Description

In accordance with this RFP, The Design-Build Team shall furnish and install Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs on interstates and freeways with speed limits greater than 55 mph and or facilities that have significant traffic volumes and impacts. These signs are regulatory speed limit signs with LED displays for the speed limit numbers. The purpose of Digital Speed Limit signs is to easily change work zone speed limits between activities that necessitate the need for a lower speed limit and the ones that do not.

Materials

Digital Speed Limit Signs shall be a minimum 36" wide x 48" high. The speed limit sign (R2-I) shall be black on white with high intensity white prismatic sheeting.

The Digital Speed Limit sign shall be mounted such that the bottom of the sign is 7' above roadway.

The LED panel shall be a minimum of I8" wide x 28" high. The display on the LED panel shall be amber or white.

The LED numbers shall have a minimum 5 wide by 7 high pixel array with a minimum height of 18".

The LED panel shall have auto brightness / dimming capability.

The black on orange "WORK ZONE" sign shall be mounted above the Speed Limit sign. It shall be 36" wide x 24" high with high intensity prismatic orange sheeting.

The black on white "$250 FINE" sign shall be mounted below the Speed Limit sign. It shall be 36" wide x 24" high with high intensity prismatic white sheeting.

All digital speed limit systems shall have operational software and wireless communications that allows for remote operation and data monitoring. It shall be configured to allow access by the Engineer or his designee to change each sign independently or change the speed limit on all signs at once from a PC, tablet or cellular phone application.

Radar equipment to detect approaching speeds on the digital speed limit systems is required. The systems will be equipped to store the detected speed data, this information should be available in a spreadsheet format and accessed remotely from a secure cloud location.

The Work Zone Digital Speed Limit systems shall have flashing beacons. The beacons are to be a minimum of 8" diameter LED circular yellow. They may be mounted either above/below or beside the sign assemblies and are to be centered. The beacons shall alternately flash at rates not less than 50 or more than 60 times per minute.

In addition, the flashing beacons shall be mounted in such a manner that the $250 Speeding Fine sign is not obscured when in operation.

Digital Speed Limit Signs may be trailer mounted or stationary mounted. The unit shall be Solar powered and have the ability to operate continuously. It shall be supplemented with a battery backup system which includes a 110/120 VAC powered on-board charging system.

The batteries, when fully charged; shall be capable of powering the display for 20 continuous days with no solar power. The unit shall be capable of being powered by standard 110/120 VAC power source.

Store the battery bank and charging system in a lockable, weather and vandal resistant box.

All Work Zone Digital Speed Limit equipment shall be on the NCDOT Work Zone Traffic Control Approved Products List.

Digital Speed Limit Displays

The Speed Limit shall be continuously displayed on the signs. All other stationary speed limit signs shall be covered when Digital Speed Limit systems are in operation.

The Digital Speed Limit systems shall display the reduced work zone speed limit without flashing the LED speed limit number unless approaching speeds are detected to be 6 MPH or higher than the displayed Speed Limit. If speeds are detected 6 MPH or above the displayed Speed Limit, then the LED shall flash the Speed Limit until the speeds are within the 6 MPH tolerance.

Existing Speed Limit Displays

When the existing Speed Limit is displayed on the Digital Speed Signs, the beacons are to remain off.

The Speed Limit number is not to flash unless the approaching speeds are detected to be 6 MPH or higher than the displayed Speed Limit.

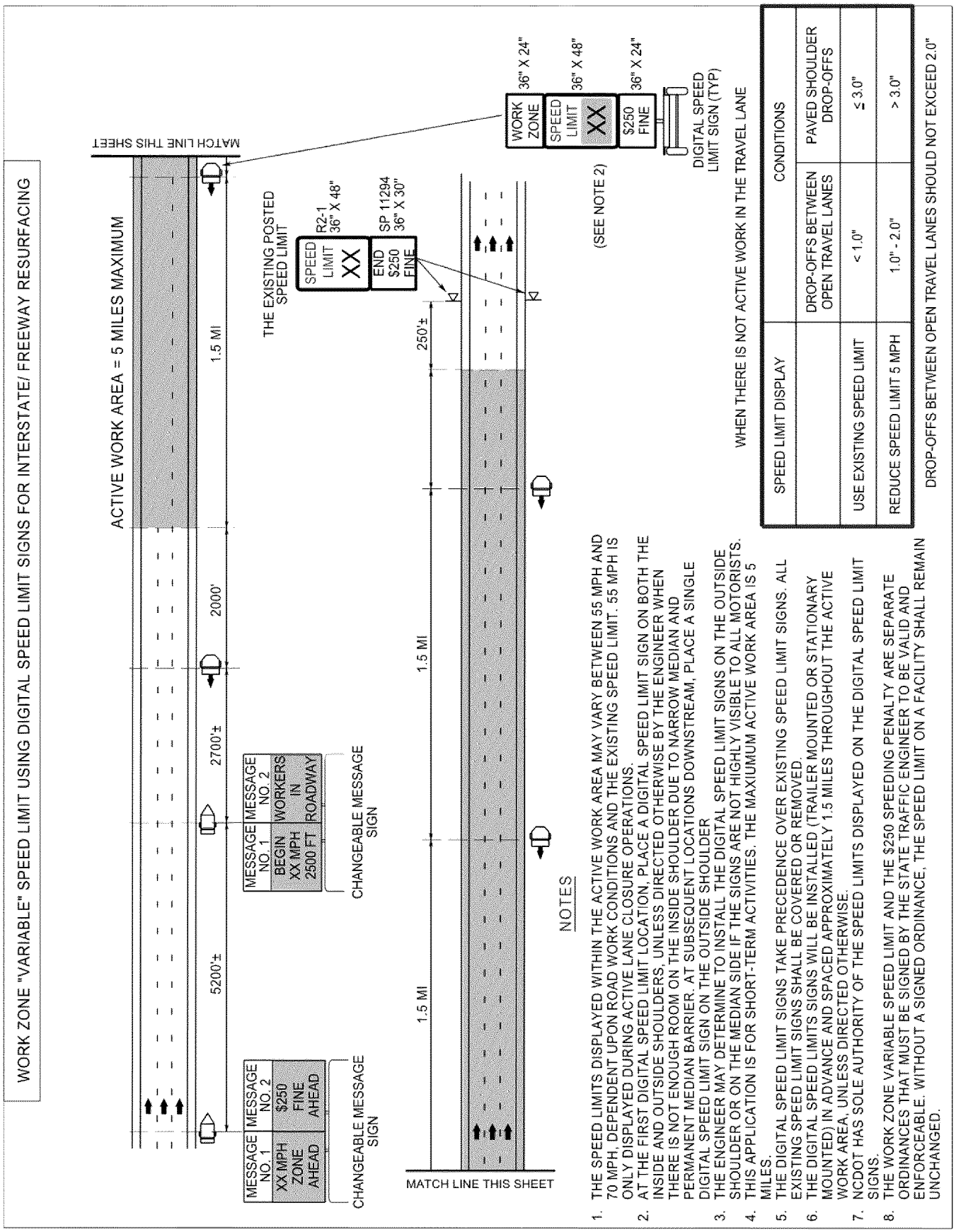
Other Construction Methods

The speed limits are the sole authority of the NCDOT. All speed limits shall be ordinanced by the State Traffic Engineer in order to have a lawfully enforceable speed limit.

The Regional Traffic Engineering Office and the Division Construction Engineer in coordination with the Work Zone Traffic Control Section will provide all Work Zone Speed Limit recommendations based on activities and conditions.

The Design-Build Team be responsible for coordinating with the Engineer when the Work Zone Speed Limits are to be changed and will have to seek approval by the Engineer or his designee before the Speed Limit is changed.

Whenever possible, each trailer mounted unit shall be placed on the paved shoulder and shall have the capability of being leveled.


WORK ZONE "VARIABLE" SPEED LIMIT USING DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS FOR INTERSTATE/ FREEWAY RESURFACING
ACTIVE WORK AREA = 5 MILES MAXIMUM
MATCH LINE THIS SHEET
5200'±
2700'±
2000'
1.5 MI
1.5 MI
1.5 MI
250'±
MESSAGE NO. 1
XX MPH ZONE AHEAD
MESSAGE NO. 2
$250 FINE AHEAD
CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN
MESSAGE NO. 1
BEGIN XX MPH 2500 FT
MESSAGE NO. 2
WORKERS IN ROADWAY
CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN
THE EXISTING POSTED SPEED LIMIT
SPEED LIMIT XX
R2-1 36" X 48"
END $250 FINE
SP 11294 36" X 30"
(SEE NOTE 2)
WORK ZONE 36" X 24"
SPEED LIMIT XX 36" X 48"
$250 FINE 36" X 24"
DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGN (TYP)
WHEN THERE IS NOT ACTIVE WORK IN THE TRAVEL LANE
MATCH LINE THIS SHEET
NOTES
1. THE SPEED LIMITS DISPLAYED WITHIN THE ACTIVE WORK AREA MAY VARY BETWEEN 55 MPH AND 70 MPH, DEPENDENT UPON ROAD WORK CONDITIONS AND THE EXISTING SPEED LIMIT. 55 MPH IS ONLY DISPLAYED DURING ACTIVE LANE CLOSURE OPERATIONS.
2. AT THE FIRST DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT LOCATION, PLACE A DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGN ON BOTH THE INSIDE AND OUTSIDE SHOULDERS, UNLESS DIRECTED OTHERWISE BY THE ENGINEER WHEN THERE IS NOT ENOUGH ROOM ON THE INSIDE SHOULDER DUE TO NARROW MEDIAN AND PERMANENT MEDIAN BARRIER. AT SUBSEQUENT LOCATIONS DOWNSTREAM, PLACE A SINGLE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGN ON THE OUTSIDE SHOULDER
3. THE ENGINEER MAY DETERMINE TO INSTALL THE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS ON THE OUTSIDE SHOULDER OR ON THE MEDIAN SIDE IF THE SIGNS ARE NOT HIGHLY VISIBLE TO ALL MOTORISTS.
4. THIS APPLICATION IS FOR SHORT-TERM ACTIVITIES. THE MAXIUMUM ACTIVE WORK AREA IS 5 MILES.
5. THE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER EXISTING SPEED LIMIT SIGNS. ALL EXISTING SPEED LIMIT SIGNS SHALL BE COVERED OR REMOVED.
6. THE DIGITAL SPEED LIMITS SIGNS WILL BE INSTALLED (TRAILER MOUNTED OR STATIONARY MOUNTED) IN ADVANCE AND SPACED APPROXIMATELY 1.5 MILES THROUGHOUT THE ACTIVE WORK AREA, UNLESS DIRECTED OTHERWISE.
7. NCDOT HAS SOLE AUTHORITY OF THE SPEED LIMITS DISPLAYED ON THE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS.
8. THE WORK ZONE VARIABLE SPEED LIMIT AND THE $250 SPEEDING PENALTY ARE SEPARATE ORDINANCES THAT MUST BE SIGNED BY THE STATE TRAFFIC ENGINEER TO BE VALID AND ENFORCEABLE. WITHOUT A SIGNED ORDINANCE, THE SPEED LIMIT ON A FACILITY SHALL REMAIN UNCHANGED.
SPEED LIMIT DISPLAY
CONDITIONS
DROP-OFFS BETWEEN OPEN TRAVEL LANES
PAVED SHOULDER DROP-OFFS
USE EXISTING SPEED LIMIT
< 1.0"
≤ 3.0"
REDUCE SPEED LIMIT 5 MPH
1.0" - 2.0"
> 3.0"
DROP-OFFS BETWEEN OPEN TRAVEL LANES SHOULD NOT EXCEED 2.0"

WORK ZONE PERFORMANCE PAVEMENT MARKINGS:
(06/04/2015)

Description

Furnish and install Work Zone Performance pavement markings that delineate the travel way for work zone traffic patterns on high speed (greater than 55 MPH) facilities and or facilities that have traffic volumes greater than 50,000 ADT. The purpose of Work Zone Performance pavement marking is to provide a more durable work zone pavement marking that will last the full duration of a traffic pattern during any particular phase of construction without having to be replaced or reapplied for a period of up to I2 months. In addition, they are to provide a higher performance level for both initial and residual retroreflectivity than standard traffic paints to improve nighttime work zone visibility.

Materials

A) General

Use materials in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations that will retain both durability and a minimum retroreflectivity as described elsewhere in this specification for a period of up to I2 months.

In addition, it shall be manufactured to bond successfully to both concrete and asphalt pavements. The pavement marking materials shall be applied in a single application. The following are approved materials to be used for Work Zone Performance pavement marking applications.

- Polyurea
- Thermoplastic (Extruded and Sprayed)
- Epoxy
- Polymer (Single System)
- Cold Applied Plastic (Type IV)

B) Material Qualifications/Certifications

Only use Work Zone Performance pavement marking materials as listed above that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List. In addition, provide a Type 3 Material Certification for all materials and a Type 3 and Type 4 certification for all reflective media in accordance with Article I06-3, and Section I087-4 of the North Carolina *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

C) Performance

Poor performance of Work Zone Performance pavement marking materials at any site, whether or not related to a specific contract may be grounds for removing the material from the NCDOT *Approved Products List* and or removing from any project under contract.

Construction Methods

Do not use hand applied methods or any other non-truck mounted application equipment /device to install Work Zone Performance pavement markings for applications longer than 1000 feet. All Work Zone Performance pavement markings are to be installed in a single application.

A) Testing Procedures

All Work Zone Performance pavement markings will be tested by the Department through an independent Mobile Retroreflective Contractor. The Work Zone Performance pavement markings will be scanned to ensure the retroreflectivity requirements in Section C of this specification are met.

B) Application Equipment

See Section 1205 of the North Carolina *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*

C) Material Application

The Work Zone Performance pavement marking material shall be applied at the following minimum thicknesses:

Polyurea =	20 mils wet
Epoxy =	20 mils wet
Thermoplastic =	50 mils (Extruded or Sprayed)
Polymer =	20 mils wet
Cold Applied Plastic (IV) =	Manufacturer's recommendation

Unless otherwise stated in the plans, the line widths are as follows:

Edge lines, Solid Lane Lines, Skip and Mini-Skip Lines =	6"
Gorelines =	12"

"No track" dry times for the liquid systems shall be 10 minutes or less. Traffic shall not be placed on any material until it's sufficiently dry/cured to eliminate wheel tracking. The minimum level of retroreflectivity for any Work Zone Performance pavement marking system selected is as follows:

Reflectometer Requirements for Work Zone Performance Pavement Markings

Color	Initial	6 Months
White	375 mcd/lux/m2	275 mcd/lux/m2
Yellow	250 mcd/lux/m2	150 mcd/lux/m2

The above chart describes the retroreflectivity levels the work zone performance pavement markings are required to meet during initial placement and maintain for a minimum of six (6) months.

Initial retroreflective measurements will be taken with a mobile retroreflectomer within 30 days after initial placement. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 7-10 days prior to the installation of new pavement marking lines. Accordingly, the Engineer will notify the Signing and Delineation Unit's Standards Engineer so the Mobile Retroreflective Contractors can be scheduled to measure the pavement markings for compliance.

In addition, work zone performance pavement markings are intended to maintain hardy retroreflective levels for the full 12-month duration. If the markings appear to be non-performing within the first 6 months, the Engineer may request additional retroreflectivity readings be taken. If and when this becomes necessary, the same notification procedure as described above will be used to have markings read by the Mobile Retroreflective Contractors.

If measured and found not to be in reasonable compliance, the markings are to be replaced at no cost to the Department.

If Work Zone Performance pavement markings are snowplowed within their 12-month expected life, the material shall be durable to withstand a single snow event without showing excessive fatigue in both bond and retroreflectivity. However, if excessive damage has occurred during a single event or multiple snow plow events, resulting in more than 25% of the pavement marking edgelines or skips being physically removed, then the Work Zone. Performance pavement markings shall be replaced unless the traffic pattern is to change within 30 days. Replacement of markings due to excessive damage from snow plow events as described above will be paid for as extra work in accordance with Articles 104-7 and 104-8 of the NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

Unless the Work Zone Performance pavement marking is replaced due to excessive damage, it shall meet the following minimum retroreflectivity values within the single snow event.

Reflectometer Requirements for Work Zone Performance Pavement Markings After Single Snow Event

Color	MINIMUM
White	150 mcd/lux/m2
Yellow	100 mcd/lux/m2

If the work zone experiences more than one (1) snow event requiring snowplowing, the retroreflectivity numbers in the chart no longer apply. The Engineer will determine if the pavement markings are still performing adequately or if replacement is necessary due to excessive damage caused by snowplow activities. If the markings are found to be deficient, they shall be replaced unless the traffic pattern is to change within 30 days. Replacement of markings due to excessive damage from snow plow activities as described above will be paid as extra work

in accordance with Articles 104-7 and 104-8 of the NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

D) Surface Preparation

All pavement surfaces to receive Work Zone Performance pavement markings are to be swept clean and prepared in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendation.

E) Temperature and Weather Limitations

Do not apply Work Zone Performance pavement markings unless the ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature is 50° F or higher for thermoplastic and is 40° F or higher for all other materials. Do not install unless the pavement surface is completely dry and not within 4 hours of a heavy rain event such as a thunderstorm with rainfall intensities greater than 1 inch/per hour.

In the event a traffic shift has to take place when the air and pavement temperatures are below the required minimums or if a rain event occurs prior to or during a planned traffic shift, upon approval by the Engineer, an acceptable alternative is to install temporary pavement marking. At no additional cost to the Department, use 1 application of standard traffic paint to produce a 4" line with at 15 mils (wet). Beads shall also be applied to provide proper retroreflectivity until the "performance" material can be installed. The Work Zone Performance pavement markings shall be applied within 90 days of installation of the temporary pavement markings.

Maintenance

Replace any Work Zone Performance pavement material that prematurely fails due to debonding or excessive wearing where it doesn't maintain its retroreflectivity for the required 12-month duration. Any traffic control and Work Zone Performance pavement marking costs due to replacement is at no cost to the Department unless it's due to excessive damage caused by snowplow damage.

TYPICAL MEDIAN ACCESS AREAS:

(12/18/18)

Description

Perform the work covered by this section including, but not limited to, constructing, maintaining, and removing Typical Median Access Areas for construction vehicle ingress to and egress from the median to/from active travel lanes on controlled access facilities.

Typical Median Access Areas are not required when construction vehicle ingress and egress is conducted using lane closures as shown on detail 1101.05, Sheet 2 of 2 of the 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Materials

Refer to Divisions 6, 10, 11, 12, and 17 in the 2018 St*andard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Provide temporary traffic control devices listed on the NCDOT *Approved Products List* (APL).

Provide Work Zone Performance Pavement Markings for Design-Build Projects (See Project Special Provision)

Provide High Visibility Devices (See Project Special Provision)

Flashing Beacon and Detection System:

(A) General

Provide flashing beacon and detection system components listed on the NCDOT ITS and Signals Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide a trailer mounted flashing beacon and warning sign assembly that meets or exceeds the physical and operational requirements of the MUTCD, or other mounting method approved by the Department. The following specifications supplement those basic requirements.

Provide a totally mobile complete unit capable of being located as traffic conditions demand.

The warning sign height shall comply with detail 1110.01, sheet 1 of 3 of the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings when raised in the upright position.

The flashing beacon housing assembly shall be of weather resistant construction.

(B) Power System

Provide a unit that is solar powered and supplemented with a battery backup system that includes a 110/120 VAC powered on-board charging system.

The unit shall also be capable of being powered by standard 110/120 VAC power source.

The batteries, when fully charged, shall be capable of powering the display for 20 continuous days with no solar power.

Store the battery bank and charging system in a lockable, weather, and vandal resistant box.

(C) Controller

Provide automatic brightness/dimming of the display and a manual override dimming switch.

The controller shall provide a battery-charge status indicator.

Mobile radio or any other radio transmissions shall not affect the controller.

Store the controller in a lockable, weather and vandal resistant box.

(D) Trailer

Finish all exterior metal surfaces with Federal orange enamel per Federal Standard 595a, color chip ID# 13538 or 12473 respectively. The trailer shall be able to support a 100-mph wind load with the display fully extended.

The trailer shall be equipped with leveling jacks capable of stabilizing the unit in a horizontal position when located on slopes 6:1 or flatter.

The trailer shall be properly equipped in compliance with North Carolina Law governing motor vehicles.

Provide a minimum 4-inch-wide strip of fluorescent orange retroreflective sheeting to the frame of the trailer. Apply the sheeting to all sides of the trailer. The retroreflective sheeting shall be Grade B that conforms to Article 1092-2 in the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Drums may be supplemented around the unit in place of the sheeting.

(E) Reliability

Provide a sign unit, flashing beacons, and detection system with all components rated to operate at temperatures ranging from -30°F to 165°F.

Construction Methods

See Typical Median Access Detail (attached).

<u>Temporary Acceleration Lane</u>

Construct a temporary acceleration lane with a minimum length of 1720' and a minimum clear width of 12' for the full length of the Temporary Acceleration Lane. At least 920' of parallel merge/diverge area is required adjacent to the active travel lanes. The detection zone will be located from the beginning of the paved area to within 100' of the end of the PCB. It shall have protection separating it from the active travel lanes for the first 500'.

The Temporary Acceleration Lane shall use either existing or proposed pavement, where available. If existing or proposed pavement is not available, construct temporary pavement as follows: 1.25" S9.5B, 2.5" I19.0C, and 8" ABC. Install and maintain pavement in accordance with Division 6.

Using Work Zone Performance Pavement Markings, install 12" yellow diagonals lines (2:1 slope) at 100' intervals throughout the upstream half of the parallel merge/diverge area, and at 55' intervals throughout the downstream half of the parallel merge/diverge area. Remove any conflicting markings in accordance with Section 1205.

Flashing Beacons and Detection System

Provide High Visibility advance warning signage as shown in the attached detail. Provide a flashing beacon system with two (2) flashing lights per sign to alert motorists in the active travel lanes of work vehicles entering from the median.

Provide a non-intrusive detection system capable of detecting vehicles in the work area in advance of the parallel merge/diverge area. The detection system shall be programmed such that passing public traffic in active travel lanes and vehicles in the work area not intending to use the parallel merge/diverge area are not detected.

Once detection occurs, the beacons on the advance warning sign(s) shall begin flashing immediately at a rate of not less than 50 or more than 60 times per minute. The beacons on the advance warning sign(s) shall flash continuously in an alternating pattern at all times that work vehicles are detected. The beacons shall continue flashing for thirty (30) seconds after detection ceases before turning off, and personnel on site shall have the ability to adjust this time based on field conditions. The flashing beacon system shall remain dark when idle.

Expedite repairs due to failure, malfunction or damage to the flashing beacons and/or detection system. Furnish another flashing beacon system or detection system approved by the Department during the repair time. Repair or replace flashing beacon system and/or detection systems immediately; otherwise, suspend all construction activities requiring the use of the Median Access Area until the flashing beacon system and/or detection system is restored to operation.

Perform all maintenance operations recommended by the manufacturer of the flashing beacon system and detection system

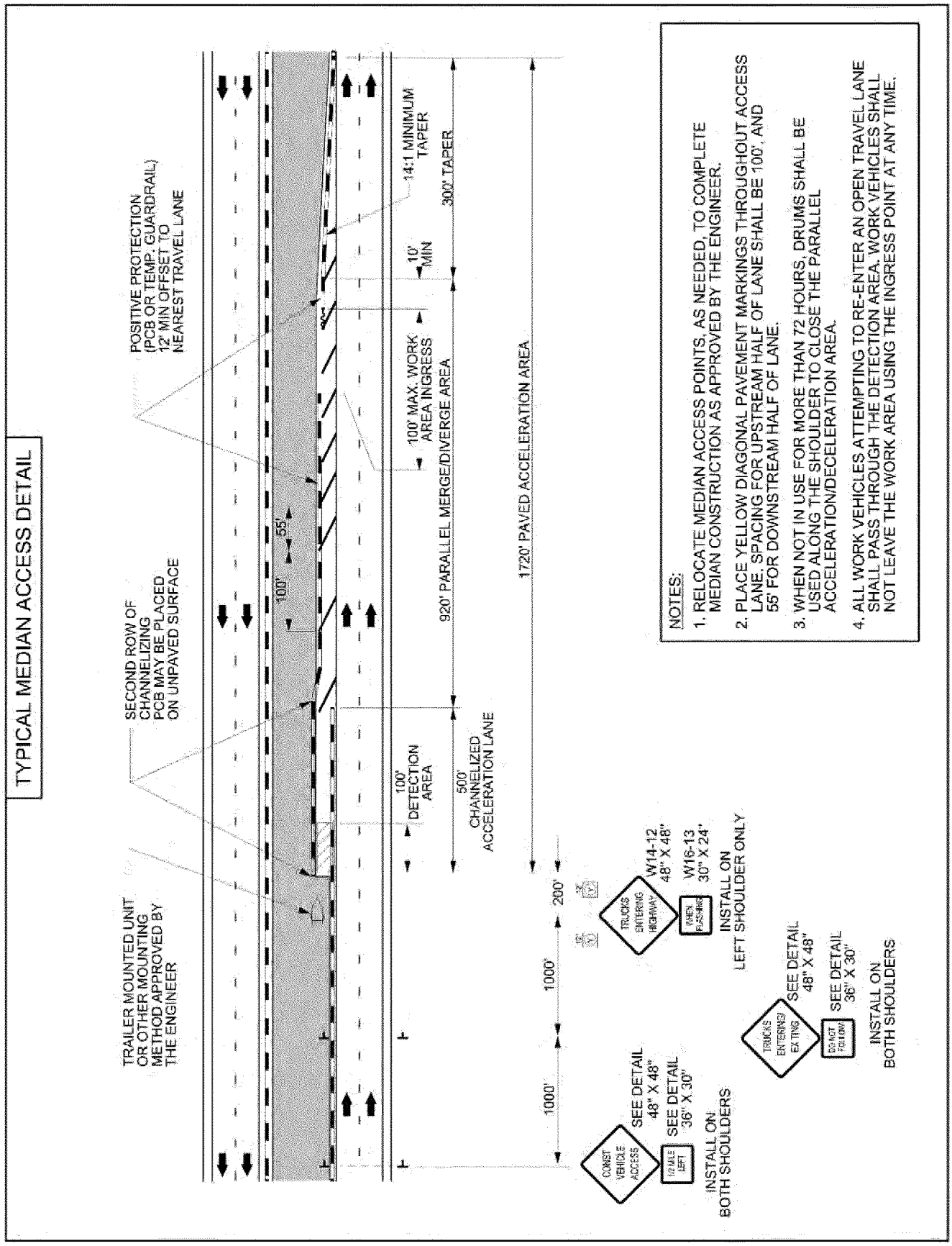
Location, Placement, and Use

Typical Median Access Areas shall not be located within one-half (1/2) mile of any interchange acceleration or deceleration lanes, unless approved by the Department. All proposed locations for Typical Median Access Areas shall be reviewed and approved by the Department prior to installation.

Work vehicles using a particular Median Access Area shall not utilize any interchange ramp (on-ramp or off-ramp) within one (1) mile of the Median Access area.

Typical Median Access Areas installed in accordance with this section will not require the use of temporary lane closures for ingress/egress of work vehicles.

The Contractor shall comply with multiple and single vehicle hauling restrictions as shown in the TMP when performing hauling of equipment or materials to or from the project while using Typical Median Access Areas.


TYPICAL MEDIAN ACCESS DETAIL
TRAILER MOUNTED UNIT OR OTHER MOUNTING METHOD APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER
SECOND ROW OF CHANNELIZING PCB MAY BE PLACED ON UNPAVED SURFACE
POSITIVE PROTECTION (PCB OR TEMP. GUARDRAIL) 12' MIN OFFSET TO NEAREST TRAVEL LANE
100'
55'
100' DETECTION AREA
500' CHANNELIZED ACCELERATION LANE
920' PARALLEL MERGE/DIVERGE AREA
100' MAX. WORK AREA INGRESS
10' MIN
14:1 MINIMUM TAPER
300' TAPER
1720' PAVED ACCELERATION AREA
1000'
1000'
200'
CONST VEHICLE ACCESS
SEE DETAIL 48" X 48"
1/2 MILE LEFT
SEE DETAIL 36" X 30"
INSTALL ON BOTH SHOULDERS
TRUCKS ENTERING HIGHWAY
W14-12 48" X 48"
WHEN FLASHING
W16-13 30" X 24"
INSTALL ON LEFT SHOULDER ONLY
TRUCKS ENTERING/ EXITING
SEE DETAIL 48" X 48"
DO NOT FOLLOW
SEE DETAIL 36" X 30"
INSTALL ON BOTH SHOULDERS
NOTES:
1. RELOCATE MEDIAN ACCESS POINTS, AS NEEDED, TO COMPLETE MEDIAN CONSTRUCTION AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
2. PLACE YELLOW DIAGONAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS THROUGHOUT ACCESS LANE. SPACING FOR UPSTREAM HALF OF LANE SHALL BE 100', AND 55' FOR DOWNSTREAM HALF OF LANE.
3. WHEN NOT IN USE FOR MORE THAN 72 HOURS, DRUMS SHALL BE USED ALONG THE SHOULDER TO CLOSE THE PARALLEL ACCELERATION/DECELERATION AREA.
4. ALL WORK VEHICLES ATTEMPTING TO RE-ENTER AN OPEN TRAVEL LANE SHALL PASS THROUGH THE DETECTION AREA. WORK VEHICLES SHALL NOT LEAVE THE WORK AREA USING THE INGRESS POINT AT ANY TIME.

SIGN NUMBER: WZTC
TYPE: STATIONARY
QUANTITY: SEE PLANS

SIGN WIDTH: 5'-6"
HEIGHT: 5'-6"
TOTAL AREA: 30.3 Sq.Ft.

BORDER TYPE: INSET
RECESS: 0"
WIDTH: 0"
RADII: 0"

NO. Z BARS: 2
LENGTH: 58.0

BACKG COLOR: Fluorescent Orange
COPY COLOR: Black

SYMBOL	X	Y	WID	HT

MAT'L: 0.080" (2.0 mm) ALUMINUM

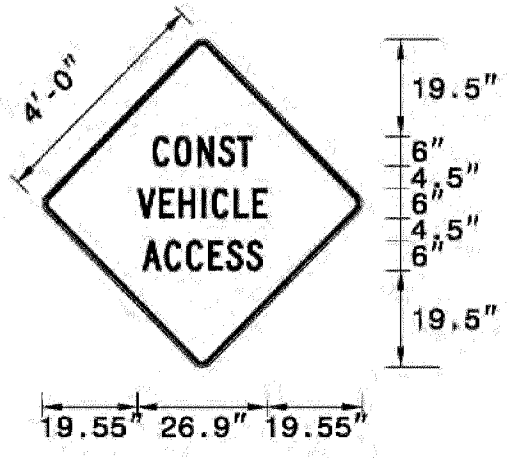
USE NOTES: 1,2

1. Legend and border shall be direct applied black non-reflective sheeting.
2. Background shall be NC GRADE B fluorescent orange retroreflective sheeting.

DESIGN BY: J.Navarrete
PROJECT ID: I5922

CHECKED BY:
LOCATION:

Mar 14, 2018
DIV:WZTC



Spacing Factor is 1 unless specified otherwise

LETTER POSITIONS

Letter spacings are to start of next letter

																											Series/Size Text Length
		C	O	N	S	T																					C 2000
	22.7	4.4	4.7	4.4	3.9	3.1	22.7																				28.5
		V	E	H	I	C	L	E																			C 2000
	19.8	4.6	4.1	4.7	2	4.6	3.9	3.1	19.6																		26.9
		A	C	C	E	S	S																				C 2000
	20.6	4.6	4.4	4.6	3.6	4.1	3.4	20.6																			24.6

FILENAME: I5922 Sign Designs

NORTH CAROLINA D.O.T. SIGN DETAIL

SIGN NUMBER: WZTC
TYPE: STATIONARY
QUANTITY: SEE PLANS

SIGN WIDTH: 3'-0"
HEIGHT: 2'-6"
TOTAL AREA: 7.5 Sq.Ft.

BORDER TYPE: INSET
RECESS: 0.47"
WIDTH: 0.63"
RADII: 1.5"

NO. Z BARS:
LENGTH:

BACKG COLOR: Fluorescent Orange
COPY COLOR: Black

SYMBOL	X	Y	WID	HT

MAT'L: 0.080" (2.0 mm) ALUMINUM

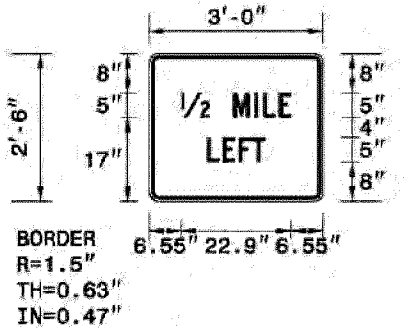
DESIGN BY: J.Navarrete
PROJECT ID: I5922

CHECKED BY:
LOCATION:

Mar 14, 2018
DIV:WZTC

USE NOTES: 1,2

1. Legend and border shall be direct applied black non-reflective sheeting.
2. Background shall be NC GRADE B fluorescent orange retroreflective sheeting.



Spacing Factor is 1 unless specified otherwise

LETTER POSITIONS

Letter spacings are to start of next letter

																											Series/Size Text Length
		1/2		M	I	L	E																				C 2000
	6.6	5.9	5	4.4	1.8	3.3	2.6	6.6																			22.9
		L	E	F	T																						C 2000
	12	3.3	3.4	2.8	2.8	12																					12.1

FILENAME: I5922 Sign Designs

NORTH CAROLINA D.O.T. SIGN DETAIL

SIGN NUMBER: WZTC
TYPE: STATIONARY
QUANTITY: SEE PLANS

SIGN WIDTH: 5'-6"
HEIGHT: 5'-6"
TOTAL AREA: 30.3 Sq.Ft.

BORDER TYPE: INSET
RECESS: 0"
WIDTH: 0"
RADII: 0"

NO. Z BARS: 2
LENGTH: 58.0

BACKG COLOR: Fluorescent Orange
COPY COLOR: Black

SYMBOL	X	Y	WID	HT

MAT'L: 0.080" (2.0 mm) ALUMINUM

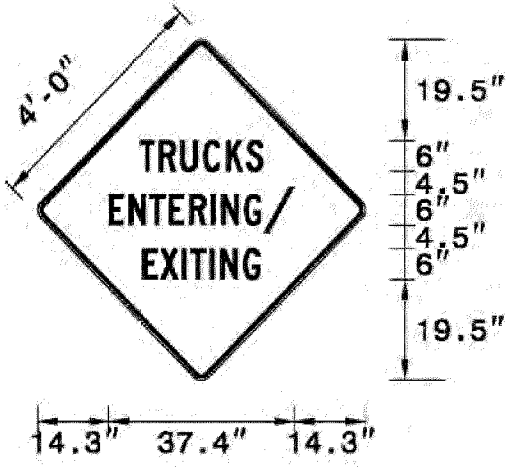
DESIGN BY: J.Navarrete
PROJECT ID: I5922

CHECKED BY:
LOCATION:

Mar 14, 2018
DIV: DIV

USE NOTES: 1,2

1. Legend and border shall be direct applied black non-reflective sheeting.
2. Background shall be NC GRADE B fluorescent orange retroreflective sheeting.



Spacing Factor is 1 unless specified otherwise

LETTER POSITIONS

Letter spacings are to start of next letter

																										Series/Size Text Length
		T	R	U	C	K	S																			C 2000
	20.6	3.9	4.4	4.6	4.6	4.1	3.4	20.6																		24.8
		E	N	T	E	R	I	N	G	/																C 2000
	14.3	4.1	4.2	3.9	4.1	4.4	2.2	4.6	3.9	6.1	14.3															37.4
		E	X	I	T	I	N	G																		C 2000
	21.2	3.6	4.4	1.7	3.9	2.2	4.6	3.4	21.2																	23.8

FILENAME: I5922 Sign Designs

NORTH CAROLINA D.O.T. SIGN DETAIL

ADA COMPLIANT PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES:

(10/31/2017)

Description

Furnish, install, and maintain all ADA compliant pedestrian traffic control devices for existing sidewalks that are disrupted, closed, or relocated by planned work activities.

Newly constructed sidewalks shall be closed using ADA compliant barricades. ADA compliant barricades and signing shall be required at all dome locations until a continuous, uninterrupted portion of sidewalk is completed.

The ADA compliant pedestrian traffic control devices used to either close, redirect, divert or detour pedestrian traffic are Pedestrian Channelizing Devices, Audible Warning Devices and Temporary Curb Ramps.

Construction Methods

The ADA compliant pedestrian traffic control devices involved in the closing or redirecting of pedestrians as designated on the Transportation Management Plan (TMP) shall be manufactured and assembled in accordance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and be on the NCDOT approved products list.

Pedestrian Channelizing Devices shall be manufactured and assembled to be connected as to eliminate any gaps that allow pedestrians to stray from the channelizing path. Any Pedestrian Channelizing Devices used to close or block a sidewalk shall have a "SIDEWALK CLOSED" sign affixed to it and any audible warning devices, if designated on the TMP.

Audible Warning Devices shall be manufactured to include a locator tone activated by a motion sensor and have the ability to program a message for a duration of at least 1 minute. The motion sensor shall have the ability to detect pedestrians a minimum of 10' away. The voice module may be automatic or it may be push button activated. If push button activated, it shall be at the appropriate height to meet the ADA regulations.

Temporary Curb Ramps shall be manufactured and assembled to meet all of the requirements for persons with walking disabilities, including wheelchair confinement, according to the ADA regulations and Roadway Standard Drawing 848.05. All detectable warning features are to be included with these installations.

SOUND BARRIER WALL

(3-6-15) (Rev. 9-11-17)

1.0 Description

This work consists of furnishing precast panels, structural steel, concrete columns, and all other materials; handling, transporting, fabricating, galvanizing, and storing materials; furnishing erection drawings, pile excavation, backfilling, erecting and installing the sound barrier wall members and all other materials as required by the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and this Project Special Provision.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the Design-Build Team has a choice of ten or 15-foot pile spacing. Pile spacing greater than 15 feet will not be permitted. Provide consistent pile spacing the entire length of the wall. Use odd pile spacing, if necessary, only at the ends of the wall and at turning points, as approved by the Engineer.

A maximum one-foot drop or rise in top of wall elevation between wall sections will be permitted. Elevation changes greater than one foot, if necessary, will be allowed only at the end of the wall. Top of wall elevation changes that result in a jagged appearance shall not be allowed. Unless otherwise approved by NCDOT, the wall shall adhere to the Design Noise Report developed by the Design-Build Team.

2.0 Alternate Pile Spacing

As an alternate, the Design-Build Team may submit plans for pile spacing greater than 10 feet and less than 15 feet for review and approval. A submittal reducing the post spacing shall include the material and design specifications. The submittal shall also include an elevation view depicting the revised post spacing and proposed top of wall elevations. The proposed top of wall elevations shall be equal to or greater than the dimensions shown in the Design Noise Report developed by the Design-Build Team. The excavated hole diameter, excavation depth and reinforcing steel shall be equal to the amount required for 15-foot pile spacing. A variance in the reinforcing steel will be allowed for the length of horizontal and number of vertical reinforcement bars in the precast panel for the alternate pile spacing.

Submit two sets of detailed plans for review. Include all details in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, including the size and spacing of required reinforcement necessary to fabricate the precast panels. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check, seal and date the aforementioned plans.

3.0 Alternate Wall Type

Walls that have been assigned "Approved" or "Approved for Provisional Use" status by the Product Evaluation Program will be considered for substitution to the detailed Standard Sound Barrier Wall only when approved by the Department. Alternate walls shall meet all design and construction requirements of this RFP. Alternate wall structural stability and connection details shall conform to the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.

Prior to submittal of Working Drawings, as described herein, submit a copy of the signed NCDOT Product Status Notification Letter and two sets of preliminary plans for review and acceptance. Include material specifications for all components. Once preliminary plans are accepted, submit Working Drawings in accordance with all applicable portions of the requirements herein, including details necessary to fabricate and construct the proposed alternate.

Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check, seal and date the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and, when requested, calculations.

4.0 Materials and Fabrication

Provide materials and fabricate members in accordance with the Architectural Concrete Surface Treatment Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP, and the requirements of Division 10 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Provide precast panels that are nominally 4 inches ± ¼ inch thick with a simulated stone masonry textured surface on both faces. All texture shall extend outward from the nominal panel thickness. Furnish three 24" x 24" samples for approval which establish the acceptable variations in color, texture and uniformity. After the color, texture and uniformity of the furnished samples are approved, produce a full-scale panel unit meeting design requirements. This mock-up and the furnished samples establish the standard quality for determining approval of the panels. When producing the final installed panels, use fine and coarse aggregate, retarder, and cement from the same source as those used in the approved sample panels.

5.0 Construction Methods

Complete the final survey of existing ground profile after clearing the sound barrier wall area, but prior to submitting any Working Drawings. Submit the final groundline survey with the Working Drawings.

Excavate holes with the diameters shown on the plans developed by the Design-Build Team. Perform pile excavation to the depths shown on the aforementioned plans and install piles as shown on the plans developed by the Design-Build Team with a tolerance of ½-inch per foot from vertical. Backfill excavations with concrete after placing piles.

1. Pile Excavation

Use equipment of adequate capacity and capable of drilling through soil and non-soil including rock, boulders, debris, man-made objects and any other materials encountered. Blasting shall not be permitted to advance the excavation. Blasting for core removal shall only be permitted when approved by the Engineer. Dispose of drilling spoils in accordance with Section 802 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and as directed by the Engineer. Drilling spoils shall consist of all excavated material, including but not limited to water removed from the excavation either by pumping or drilling tools.

If unstable, caving or sloughing soils are anticipated or encountered, stabilize excavations with either slurry or steel casing. When using slurry, submit slurry details including product information, manufacturer's recommendations for use, slurry equipment information and written approval from the slurry supplier that the mixing water is acceptable before beginning drilling. When using steel casing, use either the sectional type or one continuous corrugated or non-corrugated piece. Steel casings shall consist of clean watertight steel of ample strength to withstand handling and driving stresses and the pressures imposed by concrete, earth or backfill. Use steel casings with an outside diameter equal to the hole size and a minimum wall thickness of ¼-inch.

2. Concrete Placement

Before placing concrete, center and support the pile in the excavation and check the water inflow rate in the excavation after any pumps have been removed. If the inflow rate is less than six inches per half hour, remove any water and free fall the concrete into the excavation. Ensure that concrete flows completely around the pile. If the water inflow rate is greater than six inches per half hour, propose a concrete placement procedure to the Engineer. The Engineer shall approve the concrete placement procedure before placing any concrete.

Fill the excavation with Class A concrete in accordance with Section 1000 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, except as modified herein. Provide concrete with a slump of six to eight inches. Use an approved high-range water reducer to achieve this slump. Place concrete in a continuous manner and remove all casings.

6.0 Working Drawings

In accordance with Article 1077-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, submit casting drawings for the precast face panels for approval prior to casting. Show the inserts, method of handling, and support details used for transportation on casting drawings. Submit metalwork fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication of steel wall components. Submit an erection plan and concrete face panel placing plan, including location of various heights of panels, for review and acceptance prior to fabrication of metalwork. Submit five sets of detail drawings for review and acceptance.

ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE SURFACE TREATMENT

(1-28-15) (Rev. 11-16-17)

1.0 GENERAL

The work covered by this Project Special Provision shall consist of constructing a stained, simulated stone masonry textured surface on both faces of pre-cast concrete panels used in sound barrier walls and retaining walls as indicated on the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and herein. The Design-Build Team shall furnish all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary for the construction of architectural concrete surface treatment using simulated ashlar stone masonry form liners (molds) and a compatible concrete coloring system.

The Design-Build Team shall use the same source of form liner and color stains for all sound barrier wall panels and retaining walls. The architectural concrete surface treatment shall be applied to walls that are 4 feet or taller and match the appearance (stone size, stone shape, stone texture, pattern and relief) of natural stone to resemble an ashlar stone pattern with panel staining **on both sides or on any side that is visible to the public** to match the Brown Palette Color # FS 30450 found in the *Federal Standard 595B – Colors Used in Government Procurement*. All texture shall be in addition to the nominal thickness of the wall panels of four inches ± ¼ inch. Maximum relief of the textured surface shall be 1¼ inch or less. The top 1'-0" of the top panel within each sound barrier wall segment shall have a smooth, non-textured and non-stained finish to resemble faux coping. Concrete columns shall remain unstained in their natural concrete color. There shall be an appreciable contrast between the colors of the unstained concrete columns and the stained panels. For information purposes only, sources of form liners in the ashlar stone pattern include, but are not limited to:

Scott System, Inc.
10777 E. 45th Avenue
Denver, Colorado 80239
http://www.scottsystem.com/
Pattern: Ashlar Stone # 167B

Architectural Polymers, Inc.
1220 Little Gap Road
Palmerton, Pennsylvania 18071
http://www.architecturalpolymers.com/
Pattern: Ashlar Stone # 904A

Fitzgerald Form Liners
1500 East Chestnut Avenue
Santa Ana, California 92701
http://formliners.com/
Pattern: Georgia Ashlar # 16999

The Design-Build Team has the option of supplying an alternative pattern of simulated stone form liner, as long as the pattern selected is approved, in writing, as an equal or approved alternative by the Engineer.

2.0 SUBMITTALS

Shop Drawings – The Design-Build Team shall submit for review and acceptance, plan and elevation views and details showing overall simulated stone pattern, joint locations, form tie locations, and end, edge or other special conditions. The drawings shall include typical cross sections of applicable surfaces, joints, corners, stone relief, stone size, pitch / working line, mortar joint and bed depths. If necessary, the Design-Build Team shall revise the shop drawings until the proposed form liner patterns and arrangement have been accepted by the Engineer. Shop drawings shall be of sufficient scale to show the detail of all stone and joint patterns. The size of the sheets used for the shop drawings shall be 22" x 34".

The form liner shall be patterned such that long continuous horizontal or vertical lines do not occur on the finished exposed surface. The line pattern shall be random in nature and shall conceal construction joint lines. Special attention shall be given to details for wrapping form liners around corners.

Shop drawings shall be reviewed and accepted prior to fabrication of any form liners.

Sample Sound Wall Panels – After shop drawings have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer, the Design-Build Team shall construct three 24" x 24" transportable sample panel(s) at the project site. The materials used in construction of the sample panel(s) shall comply with Section 420 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. The sample panel(s) shall be constructed using form liners approved by the Engineer. Any sample panel that is not approved by the Engineer shall be removed from the project site and a new sample panel produced at no additional expense to the Department.

After the color, texture and uniformity of the furnished samples are approved by the Engineer, produce a full-scale unit meeting the design requirements. This mock-up and the furnished samples shall establish the standard quality for determining the panel approval.

Architectural surface treatments and patterns of the finished work shall achieve the same final effect as demonstrated on the approved sample panel(s). Upon approval by the Engineer, the sample panel(s) shall be used as the quality standard for the project. After the approval of the completed structure, the Design-Build Team shall dispose of the sample panels, as directed by the Engineer.

3.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Form Liner – The form liner shall be a high quality, reusable product manufactured of high strength urethane rubber or other approved material which attaches easily to the form work system, and shall not compress more than ¼-inch when concrete is poured at a rate of ten vertical feet per hour. The form liners shall be removable without causing deterioration of the surface or underlying concrete.

Form Release Agent – Form release agent shall be a non-staining petroleum distillate free from water, asphaltic, and other insoluble residue, or an equivalent product. Form release agents shall be compatible with the color system applied and any special surface finish.

Form Ties – Form ties shall be set back a minimum of two inches from the finished concrete surface. The ties shall be designed so that all material in the device to a depth of at least two inches back of the concrete face (bottom of simulated mortar groove) can be disengaged and removed without spalling or damaging the concrete. The Design-Build Team shall submit the type of form ties to the Engineer for approval.

Concrete Color System / Stain – Special surface color system shall be performed using approved coloring systems / stains suitable for the purpose intended and applied in a manner consistent with the design intent of the project. The approved sample panel shall be the basis for determining the appropriate color / stain application.

Color stains shall be a special penetrating stain mix as provided by the manufacturer and shall be medium to dark gray to achieve a full, natural color in the finished surface. The stain shall create a surface finish that is breathable (allowing water vapor transmission), and that resists deterioration from water, acid, alkali, fungi, sunlight, and / or weathering. Stain mix shall meet the requirements for mildew resistance of Federal Test Method Standard 144, Method 6271, and requirements for weathering resistance of 1,000 hours accelerated exposure measures by Weatherometer, in accordance with ASTM G 26. Color samples shall be submitted for approval by the Engineer. Final coloring system and the Brown Palette Color # FS 30450 shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

Non-Sacrificial Anti-Graffiti Coating – The Design-Build Team shall apply non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating that is compatible with the concrete color system / stain. After application, the non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating shall be dry to the touch within one hour and shall achieve a final cure within three hours. The color of the non-sacrificial anti-graffiti shall be clear after full cure. The Design-Build Team shall provide one gallon of graffiti remover, thinners, dryers and all necessary components recommended by the manufacturer to the North Carolina Department of Transportation Materials and Tests Unit, Chemical Testing Engineer.

Quality Standards – Manufacturer of simulated stone masonry form liners and custom coloring system shall have at least five years' experience making stone masonry molds and color stains to create formed concrete surfaces to match the natural stone shapes, surface textures and colors.

The Design-Build Team shall schedule a pre-installation conference with a manufacturer representative and the Engineer to assure understanding of simulated stone masonry form liner use, color application, requirements for construction of sample panel(s), and to coordinate the work. The Design-Build Team shall disclose their source of simulated stone masonry manufacturer and final coloration contractor at the Preconstruction Conference.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION

Form Liner Preparation – Prior to each concrete pour, the form liners shall be clean and free of build-up. Each liner shall be visually inspected for blemishes and tears. Repairs shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Repairs shall be approved by the Engineer before being used. Form liner panels that do not perform as intended or are no longer repairable shall be replaced.

Form Liner Attachment – Form liners shall be securely attached to forms in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, with less than a ¼-inch seam. Blend form liner butt joints into the stone pattern and finish off the final concrete surface. Create no visible vertical or horizontal seams or conspicuous form liner butt joint marks. At locations where the form liners are joined, carefully blend to match the balance of the stone pattern. Form liners shall be installed to withstand anticipated concrete placement pressures without leakage and without causing physical or visual defects. Wall ties shall be coordinated with the form liner system. The Design-Build Team shall have a technical representative from the form liner manufacturer on site for technical supervision during the installation and removal of form liners. Unless allowed by the Engineer, installation and removal of form liners shall not be permitted if the aforementioned technical representative is not present.

Form Release Agent – Form release agent shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The material shall be compatible with the form liner material and the concrete coloring system and in accordance with this Project Special Provision. Form release agent shall be worked into all areas, especially pattern recesses.

Patching – Using patching materials and procedures in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, all form tie holes and other defects in finished uncolored surface shall be filled or repaired within 48 hours of form removal.

Surface Finish – All surfaces that are to receive coloring agent application shall be free of all laitance, dirt, dust, grease, efflorescence, paint or any other foreign material prior to the application of coloring agent. Cleaning of surfaces shall be accomplished by pressure washing with water set at 3000 psi to remove laitance. The fan nozzle shall be held perpendicular to the surface at a distance of one to two feet. Sandblasting shall not be permitted.

Final surface shall be free of blemishes, discolorations, surface voids, and other irregularities. All patterns shall be continuous without visual disruption.

Reinforced concrete shall be finished in accordance with the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, except that curing of concrete shall be done to accommodate the application of coloring and surface finish treatment.

Grout Pattern Joints – Grout pattern joints shall be constructed to simulate the appearance of mortared joints produced in laid up masonry work. Grout pattern joints shall be produced in accordance with the form liner / concrete color system manufacturer.

Color / Stain Application – Finished concrete and patches shall stand in place 30 days after form liners are removed prior to application of coloring / staining agent. Maintain the concrete temperature between 40° F and 85° F during color / stain application and for 48 hours after color / stain application. Consult the manufacturer's recommendations for preparation, application, curing and storage of coloring agents / stains. The Design-Build Team shall provide a Color Application Artist who is trained in the special techniques to achieve realistic surface appearances, if requested by the Engineer. Treated surfaces located adjacent to exposed soil or pavement shall be temporarily covered to prevent dirt or soil splatter from rain.

Non-Sacrificial Anti-Graffiti Coating Application - The Design-build Team shall apply non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating after full cure of the color coating. The non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating shall be applied by brush, roller or airless spray when the ambient temperature is between 45° F and 90° F, and the surface temperature is between 50° F and 100° F. Ensure the surface is clean and dry before applying the non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating. The minimum dry film thickness of the non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating shall be 2.0 mils.

Following the completion of all work, repairs of any damage made by other construction operations shall be made to the form lined and colored surfaces, as directed by the Engineer.

Experience and Qualifications – The Design-Build Team shall have a minimum of three consecutive years' experience in architectural concrete surface treatment construction on similar types of projects. The Design-Build Team shall furnish to the Engineer five references who were responsible for supervision of similar projects and will testify to the successful completion of these projects. Include name, address, telephone number, and specific type of application.

APPLICATION OF BASE AND NON-SACRIFICIAL ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING

(6-2-16) SP

GENERAL

This work consists of preparing and cleaning concrete and galvanized surfaces as well as furnishing and applying a colored base coating with a compatible non-sacrificial anti-graffiti finish coating to the surfaces described herein. The base coating and non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating shall be applied to all surfaces indicated on the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and / or as directed by the Engineer and shall be applied only after the surface preparation specified herein has been completed, inspected and approved by the Engineer.
Alternate coating methods may be submitted for review and approval.

MATERIALS

The base coating shall be compatible with the non-sacrificial anti-graffiti finish coating and must be designed specifically for coating galvanized surfaces or damp, uncured concrete. The coating material shall be delivered to the job site in sealed containers bearing the manufacturer's original labels. The brand, color, and type shall be clearly marked on each container. A copy of the manufacturer's Materials Safety Data Sheet and a copy of the manufacturer's printed instructions shall be presented to the Engineer at the time of delivery.

The coating material shall be stored in airtight, upright containers. The containers shall be stored in a dry location where the temperature remains above 40° F and below 100° F.

The coating material shall have a shelf life of not less than 12 months. After application, the base coating shall be dry to the touch within 48 hours and shall achieve a final cure within two to three weeks. After application, the non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating shall be dry to the touch within one hour and shall achieve a final cure within three hours.

The color of the base coating and area of application shall be in accordance with the Federal Standard 595.

The color of the non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating shall be clear after full cure.

Prior to application, provide one gallon of graffiti remover, thinners, dryers and all necessary components recommended by the manufacturer to the NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit, Chemical Testing Engineer for review and acceptance.

MATERIAL TESTING AND CERTIFICATION

Prior to applying coating material, a Type 2 certification shall be provided to the Engineer attesting that the product furnished is in accordance with the same formula as that previously subjected to the tests specified below and approved. Copies of the current tests reports shall be attached to the certification. Reports for tests made more than four years prior to shipment to the project site will not be accepted.

All testing shall be performed by a qualified commercial testing laboratory that has been approved by the NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit.

Prior to application, the coating shall be subjected to, and shall satisfy, the requirements of the tests listed below:

Freeze-Thaw

1. Three concrete specimens, not less than four inches by six inches by six inches, of the mix design for the structure shall be cast and cured. Fourteen days moist curing with a drying period at room temperature, 60° F to 80° F, for 24 hours shall be required before applying the coating material to the specimens. Caution shall be taken that there be no excessive oil on specimen forms. The coating shall be applied to the sides of specimens at a spreading rate of 50 ± 10 square feet per gallon. Brush application will be permitted. Cementitious coatings shall be cured at room temperature and 30 percent relative humidity for 24 hours; at room temperature and 90 percent relative humidity for 48 hours; and at room temperature and 50 percent relative humidity for four days; for a total curing time of seven days.

2. The specimens shall be immersed in water at room temperature for three hours, then removed.

3. The specimens shall be placed in cold storage at -15° F for one hour and then removed.

4. The specimens shall be thawed at room temperature for one hour.

5. Steps 3 and 4 shall be repeated for a total of 250 cycles. At the end of 250 cycles, the specimens shall show no visible defects.

Accelerated Weathering

Coating shall be subjected to a 7,500-hour exposure test in a Twin-Carbon-Arc-Weatherometer, ASTM G 23, Type D, at an opening temperature of 145° F. The test shall be made at 20-minute cycles consisting of 17 minutes of light; and three minutes of water spray plus light. At the end of the exposure test, the exposed samples shall show no chipping, flaking, or peeling. The panels for this test shall be prepared by applying the coating at a spreading rate of 50 ± 10 square feet per gallon to both sides and edges of panels cut from asbestos cement shingles in accordance with Federal Specification S-S-346, Type I. Curing time shall be in accordance with Freeze-Thaw Test curing time.

Fungus Growth Resistance

In accordance with Federal Specification TT-P-29g, coating shall pass a fungus resistance test. Fungus growth shall not be indicated after a minimum incubation period of 21 days.

Abrasion Resistance

In accordance with Method 6191 Abrasion Resistance-Falling Sand, Federal Test Method Standard 141a, ASTM D968-81, coating shall pass the 2,000 litre sand abrasion test. The specimens for this test shall be prepared by applying the coating to a cleaned steel panel at a spreading rate of 50 ± 10 square feet per gallon. The specimens shall be cured at room temperature for 21 days.

Impact Resistance

Coating shall be applied to a concrete panel prepared in accordance with the Federal Test Method Standard 141a, Method 2051, at a spreading rate of 50 ± 10 square feet per gallon, and allowed to cure for 21 days at room temperature. The test shall then be run using the Gardner Mandrel Impact Tester in accordance with ASTM D 2794, using a one-half inch indenter with an impact load of six inch-pounds. The coating shall show no chipping under this impact load.

Salt-Spray Resistance

A concrete specimen shall be coated at the rate of 50 ± 10 square feet per gallon and cured for 21 days at room temperature. In accordance with ASTM B 117, the coated specimen shall be exposed to a five percent salt solution for 2,500 hours where the atmospheric temperature is maintained at 90° ± 2 °F. At the end of the 2,500 hours of exposure, the coating shall show no ill effects, loss of adhesion, or deterioration.

Flexibility

A sheet metal specimen shall be coated at a rate of 50 ± 10 square feet per gallon and allowed to cure for 48 hours at room temperature. The coated specimen shall be bent at 180 degrees over a one-inch round mandrel. After bending, the coating shall show no breaking.

In addition to the certification and test reports required above, a service record shall be supplied showing that the coating material has a satisfactory service record on concrete and, when applicable, galvanized surfaces for a period of not less than five years prior to the date of submission of the service record. The coating shall also have shown satisfactory service characteristics without peeling, chipping, flaking, and non-uniform change in texture or color. The structure for the specific product shall be named in the service record.

In addition to the above requirements, each batch delivered to the project shall be sampled and tested for color and the following product analysis data submitted:

(a) Weight per gallon
(b) Viscosity in Kreb units
(c) Weight percent pigment
(d) Weight percent vehicle solids
(e) Infrared spectra of vehicle solution
(f) Drying time

SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare concrete surfaces and galvanized surfaces in accordance with Section 420-17(B) and Section 442-13 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, respectively, or the manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is more restrictive. All surfaces to be coated shall be free of efflorescence, flaking coatings, dirt, oil, curing compounds, release agents and other deleterious substances prior to the application of the coating.

Concrete curing compounds and release agents shall be removed. Water blasting will be allowed; however, the blasting operation shall not remove or damage the concrete.

Prior to application of the coating, all concrete surfaces to be coated shall be sprayed with water. If the water soaks into the concrete surfaces, the coating may be applied once all surfaces dry. If the water beads up and is repelled, the surfaces require further cleaning before application of the coating.

APPLICATION

The coating application, including equipment used, shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The coating shall be applied by qualified personnel with previous experience similar to the work outlined in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team.

The material shall be thoroughly mixed in its original container and shall not be thinned. Containers with coatings that have formed skins shall not be permitted for use.

The base coating may be applied over damp, but not wet concrete surfaces and shall be applied at a rate of 50 ± 10 square feet per gallon. The application rate shall produce a uniform color texture. The base coating shall be applied only when the ambient temperature is between 40° F and rising, and 100° F. It shall not be applied over frozen surfaces or if rain is imminent. If a freshly applied surface is damaged by rain, re-coating may be necessary based solely on the Engineer's assessment of the damage.

Schedule the application of the base coating as one of the final finishing operations or when construction-generated dust will be minimal. To prevent lap marks, a wet edge shall be maintained at all times. Stopping and starting in mid-sections will not be allowed. Start or end at natural breaks in the surface (e.g. at panel edges, corners or joints). When applying the base coating with a roller, the material shall be applied in vertical strokes initially, cross rolled for even film and appearance, and then finished with vertical strikes.

Apply the non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating by brush, roller or airless spray when the ambient temperature is between 45° F and 90° F, and the surface temperature is between 50° F and 100° F. Ensure the surface is clean and dry before applying the non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating.

FINISHED PRODUCT

All coating material in the finished state shall be capable of accommodating the thermal and elastic expansion ranges of the concrete or, when applicable, galvanized surfaces without cracking.

The texture of the completed finish coat shall be similar to that of rubbed concrete. The completed finished coating shall be tightly bonded to the structure and present a uniform appearance and texture. Additional coats may be required by the Engineer in order to produce the desired surface texture and uniformity.

Coatings shall be entirely removed from the structure and reapplied if there is failure to positively adhere as evident by chipping, flaking, peeling, or the desired surface appearance is not achieved.

The average thickness of the completed finish coating shall not exceed 1/8 of an inch. The minimum dry film thickness of the non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating shall be 2.0 mils.

DIAMOND GRINDING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

(4-15-08) (Rev. 9-11-17) DBI 7-09

DESCRIPTION

Perform the work covered by this provision including but not limited to diamond grinding and regrinding concrete pavement to meet final surface testing requirements in accordance with Article 710-7 of the 2018 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, selecting diamond tipped saw blades and configuration of cutting head; continual removal of residual slurry from pavement and disposal; furnishing all labor, materials, supplies, tools, equipment and incidentals as necessary.

EQUIPMENT

Use equipment with diamond tipped saw blades gang mounted on a power-driven self-propelled machine with a minimum wheel base length of 15 feet that is specifically designed to smooth and texture Portland Cement Concrete pavement. Utilize equipment that does not cause ravels; aggregate fracture; spalls or disturbance to the longitudinal or transverse joints; or damage and / or strain to the underlying surface of the pavement. Should any of the above problems occur immediately suspend operations.

Provide a minimum three-foot wide grinding head with 50 to 60 evenly spaced grooves per foot. Prior to designing the grinding head, evaluate the aggregate hardness of the concrete pavement and select the appropriate diamond size, diamond concentration and bond hardness for the individual saw blades.

Provide vacuuming equipment to continuously remove slurry residue and excess water from the pavement as part of the grinding operation. Do not allow the slurry material to flow into a travel lane occupied by traffic or into any drainage facility.

METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION

Grind the pavement surface to a uniform appearance with a high skid resistant longitudinal corduroy type texture. Provide grooves between 0.09 and 0.15-inch wide with the land area between the grooves between 0.06 and 0.13 inch wide. Ensure a ridge peak of approximately 0.0625 inch higher than the bottom of the grooves.

Begin and end diamond grinding at lines normal to the pavement centerline. Grind only in the longitudinal direction. All grooves and adjacent passes shall be parallel to each other with no variation. Completely lap adjacent passes with no unground surface remaining between passes and no overlap of more than 1½ inches. Adjacent passes shall be within 1/8 inch of the same height as measured with a three-foot straightedge. Maintain positive cross-slope drainage for the duration of the grinding operation.

Grind all concrete travel lanes with not less than 98 percent of the specified surface being textured by grinding. Grinding of the bridge decks and concrete shoulders will not be required. Remove a minimum 0.0625 inch at all locations except dips. Extra grinding to eliminate minor depressions is not required. It is anticipated that extra grinding will be required on the high side of existing faults in the pavement. There shall be no ridge between lanes. In a separate operation, transition the grinding of any remaining ridges greater than 1/8 inch in height on the outside edge next to the shoulder or at a tie to an existing facility to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

DISPOSAL OF RESIDUAL SLURRY

Diamond grinding slurry disposal shall be in accordance with the Statewide Permit for Land Application of Diamond Grinding Slurry (DGS), Permit No. WQ0035749 dated April 24, 2013, and as subsequently renewed on March 1, 2019. Submit a slurry disposal plan to the Engineer detailing method of handling and disposing of slurry from the diamond grinding operation a minimum of 60 days prior to beginning the diamond grinding operation. Engineer shall review the slurry disposal plan. Plan must be accepted prior to beginning the diamond grinding operation. DGS may also be transported beyond the project limits to an approved permitted site. No additional payment will be made for transporting this slurry material for disposal.

For more information on disposal options, reference the NCDOT *Guidelines on the Management and Disposal of Concrete Grinding Residual*s on the website noted below:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Environmental%20Permits%20and%20Guidelines/NCDOT%20Statewide%20Permit%20Guidelines%20Management%20%20Disposal%20of%20Concrete%20Grinding%20Residuals%205219.pdf

CUTTING OF STEEL SIGN HANGERS ON OVERHEAD SIGNS

(2-29-16) SPI

DESCRIPTION

Cut and dispose of the portion of the sign hangers that is extended below the bottom edge of the signs for the mounting of sign lighting. Cut and dispose of the portion of the sign hangers that extends above the top edge of the signs that have been repositioned on the overhead sign structure.

MATERIALS

Organic Non-Aerosol Zinc Repair Paint ……...……Article 1080-9

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

The sign hangers shall be cut at a distance specified by the Engineer. The hangers shall be cut in a manner that does not damage existing signing components or roadway facility. Areas disturbed or damaged in performance of this work shall be repaired by the Design-Build Team at no cost to the Department.

Cutting of the sign hangers shall be done by a method approved by the Engineer. Oxygen cutting shall be done in accordance with Section 1072-11 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. Repair the cut and / or any damaged members of the sign hangers with two coats of an approved organic non-aerosol zinc repair paint. Paint materials used shall be in accordance with Section 1080-9 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

All material shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with State and Local codes, regulations, and ordinances and shall be in accordance with the Section 907 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

POLYESTER POLYMER CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK OVERLAY (SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

This work consists of furnishing and placing a Polyester Polymer Concrete (PPC) overlay system with a High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) resin primer on concrete surfaces. The surface of the concrete shall be prepared and the PPC overlay system shall be applied in accordance with this special provision in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer. Unless specifically mentioned below, all requirements specified for the bridge deck are also required for the approach slabs.

Work includes: placement of HMWM primer; placement of PPC surface patching and / or overlay; and any incidentals necessary to complete the project as specified or as shown on the plans.

The System Provider is the manufacturer that will provide the PPC system for the PPC overlay. The System shall include the necessary and appropriate PPC components, as well as the necessary and appropriate HMWM resin primer components. Contractor shall not change System Provider during project, without approval from the Engineer.

QUALIFICATIONS AND SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit the following requested items and any other relevant documents at least two (2) weeks prior to the PPC Overlay Pre-placement Conference. These submittals are for approval and shall be directed to the Engineer.

(A) Overlay System: The Contractor shall submit two (2) copies of the System Provider's material information, written installation instructions, safety data sheets, and independent test results for approval.

(B) System Provider Qualifications: The Contractor shall install an overlay system with all components provided through a single System Provider with documented experience successfully supplying at least five (5) PPC overlay projects of similar size and scope within the past five (5) years. The Contractor shall submit documentation of the System Provider's project experience including the following:

(1) Project Location.
(2) Owner Agency.
(3) Project construction date.
(4) Overlay quantities.
(5) Reference name and contact information for owner representative.

(C) Contractor Qualifications: The Contractor shall submit documentation of successful projects placing structural concrete bridge decks, modified concrete bridge deck overlays, or PPC overlay systems to finished grade using similar equipment as specified herein within the past five (5) years. A minimum of two (2) employees on site must have the equivalent work experience qualifications of the Contractor. The documentation of Contractors qualifications shall include the following:

(1) Project Location.
(2) Owner Agency.
(3) Project construction date.
(4) Overlay quantities.
(5) Reference name and contact information for owner representative.

(D) System Provider Technical Representative Qualifications: The System Provider Technical Representative shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience with PPC and be completely competent in all aspects of the work, including surface preparation, mixing, placement, curing, and testing of the PPC Overlay System. The Technical Representative shall have experience on a minimum of five (5) successful projects of similar size and scope. The Contractor shall submit documentation of the System Provider Technical Representative's experience including the following:

(1) Years of Experience with PPC
(2) Project location
(3) Project construction date
(4) Overlay quantities
(5) Reference name and contact information for owner representative

The Technical Representative shall be available on site, for a minimum of three (3) days per project, to give the installer advice and guidance on the installation of PPC. This includes, but not limited to: deck concrete surface preparation, PPC materials, PPC application, PPC curing or any time there are questions or issues that may arise. The Technical Representative shall be on site for the first PPC overlay placement and shall remain on site until the Engineer is satisfied.

(E) Overlay Placement Plan: The Contractor shall submit an Overlay Placement Plan that includes the following:

(1) Schedule of overlay work and testing for each bridge.
(2) Anticipated concrete deck repair locations and repair method.
(3) Staging plan describing overlay placement sequence including:

(a) Construction joint locations. Longitudinal construction joints between passes shall be located along the centerline of travel lanes or edge of travel lanes.
(b) Sequence of placement.
(c) Placement widths.
(d) Anticipated placement lengths.
(e) Placement direction.
(f) Joint locations.
(g) Location of proposed trial overlay(s).

(4) Description of equipment used for:

(a) Surface preparation including grinding and shotblasting.
(b) Applying HMWM primer resin.
(c) Measuring, mixing, placing, and finishing the PPC.
(d) Applying surface finish sand.

(5) Method of protecting and finishing inlets and bridge drains.
(6) Method for isolating expansion joints.
(7) Method for measuring and maintaining overlay thickness and profile.
(8) Cure time for PPC.
(9) Storage and handling of HMWM resin and PPC components.
(10) Procedure for disposal of excess HMWM resin, PPC, and containers.
(11) Procedure for cleanup of mixing and placement equipment.

(F) Equipment: The Contractor shall submit documentation of current certification that mixing equipment has been calibrated (Caltrans California test CT 109 or similar accepted). The Contractor shall submit a documented history of the use of the placement equipment to successfully place PPC overlays on bridge projects for review and approval by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

The PPC shall consist of polyester resin binder and aggregate as specified below. It shall also include a compatible primer which when mixed with other specified ingredients and applied as specified herein, is capable of producing a PPC meeting the requirements of this specification.

(1) Verification. The Contractor shall submit a Certified Test Report from independent labs for all of the materials associated with the PPC overlay in accordance with this special provision.

(2) Packaging and Shipment. All components shall be shipped in strong, substantial containers, bearing the manufacturer's label specifying batch/lot number, brand name, and quantity. If bulk resin is to be used, the contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing ten (10) working days prior to the delivery of the bulk resin to the job site. Bulk resin is any resin that is stored in containers in excess of 55 gallons.

(3) Sampling. NCDOT reserves the right to retain and test samples of components of the PPC overlay system. This includes requiring submittal of samples prior to the first installation or on-site sampling during construction.

(A) Polyester Resin Binder: Polyester resin binder shall have the following properties:

(1) Be an unsaturated isophthalic polyester-styrene co-polymer. The resin content shall be 12% +/-1% of the weight of the dry aggregate.

(2) Contain at least 1 percent by weight gamma-methacryloxypropyltrimethoxysilane, an organosilane ester silane coupler.

(3) Be used with a promoter that is compatible with suitable methyl ethyl ketone peroxide and cumene hydroperoxide initiators.

(4) Meet the required values for the material properties shown in Table 1, below.

Accelerators or inhibitors may be required to achieve proper setting time of PPC. They shall be used as recommended by the overlay System Provider.

Table 1
POLYESTER RESIN BINDER PROPERTIES
(Each lot sent to job shall be tested)

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Viscosity*	ASTM D 2196	75 – 200 cps (RVT No.1 Spindle, 20 RPM at 77 °F)
Specific Gravity*	ASTM D 1475	1.05 to 1.10 at 77 °F
Elongation	ASTM D 638	35 percent, minimum Type I specimen, thickness 0.25 ± 0.03" at Rate = 0.45 inch/minute.
	ASTM D 618	Sample Conditioning: 18/25/50+5/70
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 638	2,500 psi, minimum Type I specimen, thickness 0.25 ± 0.03" at Rate = 0.45 inch/minute.
	ASTM D 618	Sample Conditioning: 18/25/50+5/70
* Test shall be performed before adding initiator.		

(B) High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) Primer: Primer for the substrate concrete surface shall be a wax-free, low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate primer, and consist of a resin, initiator, and promoter. The primer shall conform to requirements indicated in Table 2, below, and all components shall be supplied by the System Provider.

Initiator for the methacrylate resin shall consist of a metal drier and peroxide. If supplied separately from the resin, the metal drier shall not be mixed with the peroxide directly; a VIOLENT EXOTHERMIC REACTION will occur. The containers and measuring devices shall not be stored in a manner that allows leakage or spilling to contact the containers or materials of the other.

Table 2
HIGH MOLECULAR WEIGHT METHACRYLATE RESIN PROPERTIES
(Tested yearly)

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Viscosity**	ASTM D 2196	25 cps maximum (Brookfield RVT with UL adapter, 50 RPM at 77 °F)
Volatile Content**	ASTM D 2369	30 percent, maximum
Specific Gravity**	ASTM D 1475	0.90 minimum at 77 °F
Flash Point	ASTM D 3278	180 °F minimum
Vapor Pressure**	ASTM D 323	1.0 mm Hg, maximum at 77 °F
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength (Adhesive)	California Test 551, part 5	700 psi, minimum at 24 hours and 70 ± 1°F (with PPC at 12% resin content by weight of the dry aggregate), primed surface
**Test shall be performed before initiator is added		

(C) Aggregates: PPC aggregate shall have the following properties:

(1) No more than 45 percent crushed particles retained on the No. 8 sieve when tested in accordance with American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Test Method T335.

(2) Fine aggregate consists of natural sand only.

(3) Weighted-average aggregate absorption of no more than 1.0 percent when tested under AASHTO Test Methods T84 and T85.

(4) At the time of mixing with resin, have moisture content of not more than one-half (½) of the weighted-average aggregate absorption when tested under AASHTO Test Method T255.

(5) Moh's hardness of seven (7) or greater.

(6) Comply with the requirements for the aggregate gradation indicated in Table 3, below:

Table 3
AGGREGATE GRADATION
(Tested yearly)

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8"	100
No. 4	60-85
No. 8	55-65
No. 16	29-50
No. 30	16-36
No. 50	5-20
No. 100	0-7
No. 200	0-3

(D) Sand: Sand for abrasive sand finish shall have the following properties:

(1) Commercial-quality blast sand.

(2) Not less than 95 percent pass the No. 8 sieve and not less than 95 percent retained on the No. 20 sieve when tested under AASHTO Test Method T27.

(3) Shall be dry at the time of application.

(E) Composite system: The composite PPC system shall have the following properties indicated in Table 4, below:

Table 4
COMPOSITE PROPERTIES
(Tested every 2 years)

Property	Test Method	Requirement
PCC Saturated Surface Dry Bond Strength	CT 551	500 psi minimum at 24 hrs. and 70° F (without primer, at 12% resin content by weight of the dry aggregate, on Saturated Surface Dry Specimen)
Abrasion Resistance	CT 550	<2g weight loss (at 12% resin content by weight of the dry aggregate)
Modulus of Elasticity	ASTM C 469	1,000,000 psi to 2,000,000 psi (at 12% resin content by weight of the dry aggregate)

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

(A) PPC Overlay Pre-placement Conference: A Pre-placement Conference shall be held before any overlay operations begin. Attendees shall include representatives from all parties involved in the work. If necessary, teleconferencing of attendees may be approved by the Engineer.

(B) Trial Application: Prior to constructing the overlay, one or more trial applications shall be placed on a previously constructed concrete base to demonstrate proper initial set time and the effectiveness of the mixing, placing, and finishing equipment proposed. The set time can be determined as the time elapsed from resin catalyzation until the in-place PPC cannot be deformed by pressing with a finger, indicating the resin binder is no longer in a liquid state. Each trial application shall be the planned paving width, at least ten (10) feet long, and the same thickness as the specified overlay. Conditions during the construction of the trial application(s) and equipment used shall be similar to those to be used for construction of the overlay. The location of the trial application(s) shall be approved by the Engineer. Trial applications shall be properly disposed of off-site by the Contractor, if removal is necessary.

The number of trial applications required shall be as many as necessary for the Contractor to demonstrate the ability to construct an acceptable trial overlay section and competency to perform the work. However, the installer or proposed equipment/techniques may be rejected if not shown to be acceptable after three (3) trials.

Overlay direct tension bond testing shall be performed in accordance with Section (F)(1) of this special provision. Acceptable test results shall be achieved on a trial application before the installation may proceed.

(C) Equipment: All equipment for cleaning the existing concrete surface and mixing and applying the overlay system shall be in accordance with the System Provider's recommendations, as approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of any work.

(1) Surface Preparation Equipment: Provide appropriate scarifying, shotblasting, sandblasting and other equipment to adequately prepare the bridge deck substrate, as required in the Overlay Surface Preparation for Polyester Polymer Concrete special provision.

(2) Mixing Equipment: A continuous automated mixer shall be used for all PPC overlay applications. The continuous mixer shall:

(a) Employ an auger screw/chute device capable of sufficiently mixing catalyzed resin with dry aggregate.

(b) Employ a plural component pumping system capable of handling polyester binder resin and catalyst while maintaining proper ratios to achieve set/cure times within the specified limits. Catalyzed resin shall flow through a static mix tube for sufficient duration to completely mix the liquid system.

(c) Be equipped with an automatic metering device that measures and records aggregate and resin volumes. Record volumes at least every five (5) minutes, including time and date. Submit recorded volumes at the end of the work shift to the Engineer.

(d) Have a visible readout gage that displays volumes of aggregate and resin being recorded.

(e) Produce a satisfactory mix consistently during the entire placement.

A portable mechanical mixer of appropriate size for proposed batches, as recommended by the System Provider and approved by the Engineer, may be used for all PPC patching applications and for smaller area overlay applications if approved by the Engineer.

(3) Finishing Equipment: Finishing may be accomplished with a Self-Propelled Slip-Form Paving Machine or Vibratory Screed.

(a) Self-Propelled Slip-Form Paving Machine: A self-propelled slip-form paving machine, which is modified or specifically built to effectively place the PPC overlay in a manner that meets the objectives and requirements of the project, may be used for PPC overlay applications. The paving machine shall:

(i) Employ a vibrating pan to consolidate and finish the PPC.

(ii) Be fitted with hydraulically controlled grade automation to establish the finished profile. The automation shall be fitted with substrate grade averaging devices on both sides of the new placement; the device shall average 15 feet in front and behind the automation sensors; or the sensor shall be constructed to work with string-line control. It is acceptable to match grade when placing lanes adjacent to previously placed PPC.

(iii) Be calibrated for the projects requirements, and calibrated periodically following the manufacturers recommendations.

(iv) Have sufficient engine power and weight to provide adequate vibration of the finishing pan while maintaining consistent forward placement speed.

(v) Be capable of both forward and reverse motion under its own power.

(b) Vibratory Screed: A vibratory screed may be used for finishing PPC, but must be approved by the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to PPC placement.

(D) Concrete Deck Repairs and Surface Preparation: All areas that require removal of existing patches or unsound concrete shall be removed and prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Overlay Surface Preparation for Polyester Polymer Concrete special provision. Placement of concrete for deck repair material shall be Polyester Polymer Concrete in accordance with this special provision. Prepare all concrete deck and repaired deck surfaces in accordance with the requirements of the Overlay Surface Preparation for Polyester Polymer Concrete special provision.

(E) Application of Overlay: Methods indicated in this special provision are typical of general installations and may be modified per the System Provider's recommendations as approved by the Engineer. The application of the overlay shall not begin until the concrete deck is completely surface dry in accordance with ASTM D4263, with a wait time revised from 16 hours to two (2) hours, or as directed by the System Provider's Technical Representative. The concrete surface temperature shall be between 40° and 100° F. Night work may be required when temperatures cannot be met during the day.

During overlay application, precaution shall be taken to assure that traffic is protected from rebound, dust, and construction activities. Appropriate shielding shall be provided as required and directed by the Engineer.

During overlay application, the Contractor shall provide suitable coverings (e.g. heavy duty drop cloths) as needed to protect all exposed areas not to receive overlay, such as curbs, sidewalks, parapets, etc. All damage or defacement resulting from this application shall be cleaned and/or repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Department.

(1) HMWM Primer Application: Immediately before placing primer, all exposed surfaces shall be completely dry and blown clean with oil-free compressed air. Exposed surfaces shall be protected from precipitation and heavy dew during and after the application of the primer.

After the exposed surfaces have been prepared and are dry, primer shall be applied in accordance with the System Provider's recommendations. Primer shall be placed within five (5) minutes of mixing at approximately 90 ft2/ gal or the rate acceptable to the Engineer.

Primer shall be applied by flooding and uniformly spread to completely cover surfaces to receive overlay. Care shall be taken to avoid heavy application that results in excess ponding. Excess material shall be removed or distributed to meet the required application rate. Primer shall be reapplied to any areas that appear dry prior to overlay placement.

Primer shall not be allowed to leak onto areas that have not received surface preparation.

(2) PPC Application: The PPC shall be applied during the interval between 15 minutes and two (2) hours after the primer has been applied. The PPC shall be placed prior to gelling and within 15 minutes following addition of initiator, unless otherwise recommended by the System Provider's Technical Representative.

The polyester resin binder shall be initiated and blended completely. Aggregate shall be added and mixed sufficiently when a portable mechanical mixer is used.

PPC shall have an initial set time of at least 30 minutes and at most 90 minutes. The set time can be determined in the field when the in-place PPC cannot be deformed by pressing with a finger, indicating that the resin binder is no longer in a liquid state. 1f the initial set is not within 30 to 90 minutes, the material shall be removed and replaced.

The overlay shall be consolidated and finished to the required grade and cross-section using PPC placement equipment as defined herein.

1f a vibratory screed is used, prior to placing the PPC, place and fasten screed rails in position to ensure finishing the new surface to the required profile. Do not treat screed rails with parting compound to facilitate their removal. Prior to placing the overlay, attach a filler block to the bottom of the screed and pass it over the overlay area to check the thickness. The filler block thickness shall be equal to the design overlay thickness as shown in the plans. Remove all concrete that the block does not clear.

Place the PPC in one operation. Provide a minimum overlay thickness as shown in the plans.

Although the paver or screed may yield a finished or nearly finished surface, additional finishing may be necessary. PPC shall be finished, as necessary, through traditional concrete finishing methods, producing a slight resin bleed indicating complete consolidation of aggregates.

Finishing of PPC used as patching of an existing deck surface or overlay shall be completed and finished using traditional concrete hand finishing methods and hand concrete finishing tools. Such patches shall be placed flush with the top of the existing deck surface.

Resin content shall be as specified in the Materials section of this special provision and to yield a PPC consistency that requires surface applied consolidation and finishing to consolidate aggregates and yield a slight sheen of bleed resin on top surface yet does not yield excess bleed resin.

A surface friction sand finish of at least 2.2 lbs/ yd2 shall be broadcast onto the glossy surface immediately after sufficient finishing and before resin gelling occurs. To ensure adequate pavement friction, the completed PPC overlay surface shall be free of any smooth or "glassy" areas such as those resulting from insufficient quantities of surface aggregate. Any such surface defects shall be repaired by the Contractor in the manner recommended by the System Provider and approved by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

After application of surface friction sand, unless otherwise indicated on the plans, groove the bridge floor in accordance with Subarticle 420-14(B) of the Standard Specifications. Vehicular traffic may travel across a deck surface that has not been grooved; however, the entire deck area shall be grooved after the PPC overlay achieves design strength and no later than seven (7) calendar days after completion of the overlay unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Before completion of the project, all deck joints shall be sawcut, prepared, and sealed according to the details in the plans.

After the PPC material has set, if final sawcutting for joint seals will not be done within 12 hours, at minimum, a single sawcut shall be made at the approximate midpoint of each joint. The sawcut shall be made within 12 hours or prior to opening of PPC placement to traffic, if traffic will be allowed within 12 hours. Two (2) saw cuts may be made, but final saw cutting for the joints shall be done in accordance with the special provisions for the installation of the joint seals.

Any surface that is scarified shall be covered with the PPC overlay before traffic is returned to the bridge deck, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Upon approval by the Engineer, if traffic is to be returned to the site, but the overlay is not completed within the allowable lane closure time and is more than ¾ inch higher in elevation than the adjacent pavement, the PPC overlay edges shall be tapered. The leading edge of the overlay shall be tapered at a 4:1 (horizontal: vertical) slope. Tapered edges longitudinal to the direction of traffic and tapered edges on the trailing edge of the overlay and shall be at a 45-degree slope. Tapers of 45 degrees may remain, and PPC overlay may be placed adjacent. Tapers with a 4:1 (horizontal: vertical) slope shall be sawcut square to the overlay surface, prior to placing adjacent PPC overlay.

The Contractor shall collect a ticket for each pass or portion of a pass that is provided by each mixer, and ensure that the following information is shown on each ticket:

(a) Project Number.
(b) Bridge Number.
(c) Date and Time.
(d) Location of Placement (Lane and Station Limits or location and length of placement along the length of the bridge).
(e) Aggregate Weight.
(f) Polyester Resin Binder Weight.

The tickets shall be available on site for Inspection personnel to use in tabulating quantities.

Curing: The Contractor shall allow the overlay to cure sufficiently before subjecting it to loads or traffic of any nature that may damage the overlay. Cure time depends upon the ambient and deck temperatures as well as initiator/accelerator levels.

The overlay shall be considered cured to a traffic ready state when a minimum reading of 25 on a properly calibrated Swiss hammer is achieved. Other rebound hammers may be use as approved by the Engineer.

(F) Acceptance Testing: Acceptance of the deck repairs, surface preparation, and PPC overlay will be determined by the Engineer based on vertical axis bond tests, and smoothness quality testing performed by the Engineer, assisted by the Contractor.

(1) Overlay Direct Tension Bond Testing: Direct tension bond (pull-off) tests shall be performed after 24 hours by the Contractor in accordance to ASTM C1583. At a minimum, three (3) direct tension bond tests shall be performed on each bridge overlay. For bridges with deck areas greater than 25,000 square feet, additional tests shall be performed at a frequency of one test per 25,000 square feet of additional deck area, rounded up. Additional testing may be required as directed by the Engineer.

The test result shall be the average of the tests for each structure. Test cores shall be drilled a minimum of ½" below the bond line.

The average minimum bond strength of the PPC overlay system on normal weight concrete shall be 250 psi, with no individual test measured below 225 psi. An acceptable test will demonstrate that the overlay bond strength is sufficient by producing a concrete subsurface failure area greater than 50% of the test surface area, at a minimum depth of ¼". The Contractor shall repair all direct tension test locations with PPC overlay in accordance with this special provision.

Direct tension bond testing shall be performed by an independent testing firm and shall be arranged by the Contractor. The Contractor may perform the direct tension bond testing with the approval of the Engineer. Testing shall be performed using a calibrated tensile loading device, in the presence of the Engineer. The tensile loading device shall be calibrated annually. The cost of direct tension bond testing shall be included in the bid price for Placing and Finishing PPC Overlay item.

(2) Smoothness Quality Testing: As soon as practical after the PPC has hardened sufficiently, the Contractor shall test the finished surface with an approved rolling straightedge, to be provided by the Design-Build Team, that is designed, constructed, and adjusted, so that it will accurately indicate or mark all deck areas, including deck approaches / tie-ins, which deviate from a plane surface by more than ⅛" in 10'. The Contractor shall remove all high areas in the hardened surface in excess of ⅛" in 10' with an approved grinding or cutting machine. Additionally, the final PPC deck surface shall not deviate from the line and elevation indicated on the plans by more than 0.3" over any 50' length. If approved by the Engineer, correct low areas in an acceptable manner. The smoothness quality testing shall be conducted in the presence of the Engineer.

(G) Corrective Work

(1) Repair of Surface Defects: The repair materials and finishing methods for surface defects in the overlay shall be in accordance to those used for the application of the overlay. All surface defects shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer before acceptance of the work is made.

(2) Correction for Smoothness: Areas showing high spots of more than ⅛"in 10' shall be marked and ground until the high spot does not exceed ⅛"in 10'. Ground surface may be sawcut grooved to restore the texture if ordered by the Engineer. Areas showing low spots of more than ⅛"in 10' shall be marked and a proposed repair procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer. The use of the proposed repair procedure shall be as recommended by the System Provider and approved by the Engineer.

(3) Replacement of Defective Overlay: A defective overlay, or portion thereof, resulting in failing overlay pull bond test results shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall submit a written corrective work proposal to the Engineer, which shall include the methods and procedures that will be used. The Contractor shall not commence corrective work until the methods and procedures have been approved in writing by the Engineer. The Engineers approval shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of producing work in conformity with the Contract.

(4) Repair of Cracking: After a one-week cure period, if cracks are in the overlay, the Contractor shall fill the cracks with properly catalyzed and mixed HMWM primer material at no cost to the Department. Care shall be taken to fill the cracks only and ensure minimal HMWM primer is left on the finished surface of the overlay.

OVERLAY SURFACE PREPARATION FOR POLYESTER POLYMER CONCRETE
(SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses the surface preparation activities required prior to the placement of polyester polymer concrete (PPC). Unless specifically mentioned below, all requirements specified for the bridge deck are also required for the approach slabs.

Work includes: removal of unsound and sound bridge deck concrete and existing patches in deck repair areas; preparation of repair areas prior to placement of PPC bridge deck repair material; bridge deck surface preparation prior to placement of PPC overlay; and any incidentals necessary to prepare the bridge deck for placement of PPC repair material or PPC overlay, as specified or as shown on the plans.

DEFINITIONS

Scarification shall consist of the removal of any asphalt wearing surface and concrete surface to the uniform depth and limits shown on the plans.

Shotblasting shall consist of steel beads (or other materials as approved by the Engineer) "shot" out of a machine onto the bridge concrete deck concrete floor to remove soft or deteriorated concrete, and to clean the concrete deck surface for the application of the PPC overlay. Contractor shall vary the speed of the shotblaster or make multiple passes, as necessary, to achieve the required surface preparation for the PPC overlay. Areas inaccessible with shotblasting equipment may require surface preparation with sandblasting equipment and hand equipment.

EQUIPMENT

All equipment for cleaning the existing concrete surface and mixing and applying the overlay system shall be in accordance with the System Provider's recommendations, as approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of any work:

(A) Scarifying equipment that is a power-operated, mechanical grinder capable of removing a minimum depth of ¼" for each pass.

(B) Shotblasting and sandblasting equipment to adequately prepare the bridge deck substrate, as required in this special provision. Provide equipment to supply oil-free and moisture-free compressed air for final surface preparation.

(C) Equipment capable of sawing concrete to the specified plan depth.

(D) Power driven hand tools for removal of unsound concrete are required that meet the following requirements:

(1) Pneumatic hammers weighing a nominal 15 lbs. or less.

(2) Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.

(E) Hand tools, such as hammers and chisels, for removal of final particles of unsound concrete.

(F) Self-propelled vacuum capable of picking up dust and other loose material from prepared deck surface.

(G) Equipment to supply oil-free and moisture-free compressed air for final surface preparation.

The equipment must operate at a noise level less than 90 decibels at a distance of 50 feet.

MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL OF CONCRETE DEBRIS

All concrete debris shall become the property of the Contractor. The contractor shall be responsible for disposing of all debris generated by scarification, shotblasting, sandblasting, and any other surface preparation operations, in compliance with applicable regulations concerning such disposal.

All costs associated with management and disposal of all debris shall be included in the payment of other items.

OSP PLAN SUBMITTAL

Prior to beginning surface preparation activities, the Contractor shall submit for review and approval the Overlay Surface Preparation (OSP) Plan. The OSP Plan shall detail the type of equipment that is intended to be used and the means by which the Contractor will achieve the following requirements:

(A) Estimate depth of reinforcing steel.

(B) Scarification of deck to depth required.

(C) Measure depth of scarification to show completed within limits.

(D) Measure depth of shotblasting to show completed within limits.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Prior to any construction, take the necessary precautions to ensure debris from bridge deck preparation and repairs is not allowed to fall below the bridge deck.

Remove all existing asphalt overlays and all loose, disintegrated, unsound or contaminated concrete to the limits shown on the plans with the following requirements.

During surface preparation, precaution shall be taken to assure that traffic is protected from rebound, dust, and construction activities. Appropriate shielding shall be provided as required and directed by the Engineer. During surface preparation, the Contractor shall provide suitable coverings, as needed to protect all exposed areas not to receive overlay, such as curbs, sidewalks, parapets, etc. All damage or defacement resulting from surface preparation shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Department.

(A) Sealing of Bridge Deck: Seal all expansion joints subject to run-off water from the scarification, shotblasting, and PPC placement process with material approved by the Engineer, prior to beginning any demolition. The expansion joints shall remain sealed until it has been determined that water and materials from the scarification, shotblasting, and PPC placement operations cannot be discharged through them any longer. Take all steps necessary to eliminate the flow of water or materials through the expansion joints, and any other locations water or materials could leak from the deck.

All deck drains in the immediate work area and other sections of the bridge affected by the work being performed shall be sealed prior to beginning scarification. Drains shall remain sealed until it has been determined that water and materials from the scarification, shotblasting, and PPC placement operations cannot be discharged through them any longer.

(B) Scarifying Bridge Deck: Remove any asphalt wearing surface from the bridge deck and scarify the concrete deck to remove the entire concrete surface of the deck to the uniform depth and limits shown on the plans.

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine amount of cover for the reinforcing steel. Use a pachometer or other approved device, as approved by Engineer, prior to scarification. Readings shall be read and recorded in the presence of the Engineer. Readings shall be recorded for each span at 1/5 points longitudinally and 1/3 points transversely. The cost for this work will be considered incidental to the cost of surface preparation of the bridge deck.

The Design-Build Team shall provide the estimated top mat cover dimensions. Calibrate scarifying equipment in order to avoid damaging the reinforcing steel in the bridge floor or the approach slab. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel. If reinforcing bars or bridge drainage devices are pulled up or snagged during scarification operations, cease work and consult with the Engineer to determine any necessary adjustments to the roto-milling operation.

Remove and dispose of all concrete and asphalt, and thoroughly clean the scarified surface. In areas where reinforcing steel is located in the depth to be scarified, use another method with the Engineer's approval.

The Engineer will re-inspect after each removal and require additional removals until compliance with plans and specifications are met.

Regardless of the method of removal, the removal operation shall be stopped if it is determined that sound concrete is being removed to a depth greater than required by the plans.

(C) Class II Surface Preparation (Partial Depth): At locations specified on the plans or identified by the Engineer for Class II Surface Preparation, verify the depth of removal achieved by the scarification. Remove by additional scarification or chipping with hand tools all existing patches and unsound concrete. No additional payment will be made for Class II Surface Preparation depths achieved by the initial scarification.

All patches shall be removed under Class II Surface Preparation. If any patch cannot be removed by means of scarification, the Contractor shall use hand tools to remove the patch. Areas indicated on the plans that require Class II Surface Preparation, including the locations of existing patches, are from the best information available. The Contractor shall verify prior to surface preparation the location of all existing patches.

Spalled or unsound areas of the deck not removed by scarification shall be removed to sound concrete at locations noted in the contract plans or as directed by the Engineer. Remove existing spalled or unsound areas of the bridge concrete deck by methods approved by the Engineer.

Provide a 1" deep saw cut around the perimeter of areas noted for bridge deck or patch removal. Remove, using the type of tools listed above, all concrete or patch material within the sawcut to a minimum depth of 1" and as necessary to remove unsound concrete. All loose and unsound concrete or patch material shall be removed.

If the condition of the concrete is such that deep spalls or sheer faces result, notify the Engineer for the proper course of action.

Thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface to be free of all grease, oil, curing compounds, acids, dirt, or loose debris in accordance with this special provision.

Dispose of the removed concrete, clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel, and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

In overhangs, removing concrete areas of less than 0.60 ft2/ft length of bridge without overhang support is permitted unless the Engineer directs otherwise. Overhang support is required for areas removed greater than 0.60 ft2/ft length of bridge. Submit details of overhang support to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

(D) Preparation of Reinforcing Steel: Remove concrete without cutting or damaging existing steel unless otherwise noted in the plans. Clean, repair, or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel. Damaged reinforcing steel, such as bars with nicks deeper than 20% of the bar diameter, shall be repaired or replaced. Reinforcing steel which has a cross section reduced to 75% or less shall be replaced with new reinforcing steel of similar cross section area. Replacement bars shall be Grade 60 and meet the material requirements of Section 1070 of the Standard Specifications. Replacement bars shall be spliced to existing bars using either minimum 30 bar diameter lap splices to existing steel with 100% cross sectional area or approved mechanical connectors.

For reinforcing steel left unsupported by the concrete removal process, support and protect the exposed reinforcing steel against displacement and damage from loads, such as those caused by removal equipment and delivery buggies. All reinforcing steel damaged or dislodged by these operations shall be replaced with bars of the same size at the contractor's expense.

Reinforcing steel exposed and satisfactorily cleaned and prepared will not require additional cleaning, if encased in concrete within seven (7) days. Rebar exposed for more than seven (7) days shall be satisfactorily cleaned and prepared, prior to placement of the new concrete. The satisfactory cleanliness and preparation of the reinforcing steel shall be determined by the Engineer.

When large areas of the deck on composite bridges are removed resulting in the debonding of the primary reinforcing bars, the removal shall be performed in stages to comply with the construction sequence shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

(E) Concrete Deck Repair: Repair and fill the Class II Surface Preparation areas of the existing bridge concrete deck prior to the final surface preparation and application of the PPC overlay, at locations shown in the plans, or as determined by the Engineer, if necessary. Materials other than PPC may be used for concrete deck repairs, but shall be approved by the PPC System Provider's Technical Representative and shall be applied and prepared as required by the PPC System Provider. For concrete deck repairs with PPC:

(1) Removal and surface preparation of the repair area shall be in accordance with and shall be paid for under pay items in this special provision.

(2) Materials, equipment, placement, and finishing of PPC used for concrete deck repairs shall meet the requirements of and shall be paid for under pay items in the Polyester Polymer Concrete Bridge Deck Overlay special provision.

PPC repair material may be placed up to one (1) hour prior to overlay placement.

All repairs shall be placed and finished to match substrate deck grade prior to PPC placement, in order to provide a uniform overlay thickness.

Concrete deck repairs with PPC may be utilized as a stand-alone item where required on structures not to receive a PPC overlay.

(F) Surface Cleaning: The surface of concrete substrate and repaired areas shall be prepared for application of the overlay by shotblasting in order to remove all existing grease, slurry, oils, paint, dirt, striping, curing compound, rust, membrane, weak surface mortar, or any other contaminants that could interfere with the proper adhesion of the overlay system. The final prepared surface shall adhere to the following requirements:

(1) If expansion joints are not being replaced or have been replaced prior to shotblasting they shall be protected from damage from the shotblasting operation. Deck drains and areas of curb or railing above the proposed surface shall be protected from the shotblasting operation.

(2) The areas to receive overlay shall be cleaned by shotblasting, or abrasive sandblasting in the event that the shotblaster cannot access areas to be prepared. Do not begin shotblasting until all grinding or milling operations are completed. Cleaning shall not commence until all work involving the repair of the concrete deck surface has been completed and the deck is dry. All contaminants shall be picked up and stored in the vacuum unit and no dust shall be created during the blasting operation that will obstruct the view of motorists in adjacent roadways. The travel speed and/or number of passes of the shotblasting unit shall be adjusted, so as to result in all weak or loose surface mortar being removed, aggregates within the concrete being exposed, and open pores in the concrete exposed, as well as a visible change in the concrete color. Cleaned surfaces shall not be exposed to vehicular traffic unless approved by the Engineer. If the deck becomes contaminated before placing the overlay, the Contractor shall shotblast or abrasive sandblast the contaminated areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

(3) Prior to the overlay placement, any loose particles shall be removed by magnets, oil free compressed air, and vacuuming, such that no trapped particles remain. Power washing will not be allowed.

(4) The areas to be overlaid shall be blown off with oil and moisture free compressed air just prior to placement of the primer and shall be completely dry.

(5) Cleaning methods other than those detailed by specification may be suggested by the PPC System Provider and approved by the Engineer.

(6) All steel surfaces that will be in contact with the PPC overlay shall be cleaned in accordance with Structural Steel Paint Council (SSPC) Surface Preparation(SP) No. 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning, except that wet blasting methods shall not be allowed.

(G) Safety: Provide a containment system for handling expected and unexpected blow through of the deck. The containment system shall retain runoff water and debris and protect the area under the bridge deck. The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury or damage caused by these operations. The containment system shall remain in place until the concrete has been cast and attained minimum strength.

Provide adequate lighting when performing deck preparation activities at night. Submit a lighting plan to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work.

NON-CAST IRON SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS
(07-26-19)

DESCRIPTION

Furnish, install, and maintain non-cast iron snowplowable pavement markers in accordance with the contract.

MATERIALS

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Pages 10-177 and 10-178, Subarticle 1086-3 SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS, delete items (A), (B) and (C)(1) and replace with the following:

(A) General

Use non-cast iron snowplowable pavement markers evaluated by NTPEP. The non-cast iron snowplowable pavement marker shall consist of a housing with one or more glass or plastic face lens type reflective lenses to provide the required color designation. The marker shall be designed or installed in a manner that minimizes damage from snowplow blades. Plastic lens faces shall use an abrasion resistant coating.

(B) Housings

(1) Dimensions

The dimension, slope and minimum area of reflecting surface shall conform to dimensions as shown in the plans. The minimum area of each reflecting surface shall be 1.44 sq.in.

(2) Materials

Use non-cast iron snowplowable pavement markers that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

(3) Surface

The surface of the housing shall be free of scale, dirt, rust, oil, grease or any other contaminant which might reduce its bond to the epoxy adhesive.

(4) Identification

Mark the housing with the manufacturer's name and model number of marker.

(C) Reflectors

(1) General

Laminate the reflector to an elastomeric pad and attach with adhesive to the housing. The thickness of the elastomeric pad shall be 0.04".

Pages 12-14, Subarticle 1250-3(C) Removal of Existing Pavement Markers, lines 19-29, delete and replace with the following:

Remove the existing raised pavement markers or the snowplowable pavement markers including the housings, before overlaying an existing roadway with pavement. Repair the pavement by filling holes as directed by the Engineer.

When traffic patterns are changed in work zones due to construction or reconstruction, remove all raised pavement markers or snowplowable markers including housings that conflict with the new traffic pattern before switching traffic to the new traffic pattern. Lens removal in lieu of total housing removal is not an acceptable practice for snowplowable markers.

Properly dispose of the removed pavement markers. No direct payment will be made for removal or disposal of existing pavement markers or repair of pavement, as such work will be incidental to other items in the contract.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Pages 12-16 and 12-17, Subarticle 1253-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, delete items (A), (B) and (C) and replace with the following:

(A) General

Bond marker housings to the pavement with epoxy adhesive. Mechanically mix and dispense epoxy adhesives as required by the manufacturer's specifications. Place the markers immediately after the adhesive has been mixed and dispensed.

If saw cutting, milling, or grooving operations are used, promptly remove all resulting debris from the pavement surface. Install the marker housings within 7 calendar days after saw cutting, milling, or grooving the pavement. Remove and dispose of loose material from the slots by brushing, blow cleaning, or vacuuming. Dry the slots before applying the epoxy adhesive. Install non-cast iron snowplowable pavement markers according to the
manufacturer's recommendations.

Protect the non-cast iron snowplowable pavement markers until the epoxy has initially cured and is track free.

(B) Reflector Replacement

In the event that a reflector is damaged, replace the damaged reflector by using adhesives and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the markers and approved by the Engineer.
This work is considered incidental if damage occurs during the initial installation of the marker housings and maintenance of initial non-cast iron snowplowable markers specified in this section. This work will be paid for under the pay item for the type of reflector replacement if the damage occurred after the initial installation of the non-cast iron snowplowable pavement marker.

Missing housings shall be replaced. Broken housings shall be removed and replaced. In both cases the slot for the housings shall be properly prepared prior to installing the new housing. Removal of broken housings and preparation of slots will be considered incidental to the work of replacing housings.

MAINTENANCE

Maintain all installed non-cast iron snowplowable pavement markers until acceptance.

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES

(12-30-15)

Inspection for Asbestos Containing Material

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

___ ACM was found
___ ACM was not found

Removal and Disposal of Asbestos Containing Material

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.
An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

Demolition Notification

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

Contact Information
Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912
Telephone: (919) 707-5950
Fax: (919) 870-4808

Special Considerations

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.
For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County
WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency
49 Mt. Carmel Road
Asheville, NC 28806
(828) 250-6777

Forsyth County
Environmental Affairs Department
537 N. Spruce Street
Winston-Salem, NC 27101
(336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County
Land Use and Environmental Services Agency
Mecklenburg Air Quality
700 N. Tryon Street
Charlotte, NC 28202
(704) 336-5430

Additional Information

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html

GENERAL

The State will not be bound by oral explanations or instructions given at any time during the bidding process or after award. Only information that is received in response to this RFP will be evaluated; reference to information previously submitted will not suffice as a response to this solicitation.

NO CONTACT CLAUSE

To ensure that information is distributed equitably to all short-listed Design-Build Teams, all questions and requests for information shall be directed to the Division through the Project-specific e-mail address (**rockymountdesignbuild@ncdot.gov**). This precludes any Design-Build Team member, or representative, from contacting representatives of the Department, other State Agencies or Federal Agencies either by phone, e-mail or in person concerning the Design-Build Project.

USE OF TERMS

Throughout this RFP and all manuals, documents and standards referred to in the RFP the terms Contractor, Bidder, Design-Builder, Design-Build Team, Team, Firm, Company and Proposer are synonymous.

Throughout this RFP and all manuals, documents and standards referred to in the RFP, the terms NCDOT, Department, Engineer and State are synonymous. All references to Division mean Division 4 of the North Carolina Department of Transportation, Division of Highways.

Throughout this RFP and all documents referred to in the RFP, references to the Technical Proposal include all Technical Proposal supplemental information that may be submitted in response to a Best and Final Offer RFP.

DESIGN REFERENCES

Design references developed and published by NCDOT and those developed and published by other agencies and adopted for use by NCDOT which are to be used in the design of this project may be obtained by contacting Contract Standards and Development Unit within the Technical Services Division. Standard prices for materials, which the Department normally sells for a fee, will be in effect. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for designing in accordance with the applicable documents and current revisions and supplements thereto.

REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS

Major design milestones and required design submittals shall be identified as activities on a CPM, bar chart or other scheduling tool. This schedule shall be submitted to the Division and Resident Engineer concurrently with the first design submittal, or within 30 days of the contract award, whichever is earlier. The schedule shall be revised and resubmitted as design milestones change or as directed by the Division. Submittals will be reviewed within ten (10) working days (15 days for temporary structures, overhead sign assemblies, MSE walls, FEMA compliance

documents, curved steel girder working drawings and temporary shoring) from the date of receipt by NCDOT unless otherwise stipulated in the scope of work. All submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the *Design-Build Submittal Guidelines*, which by reference are incorporated and made a part of this contract. All submittals shall be made simultaneously to the Division and the Resident Engineer. The Department will not accept subsequent submittals until prior submittal reviews have been completed for that item. The Design-Build Team shall inform the Division in writing of any proposed changes to the NCDOT preliminary designs, Technical Proposal and / or previously reviewed submittals and obtain approval prior to incorporation. The Design-Build Team shall prioritize submittals in the event that multiple submittals are made based on the current schedule. All submittals shall include pertinent Special Provisions. No work shall be performed prior to Department review and acceptance of the design submittals.

OVERVIEW

Design-Build Project U-5026 / R-5720 consists of widening SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue / Sunset Avenue) to a four-lane divided facility from west of SR 1003 (Red Oak Road) to east of SR 1544 (Halifax Road), a distance of approximately 3.94 miles. The project also consists of widening SR 1603 (North Old Carriage Road) from south of SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue / Sunset Avenue) to 1000' north of the SR 1770 (Eastern/Sunset Ave) intersection. The project will provide a new interchange and replace the bridge at SR 1770 (Sunset Avenue) and I-95; and provide six (6) new roundabouts and replace one (1) existing roundabout along SR 1770 and the rehabilitation of bridges No. 630192 and 630190 on I-95 over the Carolina Coastal Railway right of way, and bridges No. 630201 and 630202 on I-95 over Stoney Creek.

Project services shall include, but are not limited to:

- **Design Services** – completion of construction plans.
- **Construction Services** – necessary to build and ensure workmanship of the designed facility.
- **Intelligent Transportation System** – design and construction of ITS components, including CCTV cameras, fiber-optic communications cable and conduit, and ITS integration.
- **Permit Preparation / Application** - development of all documents for required permits.
- **Right of Way** – acquisition of right of way necessary to construct project.
- **As-Constructed Drawings.**
- **As-Built Plans.**

Construction Engineering Inspection will be provided by the NCDOT Division personnel or will be performed under a separate contract.

The following project planning documents have been completed:

- The U-5996 / R-5720 Environmental Assessment (EA) / Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) was approved on April 29, 2019.
- The U-5026 Categorical Exclusion Type-III (CE-III) was approved on September 5, 2019.

GENERAL SCOPE

The scope of work for this project includes design, construction and management of the project. The design work includes all aspects to widen approximately 3.94 miles of SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue / Sunset Avenue) and approximately 0.3 miles of SR 1603 (North Old Carriage Road); add one new interchange and replace bridge; provide seven (7) roundabouts; and the rehabilitation of bridges No. 630192 and 630190 on I-95 over the Carolina Coastal Railway right of way, and bridges No. 630201 and 630202 on I-95 over Stoney Creek. Unless allowed otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the designs shall meet all appropriate latest versions of AASHTO *Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*, AASHTO *LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices* and all NCDOT design policies that are current as of the Technical and Price Proposal submittal date or the Best and Final Offer submittal date, whichever is later.

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, all documents referenced herein shall be the edition / version, including all interim revisions, effective on the Technical and Price Proposal submittal date or the Best and Final Offer submittal date, whichever is later.

Construction shall include, but not be limited to, all necessary clearing, grading, roadway, drainage, structures, utility coordination and relocation, and erosion and sediment control work items for the proposed facilities and installation of the control of access fence. Construction engineering and management shall be the responsibility of the Design-Build Team. Construction shall comply with 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and any special provisions.

Areas of work required for this project shall include, but are not limited to the following items:

Roadway Design
Structure Design
Permit Application
Hydraulic Design
Geotechnical Engineering
GeoEnvironmental
Foundation Design for Structures and Roadway
Erosion and Sedimentation Control Design and Implementation
Transportation Management Plan Design and Implementation
Pavement Marking Design
Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) Design

Sign Design
Traffic Signals and Signal Timing Plans
Construction
Project Management
Design and Construction Management
Lighting (Construction Only)
Utility Construction
R/W Utilities, Conflicts and / or Construction
Construction Surveying
Location and Surveys
Right of Way Acquisition
Public Involvement and Information

All designs shall be in Microstation format using Geopak software (current version used by the Department).

DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION PERFORMED BY DESIGN-BUILD TEAM

The design work consists of the preparation of all construction documents to widen approximately 3.94 miles of SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue / Sunset Avenue) and approximately 0.3 miles of SR 1603 (North Old Carriage Road); add one new interchange and replace bridge; and provide seven (7) roundabouts, as outlined in the General Scope section of this RFP. The Design-Build Team shall prepare final designs, construction drawings, and special provisions.

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall acknowledge that project documents furnished by the Department are preliminary and provided solely to assist the Design-Build Team in the development of the project design. The Design-Build Team shall be fully and totally responsible for the accuracy and completeness of all work performed under this contract and shall save the State harmless and shall be fully liable for any additional costs and all claims against the State which may arise due to errors, omissions, and negligence of the Design-Build Team in performing the work required by this contract.

There shall be no assignment, subletting or transfer of the interest of the Design-Build Team in any of the work covered by the Contract without the written consent of the State, except that the Design-Build Team may, with prior written notification of such action to the State, sublet property searches and related services without further approval of the State.

The Design-Build Team shall certify all plans, specifications, estimates and engineering data furnished by the Team.

All work by the Design-Build Team shall be performed in a manner satisfactory to the State and in accordance with the established customs, practices, and procedures of the North Carolina Department of Transportation, and in conformity with the standards adopted by the American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials, and approved by the U.S. Secretary of Transportation as provided in Title 23, U.S. Code, Section 109 (b). The decision of the Engineer / State / Department shall control in all questions regarding location, type of design, dimension of design, and similar questions.

Alternate designs, details and / or construction practices (such as those employed by other states, but not standard practice in NC) are subject to Department review and approval, and will be evaluated on a case by case basis.

The Design-Build Team shall not change team members, subconsultants or subcontractors identified in the Statement of Qualifications (SOQ) or Technical Proposal without written consent of the Engineer or the State Contract Officer. In addition, subconsultants and subcontractors not identified in the SOQ or Technical Proposal shall not perform any work without written consent by the Engineer. Individual offices of the Design-Build Team not identified in the Statement of Qualifications or the Technical Proposal submitted shall not perform any work without written consent by the Engineer. Failure to comply with this requirement may be justification for removing the Team from further consideration for this project and disqualification from submitting on future Design-Build Projects.

All firms shall be prequalified by the Department for the work they are to perform. Joint Ventures, LLCs or any legal structures that are different than the existing prequalification status must be prequalified prior to the Technical and Price Proposal submittal deadline. Subcontractors need only be prequalified prior to performing the work. Design firms should be prequalified prior to the Technical and Price Proposal submittal deadline. If not prequalified at the time of the Technical and Price Proposal submittal deadline, the prime contractor shall be solely responsible for either (1) ensuring that the design firm is prequalified prior to its first design submittal or (2) replacing that firm with a prequalified firm. Design firms and Natural Systems firms are prequalified by the particular office performing the work. If the work is to be performed by an office other than the one that is prequalified, that office shall be prequalified prior to any design submittals.

ACCESS TO PROVIDED MATERIALS

To facilitate distribution of documents that may be helpful to the Design-Build Teams in their development of a Technical and Price Proposal and subsequent designs, project material will be made accessible through a secure web portal. The Design-Build Project Manager for each short-listed team shall provide a list of team members that will require access to this portal. This list shall include the name, e-mail address and North Carolina Identity Management (NCID) for each individual team member. Once the list is complete, it shall be submitted to the project-specific e-mail address (**rockymountdesignbuild@ncdot.gov**). No distribution of Provided Materials will be possible prior to this list being submitted and the access privileges established as noted herein.

To create an NCID account, each individual shall go to NCDOT's Connect website (https://connect.ncdot.gov) and click on the "How to get an Account" link and then, "Create NCID".

The Department will obtain access rights for these individuals and notify the Design-Build Project Manager accordingly. Individuals may then re-enter the "Connect" site and login with their NCID account. Once logged in, the Teamsite "U-5026_R-5720" link will be apparent on the left side of the webpage.

Please note that all material provided, including the material provided through this portal, is provided for informational purposes only and is provided solely to assist the Design-Build Team in the development of the project design unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP. By submitting a Technical Proposal and Price Proposal, the Design-Build Team acknowledges that they are fully and totally responsible for the project design, including the use of portions of the Department design, modification of such design, or other designs as may be submitted by the Design-Build Team, unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP. The Design-Build Team further acknowledges that they are fully and totally responsible for the accuracy and completeness of all work performed, including the determination of the accuracy of the information provided through this portal, and to the extent that the Design-Build Team chooses to rely on such information.

ELECTRONIC PLAN SUBMITTALS AND E-SIGNATURES

The Design-Build Team shall submit all Release for Construction Plans in accordance with the NCDOT e-Signature requirements, including but not limited to providing signed and sealed searchable .pdf files. Reference the website noted below for additional information:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/consultants/Pages/Guidelines-Forms.aspx

ETHICS POLICY

Employees employed by the Design-Build Team or employees employed by any subconsultant for the Design-Build Team to provide services for this project shall comply with the Department's Ethics Policy. Failure to comply with the Ethics Policy will result in the employee's removal from the project and may result in removal of the Company from the Department's appropriate prequalified list.

APPROVAL OF PERSONNEL

The Department will have the right to approve or reject any personnel, assigned to the Project by the Design-Build Team.

In the event of engagement of a former employee of the Department, the Design-Build Team or their subcontractors shall restrict such person or persons from working on any of the Design-Build Team's contracted projects in which the person or persons were "formerly involved" while employed by the State. The restriction period shall be for the duration of the contracted project with which the person was involved. *Former Involvement* shall be defined as active participation in any of the following activities:

Drafting the contract
Defining the contract scope
Design-Build Team selection
Negotiation of the contract cost (including calculating manhours or fees)
Contract administration

An exception to these terms may be granted when recommended by the Secretary and approved by the Board of Transportation.

The Design-Build Team and their subconsultants / subcontractors shall restrict all personnel embedded within the Department, including but not limited to Design Units and Divisions, from working on any Design-Build procurement / project. Except as allowed otherwise below, the Design-Build Team shall provide a list of all embedded personnel to the Department and a signed Confidentiality Agreement for each embedded employee, as well as their employer and NCDOT Unit Manager. If the Design-Build Team has previously provided a signed Confidentiality Agreement for an embedded employee whose employer and / or NCDOT Unit Manager have not changed, the Design-Build Team shall 1) indicate on the aforementioned list when the original Confidentiality Agreement was provided to the Design-Build Unit (date and TIP Project); and 2) provide a copy of the original signed Confidentiality Agreement, or 3) provide a new signed Confidentiality Agreement. The Design-Build Team shall submit the aforementioned list and Confidentiality Agreements to Mr. Ronald E. Davenport, Jr., P.E., State Contract Officer, within ten (10) business days of the issuance of the First Industry Draft of the RFP, and provide updated lists and Confidentiality Agreements, as appropriate, throughout the project procurement / duration.

Failure to comply with the terms stated above in this section may be grounds for termination of this contract and / or not being considered for selection of work on future contracts for a period of one year.

SUBMITTAL OF TECHNICAL AND PRICE PROPOSALS

Technical and / or Price Proposals that do not adhere to all the requirements noted below may be considered non-responsive and may result in the Department not considering the Design-Build Team for award of the contract or reading their Price Proposal publicly.

GENERAL

Technical Proposals will be accepted until **4:00 p.m. Local Time on Tuesday, September 24, 2019**, at the office of the State Contract Officer:

Mr. Ronald E. Davenport, Jr., P.E.
Contract Standards and Development
1020 Birch Ridge Drive
Century Center Complex - Building B
Raleigh, NC 27610

No Proposals will be accepted after the time specified.

Price Proposals will be accepted until **4:00 p.m. Local Time on Friday, October 4, 2019**, at the office of the State Contract Officer:

Mr. Ronald E. Davenport, Jr., P.E.
Contract Standards and Development
1020 Birch Ridge Drive
Century Center Complex - Building B
Raleigh, NC 27610

No Proposals will be accepted after the time specified.

Proposals shall be submitted in two separate, sealed parcels containing the Technical Proposal in one and the Price Proposal in the other parcel.

TECHNICAL PROPOSAL - Hard Copies

Hard copies of the Technical Proposal shall be submitted in a sealed package. The outer wrapping shall clearly indicate the following information:

Technical Proposal – Hard Copies
Submitted By: (Design-Build Team's Name)
Design-Build Team Address
Contract Number C204412
TIP Number U-5026 / R-5720
Nash County

If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be placed in another sealed envelope and the outer envelope addressed to the Contract Officer as stated in the Request for Proposals. The outer envelope shall also bear the statement "Technical Proposal for the Design-Build of State Highway Contract No. C204412". (Reference the Submittal of Quantities, Fuel Base Index Price and Opt-Out Option Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP for additional requirements that are concurrent with the Technical Proposal submittal.)

Technical Proposal Requirements

12 Copies

8 ½-inch by 11-inch pages
No fold out sheets allowed – 24-inch by 36-inch fold out sheets shall only be allowed to present interchange plans in the 11-inch by 17-inch plan sheets

Printed on one side only

Double-spaced

Font size 12 - Within embedded tables, charts, and graphics only, minimum font size 10 is permissible

Excluding the introductory letter to Mr. Ronald E. Davenport, Jr., P.E. (two-page maximum length) and the 11-inch by 17-inch appropriate plan sheets, the maximum number of allowable pages shall be 50 pages.

The aforementioned introductory letter to Mr. Ronald E. Davenport, Jr., P.E. shall include a statement acknowledging that the NCDOT may destroy all Technical Proposals not retained by the Department, **or** a statement that the NCDOT should return all Technical Proposals not retained by the Department.

Project team members, identified in the Statement of Qualifications, shall not be modified in the Technical Proposal without written approval of the Department. Any such request should be sent to the attention of Mr. Ronald E. Davenport, Jr., P.E., at the address below:

NCDOT- Contract Standards and Development
Century Center Complex - Building B
1020 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

TECHNICAL PROPOSAL - Electronic Copy

An electronic copy of the Technical Proposal shall be submitted in a sealed package. The electronic copy shall be created by converting the original MicroStation / GeoPak files into PDF format. The electronic copy shall be scaled to reproduce to the appropriate page format, as defined above. The outer wrapping shall clearly indicate the following information:

Technical Proposal – Electronic Copy
Submitted By: (Design-Build Team's Name)
Design-Build Team Address
Contract Number C204412
TIP Number U-5026 / R-5720
Nash County

If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be placed in another sealed envelope and the outer envelope addressed to the Contract Officer as stated in the Request for Proposals. The outer envelope shall also bear the statement "Technical Proposal for the Design-Build of State Highway Contract No. C204412"

PRICE PROPOSAL

Price Proposals shall be submitted in a sealed package. The outer wrapping shall clearly indicate the following information:

Price Proposal
Submitted by (Design-Build Team's Name)
Design-Build Team Address
Contract Number C204412
TIP Number U-5026 / R-5720
Nash County

The Price Proposal shall be submitted by returning the Request for Proposals with the item sheets completed, and all required signatures and bonds. Failure to execute the required documents may render the Price Proposal non-responsive.

If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be placed in another sealed envelope and the outer envelope addressed to the Contract Officer as stated in the Request for Proposals. The outer envelope shall also bear the statement "Price Proposal for the Design-Build of State Highway Contract No. C204412".

EVALUATIONS

Decisions based on cost alone will not establish the design standards for the project. Technical Proposals shall address the technical elements of the design and construction of the project. The Technical Review Committee will consider the understanding of the project, the anticipated problems and the solutions to those problems, in addition to other evaluation criteria identified herein.

The Design-Build Team's Technical Proposal shall be developed using narratives, tables, charts, plots, drawings and sketches as appropriate. The purpose of the Technical Proposal is to document the Design-Build Team's understanding of the project, demonstrate the Design-Build Team's capabilities to complete the project, document their selection of appropriate design criteria and state their approach and schedule for completing all design and construction activities.

The review of design plans by the Department is not intended to reflect a reviewer's personal preferences, but rather to ensure that all contract requirements are met, sound engineering judgment is exercised by the Design-Build Team, and that the Design-Build Team adheres to all referenced documents, including but not limited to, design standards, codes, memos and manuals. As such, the Award of the Design-Build contract does not in any way imply that the NCDOT accepts the details of the Technical Proposal submitted by the Design-Build Team.

The Technical Proposal will be evaluated in each of the following major categories:

	EVALUATION FACTORS	POINTS
1.	Management	6
2.	Responsiveness to Request for Proposal	30
3.	Long Term Maintenance	4
4.	Schedule and Milestones	25
5.	Innovation	5
6.	Maintenance of Traffic and Safety Plan	25
7.	Oral Interview	5

TECHNICAL PROPOSAL EVALUATION CRITERIA

1. Management – 6 points

Provide a comprehensive Organizational Chart that identifies the design, quality and construction management, and the relationships with subconsultants / subcontractors. The Chart shall identify all firms and personnel changes (additions, substitutions, deletions) to the Design-Build Team since submittal of the Statement of Qualifications.

Design-Build Team Management

- Describe the Design-Build Team's concept of design management, and identify key positions and subordinate organizational units.
- Describe how the various design disciplines will be coordinated, including how designs developed by different firms and offices will be integrated / consistent.
- Describe how design personnel will interface with the construction personnel.
- List projects, including description and similarity to the subject project that the Design-Build Team's designer(s) have developed Transportation Management Plans; Pavement Marking Plans; ITS, Traffic Signal, and Signal System Timing Plans; and Signing Plans.
- List projects, including description and similarity to the subject project, that the Design-Build Team's right of way firm has performed right of way acquisition services.

Quality Management

- Describe how the Design-Build Team will comply with the design and construction quality control requirements. Specifically, include a narrative that describes the Design-Build Team's understanding of the Department's quality control philosophy and how the Design-Build Team will implement it for this project.

- Describe any significant design and / or construction quality control issues experienced on NCDOT projects in the last ten years and how those issues will be addressed for this project.

Construction Management

- Describe the Design-Build Team's concept of the project construction management organization and how it interrelates with the other elements of the Design-Build Team's organization for the project.
- Provide a brief narrative of the Design-Build Team's proposed plan for performing construction. This description shall include at least the following:

    - Indicate if, and how, the Design-Build Team intends to divide the project into work segments to enable optimum construction performance.
    - Describe the work categories that the Design-Build Team anticipates will be performed by the Design-Build Team's own direct labor force and those categories that will be performed by subcontractors.
    - Describe the Design-Build Team's plans and procedures to insure timely deliveries of materials to achieve the project schedule.
    - Describe the Design-Build Team's approach to site access and material staging.

2. Responsiveness to RFP – 30 points

Natural Environmental Responsibility

- Describe the Design-Build Team's approach to addressing environmental concerns within the project boundaries.
- Identify efforts to minimize impacts on wetlands, streams, riparian buffers and other environmentally sensitive areas. Describe any temporary impacts and associated minimization approaches.
- Describe the Design-Build Team's understanding of the overall approach to permitting and the Team's comfort level with obtaining the required permits within the allowed timeframe.
- Identify methods of construction in wetlands, streams and buffers.
- Describe all project / construction related Notice of Violations (NOVs) received by any team member within the last five years on projects in the United States and the disposition of each listed NOV.
- Describe the Design-Build Team's approach to Sedimentation and Erosion Control for the project.
- Describe efforts to minimize excavation within the contaminated sites and associated disturbance to underlying soil.
- Provide a narrative overview of the Design-Build Team's Vegetation Management Procedure.

Design Features

- Show plan view of design concepts with key elements noted.
- Identify preliminary horizontal and vertical alignments of all roadway elements.
- Show mainline typical sections.
- Show proposed deviations to the preliminary design provided by the Department.
- Identify proposed design exceptions and justify why the design exception is necessary.
- Identify drainage modifications and designs to be implemented.
- Identify all drainage structures within the existing / proposed right of way and their proposed replacement.
- For all major hydraulic crossings with a conveyance greater than the capacity of a single 72" diameter pipe, indicate the rise in the floodplain water elevation.
- Discuss the extent and limits of the rise in water elevation in the floodplain(s), identify potentially impacted insurable structures, specify areas anticipated to require additional surveys and estimate the anticipated additional right of way impacts outside the project construction limits.
- Identify the appropriate design criteria for each feature, if not provided herein.
- Identify all bridge types to be constructed, including any special design features or construction techniques needed.
- Specify the mainline pavement Alternate chosen. The pavement Alternate chosen for the mainline will not be a part of the Technical proposal evaluation and the selection thereof will not impact the Technical Scores; although an alternate pavement design, as approved as an ATC, may be considered in the evaluation.
- If applicable, specify where all underlying longitudinal joints will be located and demonstrate how the underlying longitudinal joint location will minimize reflective cracking.
- Identify any deviations, including proposed design exceptions, from the established design criteria that will be utilized. Explain why the deviation is necessary.
- Describe any geotechnical investigations to be performed by the Design-Build Team and note any deviations to NCDOT requirements for subsurface investigations noted in the Geotechnical Scope of Work.
- Describe how utility conflicts will be addressed and any special utility design considerations. Describe how the Design-Build Team's design and construction methods minimize the Department's utility relocation costs.
- Identify the months the Department should schedule the Concurrence Point 4B Meeting and the Concurrence Point 4C Meeting.
- Describe how the design will affect the Department's right of way costs.
- Provide the approximate easement and right of way acreage required from State and Federally owned properties.
- Identify types of any retaining walls and / or sound barrier walls, if applicable.
- Indicate the type and number of bridge joints.

3. Long Term Maintenance – 4 points

- Describe any special materials, not referenced elsewhere in this RFP, incorporated into the project that would result in long term reduction in maintenance.
- Describe any special designs or construction methods that would reduce future maintenance costs to the Department.
- Estimate a minimum ten-year cost saving resulting from incorporation of these special materials, design or construction methods into the project.

4. Schedule and Milestones – 25 points

- Provide a detailed schedule for the project including both design and construction activities. The schedule shall show the sequence and continuity of operations, as well as the month of delivery of usable segments of the project.
- Indicate how the Design-Build Team will maintain the project schedule if the right of way acquisition process, and / or utility relocations are delayed.
- Identify any self-imposed liquidated damages and associated Intermediate Contract Time(s), if applicable.
- The schedule shall also include the Design-Build Team's final completion date and, if proposed, their substantial completion date. **These dates shall be clearly indicated on the Project Schedule and labeled "Final Completion Date" and "Substantial Completion Date"**.

5. Innovation – 5 points

- Identify any aspects of the design or construction elements that the Design-Build Team considers innovative. Include a description of alternatives that were considered whether implemented or not.

6. Maintenance of Traffic and Safety Plan – 25 points

Maintenance of Traffic

- Provide a Transportation Management Phasing Concept (TMPC).
- Describe any traffic control requirements that will be used for each construction phase.
- Describe how traffic will be maintained as appropriate and describe the Design-Build Team's understanding of any time restrictions noted in the RFP.
- Specifically describe how business, school and residential access will be maintained, if applicable.
- Address how hauling will be conducted, including but not limited to, hauling of materials to and from the site and hauling of materials within NCDOT right of way.
- Describe the Design-Build Team's approach to providing the public with communication access to project personnel to inquire as to traffic impacts, including vehicular and pedestrian.

- If a temporary portable barrier system will be utilized, provide the type and why it is needed.
- If temporary shoring will be required, provide the type and why it is required.
- Include all proposed road closures, detour routes, justifications and durations.
- Address where and how law enforcement officers will be used.
- Identify a Traffic Control Supervisor and briefly describe their qualifications for this role.

Safety Plan

- Describe the safety considerations specific to the project.
- Discuss the Design-Build Team's overall approach to safety.
- Describe any proposed improvements that will be made prior to or during construction that will enhance the safety of the work force and / or travelling public both during and after the project construction.

7. Oral Interview – 5 points

- The Design-Build Team's Project Management Team shall present a brief introduction of the project team and design / construction approach.
- Introductory comments shall be held to no more than 30 minutes.
- The Department will use this interview to ask specific questions about the Design-Build Team's Technical Proposal, background, philosophies and project approach.
- Presentation, questions, and answers shall not exceed 90 minutes. No more than ten people from the Design-Build Team may attend.

The Department will use the information presented in the oral interview to assist in the Technical Proposal evaluation.

Additional Warranty and / or Guarantee

- **The Extra Credit for this project shall be a Maximum of 5 Points.**

A twelve-month guarantee, as outlined in the *Twelve-Month Guarantee* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP, is required for this project. However, the Design-Build Team may provide additional warranties and / or guarantees at their discretion. The Design-Build Team may be awarded additional points as "extra credit" to be added to the Technical Score.

The Design-Build Team may provide warranties and / or guarantees for major components of the project. Examples of major components are pavements, bridge components and sign structures. If additional warranties and / or guarantees are offered, the Design-Build Team shall indicate in the Technical Proposal the general terms of the warranties and / or guarantees, a list of the items covered, performance parameters, notification and response parameters for corrective action, and evaluation periods. The Department will be responsible for annual inspections of the components covered by all warranties and / or guarantees offered by the Design-Build Team that extend

beyond the required Twelve-Month Guarantee. The warranties and / or guarantees shall also define how disputes will be handled. Prior to the first partial payment, the Design-Build Team shall submit a document that provides additional warranty / guarantee specifics in sufficient detail that allows the document to be made a part of the contract through supplemental agreement.

No direct payment will be made for warranties and / or guarantees. Payment will be considered incidental to the lump sum price for the contract.

SELECTION PROCEDURE

There will be a Technical Review Committee (TRC) composed of five or more senior personnel from involved engineering groups that will evaluate the Technical Proposal on the basis of the criteria provided in the Request for Proposals.

The selection of a Design-Build Team will involve both technical quality and price. The Technical Proposals will be presented to the TRC for evaluation. The TRC shall first determine whether the proposals are responsive to the requirements of the Request for Proposals. The Department reserves the right to ask for clarification on any item in the Technical Proposal. A written response to this request for clarification shall be provided to the Department prior to the opening of the Price Proposals. The contents of the written response may affect the Technical Review Committee's determination of the Technical Proposal's responsiveness and / or the overall evaluation of the Technical Proposal. If any commitments or clarifications provided in the written response conflict with the contents of the Technical Proposal, the contents of the written response will govern and be incorporated into the contract.

Each responsive Technical Proposal shall be evaluated based on the rating criteria provided in the Request for Proposals. The TRC will submit an overall consensus Technical Proposal score for each Design-Build Team to the State Contract Officer.

Quality Credit Evaluation Factors for Technical Proposals

Management	6
Responsiveness to Request for Proposal	30
Long Term Maintenance	4
Schedule and Milestones	25
Innovation	5
Maintenance of Traffic and Safety Plan	25
Oral Interview	5
Maximum Score	**100**

The State Contract Officer will use a table based on the maximum quality credit percentage to assign a Quality Credit Percentage to each proposal based on the proposal's overall Technical Score. The maximum quality credit percentage for this project will be **25%**. The Technical Review Committee may elect to assign point values to the nearest one-half of a point (e.g. 90.5). In this event, the Quality Credit Percentage will be determined by linearly interpolating within the table entitled "Quality Credit Percentage for Technical Proposals".

Quality Credit Percentage for Technical Proposals

Technical Score	Quality Credit (%)	Technical Score	Quality Credit (%)
100	25.00	84	11.67
99	24.17	83	10.83
98	23.33	82	10.00
97	22.50	81	9.17
96	21.67	80	8.33
95	20.83	79	7.50
94	20.00	78	6.67
93	19.17	77	5.83
92	18.33	76	5.00
91	17.50	75	4.17
90	16.67	74	3.33
89	15.83	73	2.50
88	15.00	72	1.67
87	14.17	71	0.83
86	13.33	70	0.00
85	12.50		

The maximum Technical Score, including any extra credit given for warranties or guarantees, shall not exceed 100 points in determining the Quality Credit percentage.

If any of the Technical Proposals are considered non-responsive, the State Contract Officer will notify those Design-Build Teams of that fact. The State Contract Officer shall publicly open the sealed Price Proposals and multiply each Design-Build Team's Price Proposal by the Quality Credit Percentage earned by the Design-Build Team's Technical Proposal to obtain the Quality Value of each Design-Build Team's Technical Proposal. The Quality Value will then be subtracted from each Design-Build Team's Price Proposal to obtain an Adjusted Price based upon Price and Quality combined. Unless all Proposals are rejected or the Department elects to proceed with the Best and Final Offer process, the Department will recommend to the State Transportation Board that the Design-Build Team having the lowest adjusted price be awarded the contract. The cost of the Design-Build contract will be the amount received as the Price Proposal.

The following table shows an example of the calculations involved in this process.

An Example of Calculating Quality Adjusted Price Ranking

Proposal	Technical Score	Quality Credit (%)	Price Proposal ($)	Quality Value ($)	Adjusted Price ($)
A	95	20.83	3,000,000	624,900	2,375,100
B	90	16.67	2,900,000	483,430	2,416,570
C *	90	16.67	2,800,000	466,760	2,333,240
D	80	8.33	2,700,000	224,910	2,475,090
E	70	0.00	2,600,000	0	2,600,000
* Successful Design-Build Team – Contract Cost $2,800,000					

Opening of Price Proposals

Prior to opening the Price Proposals, the State Contract Officer will provide to each Design-Build Team their Technical Score in a sealed envelope. The sealed envelope will contain that Team's score only.

At the time and date specified, the State Contract Officer will open the Price Proposals and calculate the percentage difference between the Price Proposals submitted and the Engineer's Estimate.

Should all of the Price Proposals be within an acceptable range or below the Engineer's Estimate the State Contract Officer will proceed to calculate the quality credit and publicly read the Price Proposal, Technical Score and Adjusted Price as outlined in the selection procedure above.

Should any one or more of the Price Proposals be within an acceptable range or below the Engineer's Estimate and the remaining Price Proposals exceed an acceptable range of the Engineer's Estimate the State Contract Officer will go to a separate location to calculate the quality credit and determine if the Design-Build Team with the lowest Adjusted Price is within an acceptable range of the Engineer's Estimate. Should the Price Proposal of the Design-Build Team with the lowest Adjusted Price be within an acceptable range of the Engineer's Estimate or below the Engineer's Estimate the State Contract Officer will proceed to publicly read the Price Proposals, Technical Scores and Adjusted Prices. Should the Price Proposal of the Design-Build Team with the lowest Adjusted Price exceed an acceptable range of the Engineer's Estimate the State Contract Officer will publicly read the Price Proposals only and the Department will then determine whether to proceed to request a Best and Final Offer (BAFO) as outlined below.

Should all Price Proposals submitted exceed an acceptable range of the Engineer's Estimate the State Contract Officer will publicly read the Price Proposals only. The Department will then determine whether to proceed to request a Best and Final Offer (BAFO) as outlined below.

In the event that the Department elects to not proceed with a Best and Final Offer (BAFO), then the State Contract Officer will schedule a date and time to publicly reiterate all Price Proposals, and read all Technical Scores and Adjusted Prices.

Provided the Department elects to proceed to request a Best and Final Offer (BAFO), at the date and time specified, the State Contract Officer will open the Best and Final Offer Price Proposals and proceed to publicly read all Price Proposals, Technical Scores and Adjusted Prices.

Best and Final Offer

In the event initial Price Proposals exceed an acceptable range of the Engineer's Estimate or if the Department feels it is necessary for any reason the Department may choose to make amendments to the details of the RFP and request a Best and Final Offer from all of the previously short-listed teams. Alternately, the Department may choose to redistribute to the short-listed Design-Build Teams another RFP for the project with no amendments to the RFP scope.

After receipt of the redistributed RFP, the Design-Build Team has the option of changing their Technical Proposal details. If the Design-Build Team changes any component of the Technical Proposal, the TRC will review those amended components of the Technical Proposal and reevaluate the scores accordingly. The Design-Build Team shall highlight the changes to bring them to the Department's attention. A revised total score will be calculated, if appropriate, based on these amendments to the Technical Proposal.

Additional oral interviews will not be held. The Design-Build Teams shall submit both a revised Price Proposal and a revised Technical Proposal (if applicable) at the time, place and date specified in the redistributed RFP. A revised Quality Credit Percentage (if required) and Adjusted Price will be determined. This will constitute the Design-Build Team's Best and Final Offer. Award of the project may be made to the Design-Build Team with the lowest Adjusted Price on this Best and Final Offer.

Stipend

A stipulated fee of **$65,000** will be awarded to each short-listed Design-Build Team that provides a responsive, but unsuccessful, Design-Build Proposal. If a contract award is not made, all short-listed Design-Build Teams that provide a responsive Design-Build Proposal shall receive the stipulated fee. Once award is made, or a decision is made not to award, unsuccessful Design-Build Teams can apply for the stipulated fee by notifying the State Contract Officer in writing and providing an original invoice within 60 days of Award. If the Design-Build Team accepts the stipulated fee, the Department reserves the right to use any ideas or information contained in the Design-Build Proposal and / or Alternative Technical Concepts, whether incorporated into the Design-Build Proposal or not, in connection with any contract awarded for the project, or in connection with any subsequent procurement, with no obligation to pay additional compensation to the unsuccessful Design-Build Team. The stipulated fee shall be paid to eligible Design-Build Teams within ninety days after the award of the contract or the decision not to award. Unsuccessful Design-Build Teams may elect to refuse payment of the stipulated fee and retain any rights to its Design-Build Proposal and the ideas and information contained therein.

In the event that the Department suspends or discontinues the procurement process prior to the Design-Build Proposal submittal date current at the time of the suspension, no stipulated fee will be paid.

ROADWAY SCOPE OF WORK (8-7-19)

It should be noted that all references to TIP Projects U-5026, and R-5720 in material provided by the Department shall apply to this project.

Throughout this RFP, references to the Preliminary Roadway Plans shall denote the U-5026, and R-5720 design files provided by the Department.

Throughout this RFP, references to the "mainline" shall apply to -L- (Eastern Avenue / Sunset Avenue).

Project Details

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct a four-lane divided curb and gutter facility with variable-width medians along SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue / Sunset Avenue) (-L-) from west of SR 1003 (Red Oak Road) (-Y1-) to Forest View Drive (-Y4-). Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct -L- providing the same or better sidewalks, access, widening, improvements and traffic measures of effectiveness, in the Department's sole discretion, included in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. The proposed -L- line construction limits shall be of sufficient length to tie to existing based upon the current NCDOT guidelines and standards as of the date of the Technical Proposal. The -L- line shall be designed and constructed to meet a 50-mph design speed for a rolling urban arterial. The -L- line shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the 2011 AASHTO *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*, Table 3-8 (e_{max}=4%). The Design-Build Team shall provide all other design criteria in the Technical Proposal.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct a four-lane divided curb and gutter facility with variable-width medians along the -L- line from the Nash Community College Entrance (-Y9-) to west of SR 1544 (Halifax Road). Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct the -L- line providing the same or better sidewalks, access, widening, improvements and traffic measures of effectiveness, in the Department's sole discretion, included in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. The proposed -L- line construction limits shall be of sufficient length to tie to existing based upon the current NCDOT guidelines and standards as of the date of the Technical Proposal. The -L- line shall be designed and constructed to meet a 50-mph design speed for a rolling urban arterial. The -L- line shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the 2011 AASHTO *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*, Table 3-8 (e_{max}=4%). The Design-Build Team shall provide all other design criteria in the Technical Proposal.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct a four-lane divided shoulder facility with variable-width medians along the -L- line from -Y4- to SR 1145 (East Old Spring Hope Road) (-Y7-). Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct the -L- line providing the same or better sidewalks, access, widening, improvements and traffic measures of effectiveness, in the Department's sole discretion, included in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department.

The -L- line construction limits shall be of sufficient length to tie to existing based upon the current NCDOT guidelines and standards as of the date of the Technical Proposal. The -L- line shall be designed and constructed to meet a 55-mph design speed for a rolling rural arterial. The -L- line shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the 2011 AASHTO *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*, Table 3-10b (e_{max}=8%). The Design-Build Team shall provide all other design criteria in the Technical Proposal.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct a four-lane divided shoulder facility with variable-width medians along the -L- line from -Y7- to -Y9-, which shall include expressway gutter from approximately -L- Station 118+63.35 (Right) to -L- Station 128+00.00 (Right), as shown in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct the -L- line providing the same or better sidewalks, access, widening, improvements and traffic measures of effectiveness, in the Department's sole discretion, included in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. The -L- line construction limits shall be of sufficient length to tie to existing based upon the current NCDOT guidelines and standards as of the date of the Technical Proposal. The -L- line shall be designed and constructed to meet a 50-mph design speed for a rolling rural arterial. The -L- line shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the 2011 AASHTO *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*, Table 3-10b (e_{max}=8%). The Design-Build Team shall provide all other design criteria in the Technical Proposal.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct a three-lane curb and gutter facility with variable-width painted medians along the south leg of the intersection of SR 1603 (North Old Carriage Road) (-L1-) and -L-. The Design-Build Team shall design and construct a multi-lane curb and gutter facility with variable-width medians along the north leg of the intersection of -L1- and -L-. The limit of construction at the north terminus of -L1- shall be -L1- Station 30+70.00. Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct -L1- providing the same or better sidewalks, access, widening, improvements and traffic measures of effectiveness, in the Department's sole discretion, included in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. The proposed construction limit at the south terminus of -L1- shall be of sufficient length to tie to existing based upon the current NCDOT guidelines and standards as of the date of the Technical Proposal. At the north terminus of -L1- at -L1- Station 30+70.00, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct the proposed cross section as a four-lane divided curb and gutter facility, as shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. At -L1- Station 30+70.00, the Design-Build Team shall also adhere to the Cooperation Between Contractors Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP, and design and construct the proposed cross section for -L1- at this location in coordination with the proposed improvements to be conducted under a separate contract for TIP U-5996 on SR 1603 (North Old Carriage Road). -L1- shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the 2011 AASHTO *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*, Table 3-8 (e_{max}=4%). The Design-Build Team shall provide all other design criteria in the Technical Proposal.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct 12-foot lanes along -L- and -L1-.

- Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, along -L- from -Y4- to -Y9-, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct minimum 8-foot outside shoulders, 4-foot of which shall be full depth paved shoulders.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct raised medians of variable width along -L- and -L1-, as shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. All raised medians shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

  - The minimum width of all grass covered medians shall be eight (8) feet, measured face to face from the surrounding mountable concrete curb and gutter or from edge of pavement to edge of pavement, as appropriate. All grass covered raised medians shall be designed and constructed with topsoil and appropriate cross slope and median drain with pipe to prevent groundwater and surface water infiltration into the subgrade and / or pavement structure. Prior to construction of the grass covered raised median and / or median drain with pipe, the Design-Build Team shall submit to the Division, for review and acceptance, the proposed type and number of drains, drain locations within the typical section, topsoil specifications, and construction details. Within all proposed grass covered raised median limits, the Design-Build Team shall completely remove and dispose of the existing pavement structure. The top six (6) inches of topsoil for such grass covered medians shall be the of the same specification for shoulder borrow.

  - The Design-Build Team shall install a four-inch concrete cap on all raised medians that are less than eight feet wide, measured face to face from the surrounding mountable concrete curb and gutter.

  - Raised concrete monolithic islands shall be designed and constructed as keyed-in islands. All islands on bridges shall be designed and constructed as surface mount islands.

- The Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods shall avoid impacts within a 15-foot radius from the base of certain trees specifically located within the Charles Atlas Chappell, Et Ux property (DB 2488 PG 65 MB 39 PG 158) along the eastbound lanes of -L-, East of -Y7-. The locations of these trees, including a brief description for each, are generally shown on files titled "Trees2D.dgn" and "Chappell trees.txt", which can be found at the link provided below.

https://connect.ncdot.gov/site/designbuild/U-5026_U-5996_R-5720/_layouts/15/DocIdRedir.aspx?ID=JSH7NJ32Z6XZ-477236308-1105

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct a new full movement interchange at -L- (Sunset Avenue) and -L2SB- / -L2NB- (I-95). The new interchange shall include the construction of all proposed ramps (-LRPC- and -LRPD-), loops (-LLPC- and -LLPD-),

and collector-distributor roads (-CD1- and -CD2-) as shown in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. With the exception of any drainage work required in the Hydraulics Scope of Work, found elsewhere in this RFP, and the rehabilitation to be performed on bridges No. 630192 and 630190 on -L2SB- and -L2NB- (I-95) over the Carolina Coastal Railway right of way, and bridges No. 630201 and 630202 on -L2SB- and -L2NB- (I-95) over Stoney Creek in accordance with the Structures Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP, no permanent work in the travel lanes of -L2SB- / -L2NB- (I-95) shall be required except at those locations where the proposed improvements tie into the existing condition. Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct all ramps, loops and collector-distributor roads providing the same or better access, widening, improvements and traffic measures of effectiveness, at the Department's sole discretion, included in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. The limits of construction along the aforementioned ramps, loops and collector-distributor roads shall be of sufficient length to tie to existing based upon current NCDOT guidelines and standards as of the date of the Technical Proposal. The Design-Build Team shall design and construct all outside shoulders along -L2SB- and -L2NB- (I-95) impacted by the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods as minimum 12-foot full depth paved shoulders.

- Excluding transitions required to tie into existing -L2SB- and -L2NB- conditions, and acceleration and deceleration lanes into -LRPC-, -LRPD-, -LLPC- and -LLPD-, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct -CD1- and -CD2- as a single 16-foot lane, with a 14-foot outside shoulder (4-foot of which shall be full depth pavement); and 6-foot inside shoulder (4-foot of which shall be full depth pavement). The Design-Build Team shall design and construct -CD1- and -CD2- to meet a design speed of 60 mph for a rolling freeway in compliance with interstate standards.

- The overall limits of construction along the -CD1- and -CD2- shall be as shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. Except as stated in the Structures Scope of Work regarding the rehabilitation of bridges No. 630192 and 630190 on -L2SB- and -L2NB- over the Carolina Coastal Railway right of way, the Design-Build Team shall avoid encroachment of the Carolina Coastal Railway right of way with its proposed design and / or construction methods along -CD1- and -CD2-.

- The Design-Build Team shall provide milled rumble strips along the -L2SB- and -L2NB- outside paved shoulders, where applicable, including ramp and loop terminals, and acceleration, deceleration and auxiliary lanes, in accordance with the NCDOT *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 665.01. The Design-Build Team shall replace milled rumble strips at those locations at shoulder locations along -L2SB- and -L2NB- where the proposed condition meets existing.

- The Design-Build Team shall replace the superstructure and substructure of bridge No. 630200 on -L- (Sunset Avenue) over -L2SB- and -L2NB- in accordance with the Structures Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP. The new bridge on -L- (Sunset Avenue) shall be able to accommodate an 8-lane typical section along -L2SB- / -L2NB- (I-95),

plus -CD1- and -CD2-. The Design-Build Team shall maintain a minimum of 53 feet for shoulders, medians and concrete barriers, as needed, between the edge of travel of the CD lanes and the edge of travel of the general purpose lanes of I-95, as shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. The Design-Build Team shall maintain a minimum shoulder / offset of 22 feet from the outside edge of travel to the barrier along -L2SB- and -L2NB-, as shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. Width reductions to this proposed typical cross section along -L2SB- and -L2NB- and alterations to the location of the bridge bent located between the -L2SB- and -L2NB- general purpose lanes, as shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department, will not be accepted. The Design-Build Team shall maintain a minimum shoulder / offset of six (6) feet from the inside (i.e. median side) edge of travel to the barrier along -CD1- and -CD2-.

- The Design-Build Team shall rehabilitate Bridge Nos. 630192 and 630190 on -L2SB- and -L2NB- (I-95) over the Carolina Coastal Railway right of way, and Bridge Nos. 630201 and 630202 on -L2SB- and -L2NB- (I-95) over Stoney Creek in accordance with the Structures Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP.

- Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, all bridge rail offsets shall match the bridge rail offset shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department.

- For all bridges over roadways, the Design-Build Team shall submit vertical and horizontal clearance design calculations at all critical points. The Design-Build Team shall submit post construction survey points for the aforementioned critical points that verify construction adheres to the vertical and horizontal clearances adopted by the Department. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all costs associated with correcting vertical and horizontal clearances resulting from any construction variation from the design accepted by the Department.

- An Interchange Access Report (IAR) for the new -L- line (Sunset Avenue) and -L2SB- / -L2NB- (I-95) interchange was approved by the North Carolina Division of the Federal Highway Administration on December 6, 2017. The Design-Build Team shall not modify such interchange to a point in which the IAR would need to be modified and submitted for approval.

- -L2SB- / -L2NB- (I-95) is a full control of access facility. The Design-Build Team shall bring to the Division's attention any deviations from the proposed control of access shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. The proposed right of way and / or control of access limits may deviate in proximity to cultural, historic, or otherwise protected landmarks, including cemeteries, to eliminate / minimize impacts. Prior to negotiating right of way, easement and / or control of access with property owners, the Department shall review and approve the Right of Way Plans developed by the Design-Build Team.

- For all ramps, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct one-lane ramps that provide a minimum 16-foot lane width. The Design-Build Team shall design and construct two-lane ramps that provide minimum 12-foot lanes. All ramps shall adhere to the Superelevation Guidelines for Ramps & Loops, Section 1-15 of the NCDOT *Roadway Design Manual*. Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, all ramps shall have 14-foot outside shoulders, 10-foot of which shall be full-depth paved shoulder and 12-foot inside shoulders, four-foot of which shall be full-depth paved shoulder. The 10-foot full-depth paved shoulder along the outside shoulder of the ramp shall run from the back of the gore to its tie-in at the -L- line.

- Excluding the width modifications for edge conditions, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct loops (-LLPC- / -LLPD-) that adhere to the Superelevation Guidelines for Ramps & Loops, Section 1-15 of the NCDOT *Roadway Design Manual*. All loops shall have 14-foot outside shoulders, 10-foot of which shall be full depth paved shoulders. The 10-foot full-depth paved shoulder along the outside shoulder of the ramp shall run from the back of the gore to its tie-in at the -L- line. All loops shall have 2'-6" curb and gutter along the inside edge of pavement, with a 10-foot berm. The maximum cut and fill slopes within the loop shall be 4:1. The minimum loop radius shall be as shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department.

- Excluding transitions required to tie to existing and / or steeper cross slopes (0.025 maximum) required to eliminate hydroplaning, all normal crown cross slopes for all roadways shall be the corresponding normal crown cross slopes shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. The -L- crown point shall be located such that all lanes in each direction of travel slope toward the outside. Prior to the beginning of the -L- and -L1- full typical section width, the Design-Build Team shall transition the existing pavement structure and crown point to tie to existing.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct all -Y- lines providing the same or better sidewalks, access, widening, improvements and traffic measures of effectiveness, in the Department's sole discretion, included in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. The limits of -Y- line construction shall be of sufficient length to tie to existing based upon the current NCDOT guidelines and standards as of the date of the Technical Proposal.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct the width, typical cross sections, and general geometric configuration of all -Y- lines in accordance with the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct all -Y- lines such that the through movement is not required to change lanes throughout the project limits providing lane continuity.

- At all intersections and interchanges impacted by the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction, excluding resurfacing, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct turn lanes that adhere to the greater of the following:

  - All turn lane lengths shall adhere to the NCDOT minimum turn lane length (minimum storage length plus minimum deceleration length) as defined in Figure 4 (Recommended Treatment for Turn Lanes) of Section 9-1 of the NCDOT *Roadway Design Manual*; or

  - All turn lane total lengths shall be equal to the storage length required by the following documents plus the deceleration length required by Figure 4 (Recommended Treatment for Turn Lanes) of Section 9-1 of the NCDOT *Roadway Design Manual*:

    - *Traffic Forecast for R-5720 (SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue) Widening) in Nashville, Nash County*, dated December 1, 2017;

    - *STIP U-5026, SR 1770 (Sunset Avenue) & I-95 Interchange Improvements – Traffic Capacity Analysis Update*, dated December 5, 2018; and

    - *Traffic Forecast for U-5996 (SR 1603 (Old Carriage Road) Improvements) in Nashville, Nash County*, dated November 14, 2017; and *STIP U-5996/R-5720, SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue) and SR 1603 (Old Carriage Road) Improvements – Traffic Capacity Analysis*, dated February 16, 2018.

  - Right turn lanes / tapers shall be provided in accordance with Figure F-4C (Right Turn Lane Warrants) of Section 9-1 of the NCDOT *Roadway Design Manual*.

- For all intersection design modifications, the Design-Build Team shall provide a traffic analysis that adheres to the July 1, 2015 NCDOT *Congestion Management Capacity Analysis Guidelines* for the Department's review and acceptance. For the aforementioned traffic analysis, the Design-Build Team shall use the highest design year build condition traffic volume for each movement.

- Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, all roundabouts shall adhere to the designs shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department in terms of lane configuration and minimum inscribed diameter, except that Roundabout -RAB6- may be designed and constructed in compliance with the minimum requirements set in this Roadway Scope of Work, as noted below. The Design-Build Team shall finalize all roundabout designs in accordance with the guidance set forth by Chapter 6 of *NCHRP Report 672: Roundabouts: An Informational Guide, Second Edition*. All roundabout designs including, but not limited to, verification of fastest paths and vehicle turning paths must be reviewed and approved by the Department. The Design-Build Team shall not incorporate any additional roundabouts beyond the roundabouts shown in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. In addition to the requirement stated above, all roundabouts shall adhere to the following:

- All roadway grades approaching a roundabout shall be 4.0% or less. Thus, justification, in the Department's sole discretion, shall be provided for all roadway approach grades that are steeper than 4.0%.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct five-inch keyed-in monolithic concrete islands for all roundabout approach / departure channelization islands, including chicane islands. The length of such keyed-in monolithic concrete chicane islands shall be as shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department, after which point, such chicane islands shall transition to grass covered raised medians, as shown in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department.

- The roundabout center island shall be grass-covered.

- When roundabouts are constructed at adjacent ramp terminals, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct a continuous concrete median island, with nine-inch offsets to each adjacent travel lane, between the roundabouts. The aforementioned concrete median shall be a five-inch keyed-in monolithic concrete island.

- Along the outside edge of the roundabout pavement, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct 2'-6" curb and gutter, with a minimum ten-foot berm; an 18-foot berm shall be constructed at roundabouts along -L- within sections having a 10-foot MUP. The 2'-6" curb and gutter shall extend along all approach / departing roadways to the approach / departing curve radius point. At a minimum, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct minimum four-foot full depth paved shoulders through the chicane limits.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct minimum 15-foot lanes (30-foot total pavement width) for dual-lane roundabouts; the minimum lane width for the single-lane portion of the roundabouts shall be 17 feet.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct 1'-6" mountable curb and gutter between the roundabout lane and the concrete truck apron per the following:

    - A radial segment of curb and gutter shall be provided such that it directs circulating vehicles in the inside lane of the roundabout to the outside lane of the roundabout while providing a minimum lane width of 17 feet. (See feature A in the graphic below.)

    - A tangent segment of curb and gutter shall be utilized to introduce the inside lane of the two-lane portion of the roundabout. (See Feature B in the graphic below.)

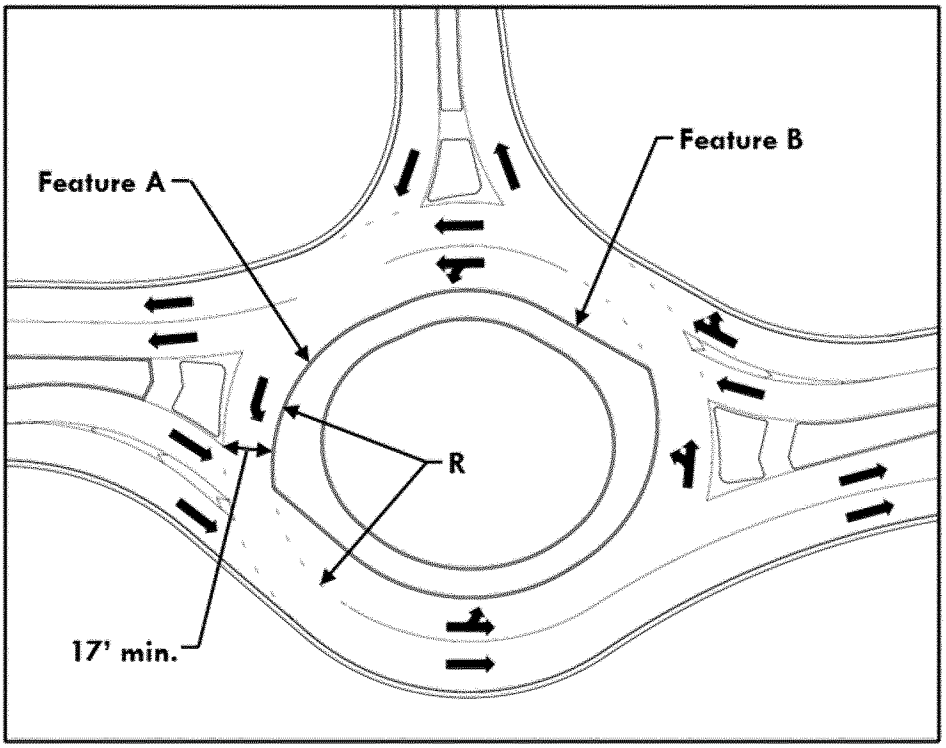


Figure 1

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct 9"x18" curb between the truck apron and the center island such that the truck apron is of sufficient width to accommodate the swept turning paths of WB-67 trucks circulating the roundabout.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct the intersection of -L- and SR 1667 (Freight Road) (-Y15-) to provide full-movement access to the I-95 interchange for a WB-67 design vehicle. The Design-Build Team may elect to design and construct Roundabout -RAB6- in compliance with the minimum requirements for roundabout design set forth in this Roadway Scope of Work.

- At all intersections with restricted movements impacted by the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods, excluding resurfacing, the Design-Build Team shall provide five-inch keyed-in concrete monolithic channelization islands, regardless of the island dimensions. (Reference *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 852.01).

- At all intersections with existing pedestrian facilities impacted by the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods, the Design-Build Team shall retrofit / upgrade all existing substandard curb ramps.

- The Design-Build Team shall replace all existing sidewalk impacted by the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods. Such sidewalks shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the current NCDOT guidelines and standards as of the date of the Technical Proposal.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct new sidewalk and / or pedestrian facilities at those locations where new sidewalk and / or new pedestrian facilities are shown in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. Such new sidewalk and / or new pedestrian facilities shall be in accordance with the current NCDOT guidelines and standards as of the date of the Technical Proposal.

- Unless otherwise noted elsewhere in this RFP, at sidewalk locations, all berm widths shall be a minimum of six (6) feet wide or the width of the associated sidewalk plus two feet, whichever is greater. At locations where no existing or proposed sidewalk is present, all berm widths shall be a minimum of six (6) feet.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct a multiuse path on the north side of the -L-line. The limits of construction of such multiuse path shall be as shown in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. The Design-Build Team shall design and construct the multiuse path in accordance with the 2012 AASHTO *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*, except those sections of multiuse path that are steeper than five percent shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the FHWA *Designing Sidewalks and Trails for Access*. The multiuse path typical section shall consist of a 2-inch S9.5B surface course on 8-inch aggregate base course (ABC), and the width shall be a minimum ten-foot paved facility with two-foot turf shoulders.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct all retaining walls along the mainline, -Y- lines, ramps, loops and / or collector-distributor roads, as required, and in accordance with the Structures Scope of Work and Geotechnical Engineering Scope of Work, found elsewhere in this RFP. Traffic protection for all retaining walls shall be in accordance with the current NCDOT guidelines and standards as of the date of the Technical Proposal. The length and amount of retaining walls within the project limits shall depend on the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods. All retaining walls shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans shall be designed and constructed at the distance from the Department's right of way specified in the Preliminary Roadway Plans. All new retaining walls proposed by the Design-Build Team shall be designed and constructed a minimum of 10 feet inside the Department's right of way.

- Excluding modifications required herein, the Design-Build Team shall inform the Division, in writing, of all proposed design revisions, including but not limited to the following:

    - The Design-Build Team shall note in the Technical Proposal any deviations to the preliminary design as shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all activities, as deemed necessary by the Department or the FHWA, resulting from changes to the

NCDOT preliminary design, including but not limited to, public involvement, NEPA re-evaluation and / or coordination with other stakeholders. The Department shall not honor any requests for additional contract time or compensation for completion of the required activities resulting from changes to the NCDOT preliminary design.

- After the contract has been awarded, the Design-Build Team shall inform the Division, in writing, of all proposed changes to the design shown in the Technical Proposal.

- After the Department has reviewed and accepted the Design-Build Team's design submittals, the Design-Build Team shall inform the Division, in writing, of any changes to previously reviewed submittals.

The proposed design revisions noted above shall be subject to the Department's review and acceptance.

- Design exceptions will not be allowed. If the Design-Build Team anticipates any design exceptions, they shall be clearly noted in the Technical Proposal. Prior to requesting / incorporating a design exception into the Final Plans, the Design-Build Team must obtain prior conceptual approval from the Division. If conceptual approval is obtained, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for the development and approval of all design exceptions.

- Prior to recording Right of Way Plans, the Design-Build Team shall locate and install right of way markers that delineate the proposed right of way for all parcels within the project limits. The Design-Build Team shall delineate the aforementioned proposed right of way with metal caps and fiberglass markers prior to recording the Right of Way Plans. For all parcels, the Design-Build Team shall locate and install metal caps and fiberglass markers that delineate all proposed permanent easements within the project limits. The Design-Build Team shall replace all existing right of way and permanent easement markers / monuments damaged and / or relocated during construction. A Professional Land Surveyor registered in North Carolina shall certify the placement of all right of way and permanent easement markers / monuments. In accordance with NCDOT Policy, the Department will furnish metal caps and fiberglass markers.

- The Department will provide an approved Traffic Noise Report (TNR) and associated Preliminary Noise Wall Recommendation Memorandum that is based on the Department's Preliminary Roadway Plans. The Design-Build Team shall evaluate the entire project and develop the Design Noise Report (DNR) based on the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, regardless of changes to the Department's Preliminary Roadway Plans. The DNR shall be developed in accordance with the NCDOT 2016 *Traffic Noise Policy* and the NCDOT 2016 *Traffic Noise Manual*; and be reviewed and accepted by the NCDOT. Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall include all design and construction costs for all sound barrier walls required by the accepted DNR, as well as all costs associated with performing any additional geotechnical investigations

necessary to design the foundations, in the lump sum price bid for the entire project. However, the Design-Build Team will not be required to include any designs associated with the proposed sound barrier walls in the Technical Proposal. Prequalification under Discipline Code 441 shall be required for the firm developing the DNR.

The Design-Build Team is cautioned that the TNR and Preliminary Noise Wall Recommendation Memorandum are provided to show the general location of potential walls. Thus, as with all information provided by the Department, the TNR and Preliminary Noise Wall Recommendation Memorandum are provided for informational purposes only and the Department will not honor any requests for additional contract time or compensation for any variations between the approved TNR and the approved DNR.

The Department will ballot all benefited receptors to determine which sound barrier walls recommended in the accepted DNR will be constructed. The Design-Build Team shall (1) develop and provide the information required by the Department to complete the balloting process, and (2) attend and / or speak at all balloting meetings and workshops. The Department will require four months to complete the balloting process. The Department will not honor any requests for additional contract time or compensation for the sound barrier wall construction unless the aforementioned four-month timeframe is exceeded. If time were granted, it would only be for that time exceeding the four-month period, which shall begin on the date the Department accepts the DNR developed by the Design-Build Team. The Design-Build Team shall not construct any sound barrier walls until the balloting process has been completed by the Department.

In accordance with Subarticle 104-8(A) of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, if the accepted DNR and balloting process require more than 40,000 square feet (sf) of sound barrier wall, the amount over 40,000 sf will be paid for as extra work at the unit price of $40.00 per square foot. All work tasks required to design and construct the additional sound barrier walls, including but not limited to traffic control, pavement, drainage, concrete barrier, geotechnical investigation and earthwork shall be considered inclusive in the aforementioned unit price. The amount of extra work shall be determined by deducting all additional sound barrier wall square footage required as a result of horizontal and / or vertical alignment changes to the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department from the accepted DNR and balloting process sound barrier wall total square footage.

The Design-Build Team shall only credit the Department the construction cost of all sound barrier walls eliminated by the balloting process. The construction costs of all sound barrier walls eliminated solely by the balloting process shall be deducted from the lump sum amount bid for the entire project.

At all sound barrier walls, the Design-Build Team shall provide 1) a four-foot berm between the wall and fill / cut slopes steeper than 6:1 and 2) a parallel concrete ditch at locations where the final grade slopes toward the wall.

To satisfy the FHWA's *Abatement Measure Reporting* requirements, the Design-Build Team shall prepare and concurrently submit a summary of the sound barrier walls to be constructed on the project with the final sound barrier wall working drawings submittal. The Design-Build Team shall submit the sound barrier wall summary directly to the NCDOT Traffic Noise and Air Quality Group and include the information noted in Title 23 Code of Federal Regulations Part 772 Section 772.13(f), including but not limited to overall cost and unit cost per square foot.

General

- The design shall be in accordance with the 2011 AASHTO *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets* and 2013 Errata, 2002 NCDOT *Roadway Design Manual*, including all revisions effective on the Technical Proposal submittal date, the January 2018 NCDOT *Roadway Standard Drawings*, or as superseded by detail sheets located at **https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/Pages/2018-Roadway-Standard-Drawings.aspx** the *Roadway Design Policy and Procedure Manual*, *Roadway Design Guidelines for Design- Build Projects*, 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, the *Highway Capacity Manual*, 6th Edition and the 2011 AASHTO *Roadside Design Guide*, 4th Edition and 2015 Errata and the NCHRP Report 672.

- If the NCDOT *Roadway Design Manual*, including all revisions, the 2011 AASHTO *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets* and 2013 Errata, the 2018 NCDOT *Roadway Standard Drawings* and / or any other guidelines, standards or policies have desirable and / or minimum values, the Design-Build Team shall use the desirable values unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP. Similarly, in case of conflicting design parameters, and / or ranges, in the various resources, the proposed design shall adhere to the most conservative values, unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP.

- The design vehicle for all U-Turn bulb outs shall be a passenger vehicle.

- At all intersections, the Design-Build Team shall not exceed a 0.02 roll-over between the outside edge of travel lane of the primary roadway and the beginning of the proposed grade for the secondary roadway.

- Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the maximum allowable cut and fill slope shall be 3:1. (Reference the Geotechnical Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP.) The slopes in the interchange areas shall follow the requirements set forth in the Roadway Design Guidelines for Design-Build Projects located on the Design-Build web site.

- Outside the project limits, the Design-Build Team will not be allowed to use the NCDOT right of way and / or property for borrow or waste sites. Within the project limits, the Design-Build Team shall adhere to the following:

    - No waste material may be wasted within the NCDOT right of way or property.

- Excluding crushed concrete, debris shall not be buried within the NCDOT right of way or property.

- Normal grading operations shall occur, including but not limited to, grading to drain all existing embankments supporting removed roadway sections.

- Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, all guardrail placement shall be in accordance with the NCDOT 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawings* and / or approved details in lieu of standards. Along all 3:1 fill slopes, constructed at fill heights that are equal to or greater than 12 feet, the Design-Build Team shall install guardrail. Along all fill slopes steeper than 3:1, constructed at fill heights that are equal to or greater than six feet, the Design-Build Team shall install guardrail. Throughout the project limits, and to meet the most current design standards, the Design-Build Team shall remove and replace all existing guardrail in accordance with the aforementioned requirements, regardless of whether the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods impact such existing guardrail. This requirement shall also apply to -L2SB- / -L2NB- (I-95) from bridges No. 630192 and 630190 on -L2SB- and -L2NB- (I-95) over the Carolina Coastal Railway right of way to bridges No. 630201 and 630202 on -L2SB- and -L2NB- (I-95) over Stoney Creek, including all CD lanes, US 64 ramps and loops and these bridges. Any guardrail impacted by the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods, whether inside or outside of the project limits, shall be replaced. Any shoulder widening or shoulder reconstruction required by the replacement of guardrail along -L2SB- / -L2NB- (I-95) will be evaluated on a case by case basis and will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 107-25 of the 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and* Structures. The guardrail design shall be submitted for review with the Preliminary Roadway Plans submittal.

- At all locations where back to back single face concrete barrier is provided, including but not limited to bridge piers and sign supports, the Design-Build Team shall fill the area between the single face concrete barriers with gravel and cap with four inches of concrete. At all locations where there is a void between single-faced concrete barrier and the protected structure, the Design-Build Team shall fill the void with gravel and cap with four (4) inches of concrete.

- The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for the evaluation of the algebraic difference in rates of cross slope (roll-over) between existing shoulders and roadways and the associated suitability for carrying traffic during construction, if necessary. In the event that the roll-over is found to be unacceptable for the proposed temporary traffic patterns, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for providing cross slopes that meet design standards and eliminate roll-over concerns.

- The NCDOT shall review and accept the Design-Build Team's Design Criteria prior to the Preliminary Roadway Plans submittal.

- In accordance with the March 19, 2019 memorandum from Ms. Brenda Moore, PE, State Roadway Design Engineer, and Mr. Brian Hanks, PE, State Structures Engineer, the Design-Build Team will not be required to submit separate Structure Recommendations. Instead, in accordance with the aforementioned memorandum, the Design-Build Team shall submit the roadway design information required to develop the Structure General Drawings with the Preliminary Roadway Plans submittal. Such memorandum can be found at the following link:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/Roadway/RoadwayDesignAdministrativeDocuments/Cessation%20of%20Structure%20Recommendations.pdf

- Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the design speed for all roadways shall be the greater of the minimum design speed for the facility type, as specified in the 2011 AASHTO *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*, or the anticipated / actual posted speed plus five mph. If a speed limit is not physically posted on an existing facility, General Statutes mandate the speed limit as 55 mph, resulting in a 60-mph design speed outside City limits; and 35 mph, resulting in a 40-mph design speed within City limits.

- Within the vehicle recovery area, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct single face concrete barrier in front of the traffic face of all noise walls, retaining walls and / or all elements acting as a retaining wall. All noise walls, and unless shown otherwise in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department, any new retaining wall or element acting as a retaining wall not shown in the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department and proposed by the Design-Build Team shall be located 1) beyond the typical section shoulder point and / or 2) a minimum of 12 feet behind the face of the curb and gutter, requiring the Design-Build Team to widen the outside shoulder / berm beyond the typical section width.

- At all -Y- line / -Y- line intersection radius points, including service roads, the minimum -Y- line pavement width shall be 30 feet.

- Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, at all intersections impacted by the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods, excluding resurfacing, the following design vehicles shall be required for all turning movements:

    - Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in this RFP, for all intersections, a WB-62 turning template shall be used. For a dual / side-by-side turning maneuver, a WB-62 vehicle shall be used for the outside movement only and SU-30 shall be used for inside movement. This shall not apply to roundabouts within the project limits.

- Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct all lane drops from the outside travel way.

- A sag vertical curve low point will not be allowed on any proposed bridge or approach slab.

- Unless otherwise noted elsewhere in this RFP, and excluding grades required to tie to existing, the minimum longitudinal grade shall be 0.30%.

- Any variations in the Department's proposed design and / or construction methods that nullify any decisions reached between the Department and the Environmental Agencies; and / or require additional coordination with the Environmental Agencies, shall be the sole responsibility of the Design-Build Team. The Department will not allow any contract time extensions or additional compensation associated with any coordination or approval process resulting from design and / or construction modifications. (Reference the Environmental Permits Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP).

- Except as required elsewhere in this RFP and / or to eliminate a design exception, the Design-Build Team shall not further impact any cultural, historical or otherwise protected landmark or topographic feature beyond that shown on the Preliminary Roadway Plans provided by the Department.

- Prior to installation, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for coordinating with, and obtaining approval from, the NCDOT for the control of access fence placement. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for installation of woven wire control of access fence as noted below:

    - Throughout the construction limits, excluding areas that consist solely of pavement marking obliterations / revisions, the Design-Build Team shall remove and dispose of all existing control of access fence, and install new control of access fence.

    - The Design-Build Team shall replace all control of access fence damaged during construction.

    - The Design-Build Team shall install all missing control of access fence.

- Excluding parcels restricted by Control of Access, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct a minimum of one driveway per parcel. The Design-Build Team shall design and construct all driveways that adhere to the NCDOT Policy on Street and Driveway Access to North Carolina Highways and the minimum requirements noted below. Excluding the maximum grade requirement, if the NCDOT Policy on Street and Driveway Access to North Carolina Highways and the requirements noted below have conflicting design parameters, the proposed design shall adhere to the aforementioned Policy:

    - The Design-Build Team shall provide horizontal and vertical alignments for all driveways that require 100 feet or longer to tie to existing.

    - Driveways shall not be installed in roundabouts or right turn lanes, including their taper, with the exception of the access shown at -L- station 79+18.78, opposite -Y6- (Kalmar Road).

    - Excluding grades required to tie to existing, the maximum driveway grade shall be 10.0%.

- For all driveways, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct a landing area that shall extend 20 feet from the edge of pavement or back of curb of the roadway to which it is connecting. Such landing area shall have a maximum grade of 2.5%.

- For shoulder sections, the minimum driveway turnout for residential and commercial properties shall be 16'-0" and 24'-0", respectively, or the existing width, whichever is greater.

- For curb and gutter sections, the minimum driveway turnout for residential and commercial properties shall be 20'-0" and 28'-0", respectively, or the existing width, whichever is greater.

- The Design-Build Team shall contact Mr. Gary W. Thompson, North Carolina Geodetic Survey Director, prior to disturbing any geodetic monument.

- The Design-Build Team shall identify the need for any special roadway design details (i.e. any special drainage structures, rock embankment, rock plating, special guardrail, retaining walls, concrete barrier designs, etc.) and shall provide special design drawings. The Contract Standards and Development Unit may have special details available that can be provided to the Design-Build Team upon request.

- A 4:1 or flatter slope (i.e. a recoverable slope) shall extend from the back of the expressway gutter to the clear zone limit. Beyond that, a maximum 3:1 cut slope will be acceptable. The expressway gutter centerline shall be located at the hinge / shoulder point. Expressway gutter shall not be installed in fill sections. Expressway gutter shall only be used to minimize impacts to existing structures, and / or cultural, historical or otherwise protected landmark or topographic features.

- At all locations with paved shoulders that extend beyond the typical width (i.e. to the face of single face barrier and guardrail, edge of expressway / shoulder berm gutter, etc.), the Design-Build Team shall taper the wider paved shoulder width to the typical paved shoulder width using an 8:1 taper. (Reference the Pavement Management Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP).

- Shoulder berm gutter shall not be installed in cut sections.

- Cut and fill slope transitions shall not exceed one increment (i.e. 3:1 to 4:1) per 50 feet.

- The Design-Build Team shall design and construct horizontal and vertical curves at all Points of Intersections (PIs) on the horizontal and vertical alignments, respectively.

- All paved shoulders shall be tapered at 8:1 to the existing pavement at tie-in points.

- The Design-Build Team shall comply with the *Duke Energy Electric Transmission Right-of-Way Guidelines / Restrictions Valid for North Carolina and South Carolina,* revised November 20, 2014 (see the Utilities Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP).

- To the greatest extent practicable, the Design-Build Team shall make every effort to minimize impacts to existing storm water detention basins along the -L- line.

NCDOT Information Supplied

- The NCDOT will provide copies of the U-5996 / R-5720 Environmental Assessment (EA) / Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI), U-5026 Type III Categorical Exclusion (CE), and the latest list of environmental commitments, municipal agreements and all pertinent approvals and correspondence. Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall adhere to all commitments stated in the environmental documents.

- The NCDOT will provide electronic surveys to the Design-Build Team. Any supplemental surveys, including but not limited to additional topography, existing and proposed roadway, structure sites, underground and overhead utilities, existing and proposed drainage, wetland delineation, right of way, parcel names, and deed research and descriptions shall be the responsibility of the Design-Build Team to acquire and process. All supplemental surveys shall adhere to Location and Survey Unit's September 28, 2018 *Proc 2018-4 – L&S Implementation of SharePoint Site Guidelines and Proc 2018-6 – L&S Required PEF Attestations for Individually Developed Survey Products* Memorandums. The Design-Build Team shall modify / incorporate boundary information used for the determination and valuation of property solely under the direct supervision of a Professional Land Surveyor registered in North Carolina. Known existing utilities have been located and will be included with the survey data. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for confirming the location of the utilities and the type / size of facilities. All supplemental Subsurface Utility Engineering (SUE) work shall be the responsibility of the Design-Build Team.

- The NCDOT will provide the preliminary roadway plans with corresponding profiles, cross sections and typical sections for U-5026 and R-5720. The Design-Build Team is cautioned that the preliminary designs shown on these Plans are provided solely to assist the Design-Build Team in the development of the project design. The Design-Build Team shall be fully and totally responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the project design, including, but not limited to, the use of the NCDOT's design, the use of portions of the NCDOT's design or modifications to the NCDOT's design.

- The NCDOT will provide the U-5026 and R-5720 electronic design files.

- The NCDOT will provide final pavement designs for U-5026 and R-5720. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all temporary pavement designs. (Reference the Pavement Management Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP).

- The NCDOT will provide a Geotechnical Subsurface Investigation for U-5026 and R-5720. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for any additional geotechnical information, all geotechnical recommendations, as well as supplemental structural and roadway investigations. (Reference the Geotechnical Engineering Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP).

- The NCDOT will provide electronic design files showing the location of specific trees within the Charles Atlas Chappell, Et Ux property (DB 2488 PG 65 MB 39 PG 158) along the eastbound lanes of -L-, East of -Y7-.

ENV1RONMENTAL PERM1TS SCOPE OF WORK (5-31-2019)

1. General

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for preparing all documents necessary for the Department to obtain the environmental permits required for the project construction. Permit applications shall be required for the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Section 404 Permit, the NC Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Resources (NCDWR) Section 401 Water Quality Certification, and Tar River Riparian Buffer Authorization.

The Design-Build Team shall not begin ground-disturbing activities in jurisdictional resources until the environmental permits have been issued.

The Design-Build Team will follow the most protective sediment and erosion control BMPs in accordance with *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds* (15A NCAC 04B.0124) or comparable BMPs to minimize impacts.

The Design-Build Team shall not begin ground-disturbing activities in the vicinity of the house and outbuildings at #3033 Eastern Avenue (PIN: 382117119260) until full evaluation of its National Register eligibility has been completed.

In the unlikely case that a public hearing is required due to the potential for condemnation of a Voluntary Agricultural District (VAD) property, the Design-Build Team will be responsible for providing maps, figures, and attending this hearing. The Public Involvement Group will be responsible for scheduling and acting in the capacity of Hearings Officer for the Department.

If more than one year has passed between finalization of the environmental documentation and the next authorized action (i.e., right-of-way or construction letting), the Design-Build Team shall support Division in completion of a Consultation. The Department will conduct Endangered Species Act Section 7 surveys for aquatic species. The Design-Build Team will be responsible for completing the consultation form and conducting any other supporting technical studies and/or field verification. For information regarding the scope of the consultation, please review NCDOT's Consultations and Re-evaluations procedure available online here:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/PDEA%20Procedures%20Manual%20Documents/Consultations%20and%20Re-evaluations%202018-11-16.pdf

The Design-Build Team shall coordinate with the Division Environmental Officer or designee to determine if a Preconstruction Notification (PCN) is required for the Nationwide Permit No. 6. If a PCN is required, the Design-Build Team shall submit all necessary documents and forms to the Division Environmental Officer or designee for submittal to the appropriate agencies and shall not perform any geotechnical investigative work within the jurisdictional resource(s) requiring a PCN prior to obtaining the required approval. If a PCN is not required, the Design-Build Team may proceed with geotechnical investigations inside and outside jurisdictional resources, provided all of the Nationwide Permit No. 6 General Conditions are adhered to.

The Design-Build Team may begin construction activities prior to obtaining the aforementioned permits provided that (1) the Department has reviewed and accepted the appropriate design submittal(s); (2) the Department is notified in writing and provides written approval prior to beginning work; and (3) such activities are outside jurisdictional resources.

The Department shall allow no direct contact between the Design-Build Team and representatives of the environmental agencies. No contact between the Design-Build Team and the environmental agencies shall be allowed either by phone, e-mail, or in person, without representatives of the Division present. A representative from the Division shall be included on all correspondence.

In a merger screening meeting held on October 19, 2010, the merger team agreed that project U-5026 will be brought into the merger process at Concurrence Point 4A (avoidance and minimization). The 4A Concurrence Point meeting for U-5026 will occur prior to award of this design build contract and meeting minutes will be provided. Project R-5720 is not in the Merger Process. However, once the 4A meeting for U-5026 has been completed, the Department has committed both projects to the 4B (interagency hydraulic design review meeting) and 4C (interagency permit drawing meeting) Concurrence Points. Thus, the Design-Build Team shall participate and present information for both the 4B and 4C meetings. The Design-Build Team shall clearly identify in their Technical Proposal what months they would like the Department to schedule these meetings. Failure on the part of the Design-Build Team to meet these dates shall place all responsibility for delays resulting from missing these dates solely in the hands of the Design-Build Team.

These meetings shall adhere to the Concurrence Point 4B and Concurrence Point 4C requirements of the Merger Process used by the environmental agencies and the Department to obtain environmental permits. Specifically, the Design-Build Team shall follow the appropriate details on the Merger information website referenced below:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/Merger.aspx

Any variation in the Department's proposed design and/or construction methods that nullify any decisions reached between the Department and the environmental agencies; and / or require additional coordination with the environmental agencies shall be the sole responsibility of the Design-Build Team. The Department will not allow any contract time extensions or compensation associated with this additional coordination.

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall be bound by the terms of all signed planning documents, and approved minutes and commitments of all interagency / concurrence meetings. The Design-Build Team shall be held accountable for meeting all permit conditions. The Design-Build Team shall be required to staff any personnel necessary to provide permit compliance.

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Department will not honor any requests for additional contract time or compensation for any efforts required in order to obtain any permit or permit modification, including but not limited to public involvement, additional design effort,

additional construction effort, and / or additional environmental agency coordination and approvals.

2. Permit Application Process and Timeframe for all Permits except the Nationwide Permit No. 6 for Geotechnical Investigations

It shall be the Design-Build Team's responsibility to acquire information and prepare permit drawings that reflect the impacts and minimization efforts resulting from the Merger Process and from the project as designed by the Design-Build Team. Further, it shall be the Design-Build Team's responsibility to provide these permit impact sheets (drawings) depicting the design and construction details to the Department as part of the permit application. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for developing the permit application for all jurisdictional impacts. The permit application shall include all utility relocations required by the project. At a minimum, the permit application shall consist of the following:

- Cover Letter
- Completed forms (Section 404 ENG 4345, PCN, etc.) appropriate for impacts
- Division of Mitigation Services Acceptance Letter
- Minutes from the interagency hydraulic design review meeting and the interagency permit impacts meeting
- Stormwater Management Plan
- Permit drawings with and without contours and, if necessary, utility drawings with and without contours
- Wetland Permit Impact Summary Sheets
- Half-size plans
- Mitigation Plan (if required by the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods)

The Department will re-verify and update, as needed, the required environmental data that expires prior to permit issuance. These include, but are not limited to, federally protected species, re-verification of wetland jurisdictional areas, historic and archaeological sites, and 303d (impaired) streams.

Excluding the Nationwide Permit No. 6 for geotechnical investigations, the Design-Build Team shall submit one permit application for the both U-5026 and R-5720 projects. The Design-Build Team shall not submit multiple applications to develop a "staged permitting" process to expedite construction activities in a phased fashion.

Direct coordination between the Design-Build Team, the Division Environmental Officer or designee, Resident Engineer, and EAU shall be necessary to ensure proper permit application development. Upon completion of the draft permit application, the Design-Build Team shall concurrently forward the permit application to the Division review and approval. After all revisions are complete, the Department will subsequently forward the permit application to the appropriate environmental agencies.

Any temporary construction measures, including de-watering, construction access, etc. shall be addressed in the permit application. Impacts that result from so-called temporary measures may not be judged to be temporary impacts by the environmental agencies. These issues shall be addressed by the Design-Build Team and reviewed by the Division prior to the interagency hydraulic design review meeting and the interagency permit impacts meeting; and resolved with the environmental agencies during the aforementioned meetings.

The Design-Build Team shall clearly indicate the location and impacts of haul roads and utility relocations in jurisdictional areas. The Design-Build Team shall also identify all proposed borrow and waste sites. Further, the Design-Build Team shall describe the construction methods for all structures. The temporary impact descriptions (haul roads, utility relocations, work bridges, etc.) shall include restoration plans, schedules and disposal plans. The aforementioned information, descriptions and details shall be presented during the interagency hydraulic design review meeting and the interagency permit impacts meeting and be included in the permit application.

The NCDOT hereby commits to ensuring, to the greatest extent practicable, that the footprint of the impacts in areas under the jurisdiction of the Federal Clean Water Act will not be increased during the Design-Build effort. In accordance with the Department of Water Resources' NCG 010000, all fill material shall be stabilized and maintained to prevent sediment from entering adjacent waters or wetlands. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for ensuring that the design and construction of the project will not impair the movement of aquatic life.

Requests made for modifications to the permits obtained by the Design-Build Team shall only be allowed if the Engineer determines it to be in the best interest of the Department and shall be strongly discouraged. The Design-Build Team shall not take an iterative approach to hydraulic design issues. Prior to submitting the permit application, the hydraulic design shall be complete and accepted by the Department.

The Design-Build Team should expect it to take up to 11 months to accurately and adequately complete all designs necessary for the permit application, submit the permit application to the Department, and obtain permit approvals from the environmental agencies. Environmental agency review time will be approximately 120 days from receipt of a "complete" permit application. No requests for additional contract time or compensation will be allowed if the permits are obtained within this 11-month period. The Department will consider requests for contract time extensions for obtaining the permits only if the Design-Build Team has pursued the work with due diligence, the delay is beyond the Team's control, and the 11-month period has been exceeded. If time were granted it would be only for that time exceeding the 11-month period. This 11-month period is considered to begin on the Date of Availability as noted elsewhere in the RFP.

The Design-Build Team is advised herein that the approximate timeframes listed above for the, NCDWR, and the USACE to review a permit application begin only after a fully complete and 100% accurate submittal.

3. Mitigation Responsibilities of the Design-Build Team

As required by the NEPA Process and the USACE / EPA Section 404(b)(1) Guidelines, to offset potential wetland and stream impacts, the Department has reviewed the roadway project corridor for potential on-site mitigation opportunities. Since no on-site mitigation opportunities were identified, the Department will acquire the compensatory mitigation for unavoidable impacts to wetlands and surface waters due to the project construction from the NC Division of Mitigation Services. This amount of mitigation acquired will be based on impacts, as identified in the U-5026 and R-5720 preliminary designs.

Any changes proposed by the Design-Build Team to any design or construction details provided by the Department shall be approved by the Department prior to being submitted to the environmental agencies for their approval.

Should additional jurisdictional impacts result from revised design and / or construction methods, suitable compensatory mitigation for wetlands and surface waters shall be the sole responsibility of the Design-Build Team. Therefore, it is important to note that additional mitigation will have to be approved by the environmental agencies and such approval shall require, at a minimum, the preparation and approval of a Mitigation Plan before permits are approved. To mitigate for these additional jurisdictional impacts, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all costs associated with acquiring suitable mitigation. Construction of any on-site mitigation shall be performed by a contractor that has successfully constructed similar on-site mitigation. In the absence of suitable on-site mitigation, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for acquiring all additional mitigation from the NC Division of Mitigation Services or an approved compensatory mitigation banking source.

The Design-Build Team shall analyze all new areas to be impacted that have not been analyzed during the project development and environmental review process, including but not limited to borrow sites, waste sites, haul roads and staging areas that are located outside the project right of way. This analysis shall include performing all environmental assessments. These assessments shall require the Design-Build Team to engage the services of an NCDOT prequalified environmental consultant to conduct a full environmental investigation to include, but not be limited to, federally listed Threatened and Endangered Species, wetlands, streams, avoidance and minimization in jurisdictional areas, compensatory mitigation, and historical, archaeological, and cultural resources surveys in these areas. The environmental consultant shall obtain concurrence through the Division, from the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service and/or National Marine Fisheries Service, to document compliance with Section 7 of the *Endangered Species Act* for those species requiring such concurrence. In addition, the Design-Build Team shall identify additional mitigation required, identify the amount of time beyond the aforementioned 11-month period, and fulfill all other requirements that the environmental agencies impose to obtain the permit. Any contract time extensions resulting from additional environmental assessments required by the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods impacting areas outside those previously analyzed through the NEPA Process shall be solely at the Department's discretion.

4. Commitments

The NCDOT is committed to incorporating all reasonable and practicable design features to avoid and minimize wetland and surface water impacts; and to provide full compensatory mitigation of

all remaining wetland and surface water impacts. Avoidance measures were taken during the project development and environmental review process and minimization measures were incorporated as part of the preliminary design provided by the Department. The Design-Build Team shall incorporate these avoidance and minimization features, plus any minimization identified during the interagency hydraulic design review meeting and the interagency permit impacts meeting, into the design and / or construction methods at no additional cost or contract time extension.

All work by the Design-Build Team must be accomplished in strict compliance with the plans submitted with the permit application and in compliance with all conditions of the permits and certifications issued by the environmental agencies. The Design-Build Team shall provide each of its contractors and / or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of the permits and certifications.

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall strictly adhere to these commitments, as well as others, including but not limited to, those included in the U-5026 and R-5720 environmental documents, all permits, all interagency meetings, and all agency site visits during construction.

If the Design-Build Team discovers any previously undocumented historic or archaeological resources while conducting the authorized work, they shall immediately suspend activities in that area and notify, in writing, the NCDOT Archaeology Group Leader and the Division, who will initiate any required State / Federal coordination after a timely initial assessment. The Design-Build Team shall also immediately notify a representative from the Division. Inadvertent or accidental discovery of human remains shall be handled in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes 65 and 70. All questions regarding these discoveries shall be addressed to Mr. Matthew Wilkerson, NCDOT Archaeology Group Leader at (919) 707-6089, or the Division Environmental Officer or designee.

Northern long-eared bat (NLEB) (*Myotis septentrionalis*)

The USFWS has developed a programmatic biological opinion (PBO) in conjunction with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), USACE, and NCDOT for NLEB in eastern North Carolina. The PBO covers the entire NCDOT program in Divisions 1-8, including all NCDOT projects and activities. The programmatic determination for NLEB is "May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect". The PBO provides incidental take coverage for NLEB and will ensure compliance with Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act for five years for all NCDOT projects with a federal nexus in Divisions 1-8, which includes Nash County, where Projects U-5026 and R-5720 are located. This level of incidental take is authorized from the effective date of a final listing determination through April 30, 2020.

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL SCOPE OF WORK (5-30-19)

The NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit shall review and accept all Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans. Clearing & Grubbing and Final Grade Release for Construction (RFC) Erosion Control Plans shall be submitted to all NCDOT personnel listed in the Design-Build Submittal Guidelines before **any** land disturbing activities, including clearing and grubbing, can commence. If the Design-Build Team chooses to perform the work in discrete sections, then a complete set of Clearing & Grubbing and Final Grade RFC Erosion Control Plans shall be submitted, accepted, and distributed, as noted above, prior to land disturbing activities, including clearing and grubbing, commencing in that section. No land disturbing activities, including clearing and grubbing, shall occur in any location that does not have accepted Clearing & Grubbing and Final Grade RFC Erosion Control Plans. Refer to the most recent versions of the NCDOT *Erosion and Sediment Control Design and Construction Manual* and the NCDEQ - *Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual* for erosion control design guidelines not addressed in this Scope of Work.

To ensure adherence with the April 1, 2019 NCG-010000 General Construction Permit, issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Resources, the Design-Build Team shall formally submit a project-wide Vegetation Management Procedure for the Department's review and acceptance prior to any land disturbing activities. After this initial review, the Design-Build Team shall concurrently provide the Resident Engineer and Roadside Environmental Field Operations Engineer updated versions of the Vegetation Management Procedure on a monthly basis. These updated versions will not require formal submittal to the Division, but will be subject to review comments by the aforementioned field personnel. All versions of the Vegetation Management Procedure shall include, but not be limited to, 1) provisions for the early establishment of grasses / vegetation, 2) provisions for obtaining the required 80% permanent vegetation stand, as defined in the April 1, 2019 NCG-01000 General Construction Permit and in accordance with the *Permanent Vegetation Establishment* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP, by the project final completion date, and 3) procedure and schedule details for fertilizer topdressing, supplemental seeding, mowing and repair seeding. The Vegetation Management Procedure shall be closely coordinated with the grading and hauling operations. The Design-Build Team shall provide a narrative overview of the Vegetation Management Procedure in the Technical Proposal.

From the beginning through the end of construction, the Design-Build Team shall maintain comprehensive "red-line" As-Constructed Drawings that detail when and where permanent / temporary / repair seeding and fertilizer topdressing have been performed.
Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans shall at a minimum address the following:

I. Complete Set of Plans

A. Clearing and Grubbing Phase

1. Use correct NCDOT symbology.

2. Protect existing drainage structure inlets with Rock Inlet Sediment Trap Type 'A' (RIST-A), Rock Inlet Sediment Trap Type 'C' (RIST-C), Rock Pipe Inlet Sediment Trap Type 'A' (PIST-A), etc.

3. Utilize adequate perimeter controls (temporary silt ditches (TSD), temporary silt fence (TSF), etc.).

4. Clean Water Diversions (CWD) shall not be used to divert offsite runoff through the project construction limits.

5. Utilize skimmer basins and rock measures with sediment control stone (Temporary Rock Sediment Dam Type 'B' (TRSD-B), Temporary Rock Silt Check Type 'A' (TRSC-A), etc.) at drainage outlets.

6. Take into account topography and show existing contour lines on Clearing & Grubbing Plans only.

7. Delineate a 50-foot Environmentally Sensitive Area (ESA) around all buffered jurisdictional water bodies on Clearing & Grubbing EC plans within project limits.

8. Utilize Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type 'B' (TRSC-B) or wattles to reduce velocity in existing ditches with spacing of 250 feet divided by percentage of ditch grade. Also utilize TRSC-B's in proposed TSD's and temporary diversions (TD).

9. Protect existing streams; do not place erosion control devices in live streams unless permitted by the Division of Water Resources 401 Certification and the Army Corps of Engineers 404 Permit.

10. Sediment basins shall be sized to provide adequate silt storage for 3600 cubic feet per disturbed acre with surface area equal to 435 square feet per cubic foot per second (cfs) of the peak inflow rate, Q25, using 25-year peak rainfall data (NCDEQ - *Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual* or NOAA's National Weather Service website **https://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/** for partial duration (ARI) time series type). A Sediment Basin Designer Spreadsheet will be provided by the NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit upon request.

11. Skimmer Basins shall be sized to provide adequate silt storage for 1800 cubic feet per disturbed acre with surface area equal to 325 square feet per cubic foot per second (cfs) of the peak inflow rate, Q25, using the 25-year peak rainfall data (NCDEQ - *Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual* or NOAA's National Weather Service website **https://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/** for partial duration (ARI) time series type). Skimmer Basins shall be designed to dewater in two to three

days. A Skimmer Basin Designer Spreadsheet will be provided by the NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit upon request.

12. Design Riser Basins to the following standards:

    a. Surface Area shall be determined by Equation A (sq. feet) = Q25 (cfs) * 435.

    b. Volume requirement shall be 1800 cubic feet per disturbed acre draining to the riser basin.

    c. Riser Pipe shall have a cross-sectional area 1.5 times that of the barrel pipe.

    d. The riser pipe shall be non-perforated with a skimmer attached to the bottom of the pipe, one foot from the bottom of the basin.

    e. See NCDEQ - *Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual* for additional design criteria.

13. The minimum and maximum length to width ratio of all Sediment Basins shall be 2:1 and 6:1, respectively.

14. Coir Fiber Baffles shall be installed in all silt basins and sediment dams at drainage outlets. For silt basins with a 20-foot or longer length, three Coir Fiber Baffles shall be installed with a spacing of 1/4 the basin length. For silt basins with a length less than 20 feet, a minimum of two Coir Fiber Baffles shall be installed, with a spacing of 1/3 the basin length. The Design-Build Team will not be required to show the individual baffles on the Erosion Control Plans, but shall be required to incorporate the Coir Fiber Baffle Detail on the Erosion Control Plans.

15. Include any culvert and / or pipe construction sequence plan sheets in the Clearing & Grubbing Plans; all pipes 48 inches or larger, or any combination of pipes that total 48 inches or more shall require a construction sequence. Prior to installation of pipes smaller than 48 inches in jurisdictional areas, the Design-Build Team shall submit a phasing plan for managing the watercourse to the Resident Engineer for review and acceptance. The phasing plan shall be in accordance with the *Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities*.

16. During construction, provide temporary sediment basins that dewater from the surface at all permanent stormwater devices.

17. Utilize Coir Fiber Wattles with Polyacrylamide (PAM) and / or TRSC-As with Matting and PAM in temporary and permanent, existing and

proposed ditches at a spacing of 50 feet in areas where sediment basins are not feasible at drainage outlets and in areas where sediment basins at drainage outlets with sediment traps (i.e. PIST-A, RIST-A, etc.), cannot be properly sized to surface area and / or sediment storage requirements due to safety concerns, right of way restrictions, utility conflicts, or other construction limitations approved by the NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit.

18. Place a device utilizing PAM at all sediment basin inlets.

19. At a maximum spacing of 200 feet, and as directed, utilize Special Sediment Control Fence drainage breaks in silt fence.

20. Do not place erosion control devices that require excavation (i.e. sediment basins, silt ditches, etc.) in wetlands.

21. Within the entire project limits, provide disturbed and undisturbed drainage areas in MicroStation Format.

22. For all drainage outlets where the runoff cannot be treated with a sediment basin and / or the sediment basin cannot be constructed to the required sediment storage or surface area requirements, provide a written explanation.

23. Excluding perimeter Sediment Basins that will function only during Clearing and Grubbing operations, all perimeter Sediment Basins shall be placed outside of fill slopes.

B. Final Grade Phase

1. Use correct NCDOT symbology.

2. Protect existing and proposed drainage structure inlets with RIST-A, RIST-C, PIST-A, etc.

3. Utilize adequate perimeter controls (TSD, TSF, etc.).

4. Clean Water Diversions (CWD) shall not be used to divert offsite runoff through the project construction limits.

5. Utilize TRSC-B's or wattles to reduce velocity in existing and proposed ditches with spacing of 250 feet divided by percentage of ditch grade. Also utilize TRSC-B's in proposed TSD's and TD's

6. Utilize temporary slope drains and earth berms at top of fill slopes eight (8) feet or higher and a fill slope steeper than 4:1, or where there are

superelevations above 0.04 and fills are greater than five feet. Maximum slope drain spacing shall be 200 feet.

7. Utilize a rock energy dissipater at the outlet of all slope drains.

8. Devices at all drainage turnouts shall utilize skimmer or sediment control stone (TRSD-B, TRSC-A, etc.) and a spillway with an adequately designed base length to distribute outflow.

9. Sediment basins shall be sized to provide adequate silt storage for 3600 cubic feet per disturbed acre with surface area equal to 435 square feet per cubic foot per second (cfs) of the peak inflow rate, Q25, using 25-year peak rainfall data (NCDEQ - *Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual* or NOAA's National Weather Service website **https://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/** for partial duration (ARI) time series type). A Sediment Basin Designer Spreadsheet will be provided by NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit upon request.

10. Skimmer Basins shall be sized to provide adequate silt storage for 1800 cubic feet per disturbed acre with surface area equal to 325 square feet per cubic foot per second (cfs) of the peak inflow rate, Q25, using the 25-year peak rainfall data (NCDEQ - *Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual* or NOAA's National Weather Service website **https://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/** for partial duration (ARI) time series type). Skimmer Basins shall be designed to dewater in two to three days. A Skimmer Basin Designer Spreadsheet will be provided by the NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit upon request.

11. Design Riser Basins to the following standards:

    a. Surface Area shall be determined by Equation A (sq. feet) = Q25 (cfs) * 435.

    b. Volume requirement shall be 1800 cubic feet per disturbed acre draining to the riser basin.

    c. Riser Pipe shall have a cross-sectional area 1.5 times that of the barrel pipe.

    d. The riser pipe shall be non-perforated with a skimmer attached to the bottom of the pipe, one foot from the bottom of the basin.

    e. See NCDEQ - *Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual* for additional design criteria.

12. Provide matting for erosion control (straw) in all ditch lines, including but not limited to temporary ditch lines (TDs) utilized to divert offsite runoff around construction areas, where the velocity is greater than 2.0 feet / sec, and the shear stress is 1.55 psf or less. In ditch lines with shear stress in excess of 1.55 psf but not greater than 2.5 psf, install matting for erosion control (excelsior). For ditch lines with a shear stress above 2.5 psf, Rip Rap shall be utilized except at locations where not allowed by design (clear/recovery zone, etc.) at which install Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat.

13. Unless otherwise approved by the Roadside Environmental Field Operations Engineer, provide matting for erosion control on all slopes (cut and fill) that are steeper than 4:1 and a height of eight feet or greater.

14. Along all slopes (cut and fill) that are 30 feet or higher, place parallel rows of 12-inch Excelsior Wattles at a spacing height of 20 feet.

15. The minimum and maximum length to width ratio of all Sediment Basins shall be 2:1 and 6:1, respectively.

16. Coir Fiber Baffles shall be installed in all silt basins and sediment dams at drainage outlets. For silt basins with a 20-foot or longer length, three Coir Fiber Baffles shall be installed with a spacing of 1/4 the basin length. For silt basins with a length less than 20 feet, a minimum of two Coir Fiber Baffles shall be installed, with a spacing of 1/3 the basin length. The Design-Build Team will not be required to show the individual baffles on the Erosion Control Plans, but shall be required to incorporate the Coir Fiber Baffle Detail on the Erosion Control Plans.

17. During construction, provide temporary sediment basins that dewater from the surface at all permanent stormwater devices.

18. Utilize Coir Fiber Wattles with Polyacrylamide (PAM) and / or TRSC-As with matting and PAM in temporary and permanent, existing and proposed ditches at a spacing of 50 feet in areas where sediment basins are not feasible at drainage outlets, and in areas where sediment basins at drainage outlets with sediment traps (i.e. PIST-A, RIST-A, etc.) cannot be properly sized to surface area and / or sediment storage requirements due to safety concerns, right of way restrictions, utility conflicts, or other construction limitations approved by the NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit.

19. Place a device utilizing PAM at all sediment basin inlets.

20. At a maximum spacing of 200 feet, and as directed, utilize Special Sediment Control Fence drainage breaks in silt fence.

21. Do not place erosion control devices that require excavation (i.e. sediment basins, silt ditches, etc.) in wetlands.

22. Within the entire project limits, provide disturbed and undisturbed drainage areas in MicroStation Format.

23. For all drainage outlets where the runoff cannot be treated with a sediment basin and / or the sediment basin cannot be constructed to the required sediment storage or surface area requirements, provide a written explanation.

24. All perimeter Sediment Basins shall be placed outside of fill slopes.

C. Intermediate Phase

Intermediate Erosion Control Plans shall only be required if design modifications and / or site conditions require additional erosion control design or design revisions to the RFC Clearing and Grubbing and / or RFC Final Grade Erosion Control Plans. Intermediate Plans shall be submitted for review and shall be accepted prior to construction of any aspect impacted by the revised erosion control design. For any intermediate phase, comply with Section B, "Final Grade Phase" above.

II. Detail Sheets and Notes

A. Provide project specific special notes and details, including but not limited to, skimmer basin, coir fiber wattle with Polyacrylamide (PAM), etc.

B. Provide matting summary sheet(s): matting for erosion control, permanent soil reinforcement mat, and coir fiber mat.

C. Provide reforestation sheet(s): regular, wetland, streambank and / or buffer showing appropriate species.

III. Title Sheet

A. Show correct notes: NCG-01, HQW, ESA, clearing and grubbing, etc.

B. Show correct standards for project

C. List of standard NCDOT symbology

D. Show name and certification number of Level III certified individual responsible for designing and / or reviewing Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans

E. Show name of primary NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan reviewer

IV. Special Provisions

A. Erosion Control Special Provisions are available at the following website:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/Pages/Soil-Water.aspx

B. References in Erosion Control Special Provisions from the aforementioned website to Method of Measurement, Basis of Payment, or any other statement regarding direct payment for Erosion & Sediment Control measures shall be disregarded.

C. *Erosion & Sediment Control / Stormwater Certification* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP.

V. Miscellaneous

A. Plan submittals shall include all pertinent design information required for review, such as design calculations, drainage areas, etc.

B. The NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit will provide a sample set of Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans (including any special details or special provisions used by the NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit) and MicroStation Erosion Control Workspace to the Design-Build Team for reference upon request.

C. Plans shall address any environmental issues raised during the permitting process.

D. The Design-Build Team shall allow sufficient time in the proposed schedule to address any comments to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans, as deemed necessary by the NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit.

E. Temporary access and haul roads, other than public roads, constructed or used in connection with the project shall be considered a part of the project and addressed in the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans. Temporary access and haul roads located within the footprint and / or the right of way / easement corridor of the project shall be part of the highway Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans. Temporary access and haul roads associated with borrow pits and staging areas shall be included in the Reclamation Plan.

F. At a minimum, the Design-Build Team shall install Floating Turbidity Curtain at ponds, lakes, and other jurisdictional standing water bodies 1) where construction activities create surface fill impacts 2) or where sufficient erosion and sediment control devices cannot be installed to contain sediment and/or turbidity impacts.

G. To contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment, provide Concrete Washout Structures at egress points. Concrete Washout Structures must collect and retain all concrete waste water and solids so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. The Concrete Washout Structures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with washout operations. The Concrete Washout Structures may include devices above or below ground and / or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete waste water. Concrete Washout Structure options may be found in the special provision, available at the website noted in Section IV above. For construction details of an above grade and below grade Concrete Washout Structure, reference the website noted below:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/SoilWaterDocuments/ConcreteWashoutStructuredetail.pdf

H. Borrow or waste areas that are part of the project shall require a separate Reclamation Plan, unless the borrow or waste activity is regulated under the *Mining Act of 1971*, or is a landfill regulated by the NCDEQ - Division of Waste Management (DWM). For newly created borrow pit(s) that require dewatering, Borrow Pit(s) Dewatering Basins shall be required and shall be in accordance with the applicable special provisions available at the website noted in Section IV above. The Design-Build Team shall submit the location and permit number for waste / borrow sites covered by the aforementioned Mining Act or regulated by the NCDEQ - DWM concurrently to the Division and the Resident Engineer. For Reclamation Procedures, see:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf

I. Whenever the Engineer determines that significant erosion and sedimentation continues despite the installation of approved protective practices, the Design-Build Team shall be required to, and shall, take additional protective action.

J. An accepted Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan shall not exempt the Design-Build Team from making every effort to contain sediment onsite.

K. Any Erosion Control Design revision made during the construction of the project shall be submitted to NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit by the 15th of the month via the Division. At any time requested by the Engineer or the NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit, the Design-Build Team shall provide an updated version of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans for distribution to all parties involved in the construction process.

L. The Design-Build Team shall comply with the North Carolina Administrative Code *Title 15A Environmental Quality* Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control and all applicable portions of the NCG-010000 General Construction Permit.

M. A pre-submittal meeting shall take place between the NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit Soil & Water Engineering Section, the Design-Build Team, and any other pertinent NCDOT personnel before any Erosion and Sedimentation Control Designs are submitted to NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan submittals shall only be reviewed and accepted by NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit after the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Pre-Submittal Meeting. The Design-Build Team shall be required to submit a tentative Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan submittal schedule at the pre-submittal meeting.

N. At a minimum, the Design-Build Team shall bring one erosion control plan sheet with a Clearing & Grubbing erosion control design to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Pre-Submittal Meeting.

O. All RFC Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans, including any red line revisions, shall be kept on site at all times throughout the duration of the project.

P. Immediately after the clearing and grubbing erosion control measures have been installed for the entire project, or for individual sections if the Design-Build Team has divided the project into construction segments, the Design-Build Team's erosion and sedimentation control designer shall field verify constructed dimensions and installation of all erosion control devices. After this initial inspection(s), the aforementioned designer shall review the project conditions a minimum of every 30 days during the heavy grading operations, and as directed by the Engineer, to verify the field conditions of disturbed areas draining to erosion control devices and to ensure that the erosion control devices provide the current field condition requirements for sediment storage and surface area. During construction, the NCDOT may conduct separate field inspections of the project conditions and the erosion control devices. The erosion and sedimentation control designer shall make appropriate design revisions to the Clearing and Grubbing, Intermediate Erosion Control Plans and / or Final Grade Erosion Control Plans resulting from / required by the Design-Build Team and / or the Departmental field inspections for the Department's review and acceptance, in accordance with the Design-Build Submittal Guidelines. The Design-Build Team shall concurrently provide written documentation of all field verifications / inspections performed by the Design-Build Team to the NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit, Soil and Water Engineering and Field Operations Section, and the Resident Engineer. At a minimum, this documentation shall detail what was observed during the field verification / inspection and all resulting required actions with a timeframe for implementation. When the project conditions no longer warrant, in the sole discretion of the Department, inspections by the erosion and sedimentation control designer may cease.

Q. The Design-Build Team's erosion and sedimentation control designer shall submit design calculations, for the Department's review and acceptance, for all modifications to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans that result in dimension modifications and / or relocations, other than minor shifts to accurately place, to the devices noted below:

- Riser Basin
- Skimmer Basin and all devices with Skimmers
- Temporary Rock Sediment Dam Type A
- Temporary Rock Sediment Dam Type B
- Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A
- Culvert Construction Sequences
- Temporary and Permanent Stream Channel Relocations

R. Erosion & Sediment Control / Stormwater Certification shall be required according to the Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP.

S. Prior to installation of any erosion control devices, the Design-Build Team shall verify boundaries of jurisdictional areas in the field and delineate with Safety Fence or flagging. For guidance on Safety Fence and flagging in jurisdictional areas, see:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/Pages/Field-Operations-Documents.aspx

T. Once RFC Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans are issued, any major design change or addition, any change that involves calculations, and any addition, deletion, or relocation of a sediment basin shall be submitted to the NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit, via the Division, for review and acceptance. Minor changes such as moving silt fence, adding or moving temporary ditches (unless adding new runoff flow to a sediment basin), and adding or moving slope drains shall be reviewed by the Engineer in the field.

U. All erosion control measures with stone extending beyond the construction limits shall be considered temporary fill. If impacted wetland areas are permitted as Hand Clearing, then the aforementioned temporary fill shall be permitted as Temporary Fill in Hand Cleared Areas for Erosion Control. (Reference the Environmental Permits Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP)

V. Sediment basins that drain directly into jurisdictional water or have a total drainage area of one acre or more shall be designed and constructed with outlet structures that only withdraw water from the surface. For sediment basins that do not drain directly into jurisdictional water or have less than one acre of total drainage area, surface dewatering outlets or stone outlets may be provided.

W. In accordance with the requirements noted herein, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for erosion control design, plans, plan implementation and maintenance of erosion control measures for all utility installation and relocation work performed by the Design-Build Team. To ensure that the Design-Build Team's erosion control designs, plan implementation and / or maintenance of erosion control measures do not conflict with the erosion control design, plan implementation and / or maintenance of erosion control measures for utility installation and / or relocation work performed by others, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate with the utility companies performing Utilities by Others (UBO) work.

X. Ground Cover Stabilization Requirements - NCG010000 (7 - 14 Days).

Ground cover stabilization shall comply with the timeframe guidelines specified by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Resources NCG-010000 General Construction Permit that became effective on April 1, 2019. Excluding the slopes noted below, temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be provided within seven calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity. The Design-Build Team shall label all slopes subject to the seven-day ground cover stabilization requirements on all Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans submitted to the Department for review and acceptance.

For the slopes noted below, temporary and / or permanent ground cover stabilization shall be provided within 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of ten feet or less
Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope length of 50 feet or less
Slopes 4:1 or flatter

Temporary and / or permanent ground cover stabilization shall be provided in accordance with the provisions in this RFP, the Vegetation Management Procedure developed by the Design-Build Team and the April 1, 2019 NCG-010000 General Construction Permit.

Y. Additional Ground Cover Stabilization Requirements

Once the Design-Build Team identifies the area for stabilization due to inactivity, the Design-Build Team shall obtain concurrence from the Engineer and adhere to the following options based on the estimated amount of time the area will remain inactive. If the area stabilized exceeds the estimated timeframe, the Design-Build Team shall implement the next level of stabilization as directed by the Engineer.

All application rates noted below are in pounds per acre.

Short Term Stabilization - For areas that will remain inactive for up to 21 days

Erodible areas shall be stabilized utilizing non-vegetative cover. Non-vegetative cover options include straw mulch, hydraulic applied erosion control products or rolled erosion control products. If straw mulch is used, it shall provide 100% groundcover and be tacked sufficiently to hold the mulch in place for the duration of the inactive period. All other methods shall be installed according to the manufacturer's directions.

Mid-Term Stabilization -For areas that will remain inactive for up to 90 days

Erodible areas shall be stabilized utilizing the following stabilization protocol:

March 1 - August 31	September 1 - February 28
50# German or Browntop Millet	50# Rye Grain or Wheat
500# Fertilizer	500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone	4000# Limestone

At the Engineer's sole discretion, the use of limestone on sandy soils that require topsoil for stabilization may be eliminated. The Design-Build Team shall consult with, and obtain written approval from, the NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit prior to eliminating limestone.

Upon obtaining written approval from the Engineer, the Design-Build Team may use wood mulch and / or ground clearing and grubbing debris as an option for Mid-Term Stabilization. If approved, the aforementioned mulch and / or debris shall be installed at a thickness that prevents erosion.

Long Term Stabilization - For areas that will remain inactive for more than 91 days

Erodible areas shall be stabilized utilizing the following stabilization protocol:

All Roadway Areas

March 1 – August 31	**September 1 – February 28**
10# Centipede *	10# Centipede *
50# Tall Fescue Cultivars **	50# Tall Fescue Cultivars **
25# Bermudagrass (hulled)	35# Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500# Fertilizer	500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone	4000# Limestone

* On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper, the Design-Build Team shall apply centipede at a rate of five pounds per acre.

Riparian and Wetland Locations

March 1 – August 31	**September 1 – February 28**
18# Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars ***	18# Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars ***
6# Indiangrass	6# Indiangrass
8# Little Bluestem	8# Little Bluestem
4# Switchgrass	4# Switchgrass
25# Browntop Millet	35# Rye Grain
500# Fertilizer	500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone	4000# Limestone

Waste and Borrow Areas

March 1 – August 31	**September 1 – February 28**
75# Tall Fescue Cultivars **	75# Tall Fescue Cultivars **
25# Bermudagrass (hulled)	35# Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500# Fertilizer	500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone	4000# Limestone

** Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust
2nd Millennium
3rd Millennium
Apache III
Avenger
Barlexas
Barlexas II
Bar Fa
Barrera
Barrington
Barrobusto
Barvado
Biltmore
Bingo
Bizem
Blackwatch
Blade Runner II
Bonsai
Braveheart
Bravo
Bullseye
Cannavaro
Catalyst
Cayenne
Cessane Rz
Chipper
Cochise IV
Constitution
Corgi
Corona
Coyote
Darlington
Davinci
Desire
Dominion
Dynamic
Dynasty
Endeavor
Escalade
Essential
Evergreen 2
Falcon IV
Falcon NG
Falcon V
Faith
Fat Cat
Festnova
Fidelity
Finelawn Elite
Finelawn Xpress
Finesse II
Firebird
Firecracker LS
Firenza
Five Point
Focus
Forte
Garrison
Gazelle II
Gold Medallion
Grande 3
Greenbrooks
Greenkeeper
Gremlin
Greystone
Guardian 21
Guardian 41
Hemi
Honky Tonk
Hot Rod
Hunter
Inferno
Innovator
Integrity
Jaguar 3
Jamboree
Justice
Kalahari
Kitty Hawk 2000
Legitimate
Lexington
LSD
Magellan
Matador
Millennium SRP
Monet
Mustang 4
Ninja 2
Ol' Glory
Olympic Gold
Padre
Patagonia
Pedigree
Picasso
Piedmont
Plantation
Proseeds 5301
Prospect
Pure Gold
Quest
Raptor II
Rebel Exeda
Rebel Sentry
Rebel IV
Regiment II
Regenerate
Rendition
Rhambler 2 SRP
Rembrandt
Reunion
Riverside
RNP
Rocket
Scorpion
Serengeti
Shelby
Sheridan
Signia
Silver Hawk
Sliverstar
Shenandoah Elite
Sidewinder
Skyline
Solara
Southern Choice II
Speedway
Spyder LS
Sunset Gold
Taccoa
Tanzania
Trio
Tahoe II
Talladega
Tarheel
Terrano
Titan ltd
Titanium LS
Tracer
Traverse SRP
Tulsa Time
Turbo
Turbo RZ
Tuxedo RZ
Ultimate
Venture
Umbrella
Van Gogh
Watchdog
Wolfpack II
Xtremegreen

***** Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars**

Aberdeen Boreal Epic Cindy Lou

From January 1 – December 31, the Design-Build Team shall apply an additional 20# of Sericea Lespedeza on cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis or a different analysis that provides a 1-2-2 ratio applied at a rate that provides the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Soil Analysis

If vegetation establishment indicates a deficiency in soil nutrients or an incurred pH level is present, the Design-Build Team shall take soil samples and apply additional soil amendments to the affected area and as directed.

Fertilizer Topdressing

In accordance with the requirements noted below, the Design-Build Team shall apply a minimum of one Fertilizer Topdressing application to all permanently seeded areas immediately prior to completion of the project, twice during every growing season from April 1st through September 30th, and at other times as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 10-20-20 analysis applied at a rate of 500 pounds per acre; or a different analysis that provides a 1-2-2 ratio applied at a rate that provides the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade applied at a rate of 500 pounds per acre; or a different analysis that provides a 2-1-1 ratio applied at a rate that provides the same amount of plant food as a 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

Supplemental Seeding

For all supplemental seeding, the kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified above for *Long Term Stabilization*, with the exception that centipede seed shall not be allowed in the seed mix. The rate of application for supplemental seeding shall be between 25# to 75# per acre. Prior to topdressing, the Design-Build Team shall determine the actual rate per acre for supplemental seeding and submit the supplemental seeding rate and areas to the Department for review and acceptance.

To prevent disturbance of existing vegetation, minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder, shall be used to incorporate seed into the soil where degree of slope allows. Where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder, a clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used.

Mowing

The Design-Build Team shall mow monthly between beginning of April and end of October. The minimum mowing height shall be four inches.

EROSION CONTROL COORDINATION MEETINGS

Preliminary Construction Meeting

Prior to any land disturbing activity, the Engineer will schedule a meeting with Division construction personnel, Design-Build Team senior management, Design-Build Team project staff, NCDOT project staff, consultant engineering / inspection staff, NCDOT Construction Unit, NCDOT Roadside Environmental Unit, Land Quality, Department of Water Resources and any other party associated with activities that impact the overall effectiveness of the project's erosion control.

During this meeting, the attendees shall review the Design-Build Team's Erosion and Sediment Control Plans and identify potential erosion control issues due to conflicts with traffic control, utilities, and other proposed plans. All attendees will provide comments, recommendations and supportive information to help facilitate resolution to the aforementioned potential erosion control issues.

Construction Meetings

Once construction begins, the Engineer will schedule monthly meetings to review the erosion control status. All parties listed above for the Preliminary Construction Meeting shall participate in these monthly construction meetings.

During the construction meetings, the erosion control efforts / issues to date will be reviewed and discussed. Additionally, the upcoming construction phases will be reviewed to identify potential erosion control issues. After the construction meeting, a project review may occur to identify site specific issues and identify solutions. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all actions, corrections and / or resolutions resulting from the construction meetings and / or subsequent site visits.

The NCDOT senior management will discuss issues that are repeatedly identified on inspection reports and / or discussed during the construction meetings with the Design-Build Team's senior management.

If project activities do not change the erosion control status / conditions, the Engineer may elect to change the construction meeting frequency or cancel a meeting.

EROSION CONTROL DAMAGES

The Design-Build Team shall observe and comply with Federal and State Laws, Local Laws, Ordinances, and Regulations; as well as Orders and Decrees of Bodies having any jurisdiction or authority in accordance with Section 107 of the 2012 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

The Design-Build Team shall take all reasonable precautions to comply with all regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over public and private land governing the protection of erosion and sedimentation. Any fines, remediation required or charges levied against the Department for failing to comply with all rules and regulations concerning erosion and sediment control, due to the Design-Build Team's negligence, carelessness, or failure to implement the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans and Specifications; or failure to maintain an approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), regardless of absence of neglect, shall be deducted from monies due the Design-Build Team. In addition to said fines, remediation required, or charges levied, any associated engineering costs or actions taken by the Department in order for the Department to comply with rules and regulations, as a result of the Design-Build Team's negligence, carelessness, or failure to implement the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans and Specifications; and / or the SWPPP, regardless of absence of neglect, shall be deducted from the monies due to the Design-Build Team.

GEOENVIRONMENTAL SCOPE OF WORK (2/11/2019)

I. DEFINITION

For the purpose of this scope of work, contamination / contaminants shall be defined as any substance that when discharged in any quantity may present an imminent and substantial danger to the public health or welfare. Petroleum is defined as any petroleum-derived product of any kind and in any form, including, but not limited to, crude oil, diesel fuel, fuel oil, gasoline, lubrication oil, oil refuse, oil mixed with other waste, oil sludge, petroleum related products or by-products, and all other liquid hydrocarbons, regardless of specific gravity, whether occurring singly or in combination with other substances.

II. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Sites of concern were identified in the planning reports noted below:

- U-5026 Geotechnical Report for Planning (Hazardous Material Report) January 27, 2009 (NCDOT GeoEnvironmental)
- U-5026 Revised Geotechnical Report for Planning (Hazardous Material Report) May 26, 2009 (NCDOT GeoEnvironmental)
- U-5026 Revised Geotechnical Report for Planning (Hazardous Material Report) June 21, 2012 (NCDOT GeoEnvironmental)
- U-5996 & R-5720 Phase I Environmental Site Assessment Report. January 26, 2018 (Prepared by Falcon Engineering Inc. for VHB Venture I)

After submittal of the right of way / 60% Roadway Plans developed by the Design-Build Team, the Design-Build Team shall hold a right of way consultation with the Department's GeoEnvironmental staff, the Design-Build Unit, and key Design-Build team members.

Sites of concern within the proposed right of way that are noted in the U-5026 Revised Geotechnical report for Planning 6/21/2012 and the U-5996 & R-5720 Phase I Environmental Site Assessment Report 1/26/2018 shall be investigated by the Department. Additional sites of concern within the proposed right of way that are identified during the right of way consultation with the Design-Build Team will also be investigated by the Department. The Department shall require 90 days from the date of the consultation to investigate and provide Right of Way Recommendations. The Right of Way Recommendations shall be completed prior to the Design-Build Team making offers to purchase the right of way on these sites of concern.

The Design-Build Team shall notify the Design-Build Unit in writing of any underground storage tanks (USTs) containing fuel, chemicals, or heating oil tanks discovered during property appraisals. The Department shall require 90 days from the date of written notification to investigate and provide Right of Way Recommendations. The Right of Way Recommendations shall be completed prior to the Design-Build Team making offers to purchase the right of way on sites containing USTs.

The Design-Build Team shall adhere to all Right of Way Unit procedures regarding the acquisition of contaminated property and all Right of Way Recommendations provided by the Department. (Reference the Right of Way Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP) After the parcels with identified contamination and / or underground storage tanks (USTs) are acquired and cleared of all above ground structures, the Department will 1) remove from the right of way USTs identified in the aforementioned report and discovered during the property appraisals and 2) remove all associated contaminated soil anticipated to require excavation to complete the project. The Department will remove the aforementioned USTs and contaminated soil within 60 days of written notification that the above-ground structures have been removed. All contaminated soil not required for removal to complete the project shall be left in place and undisturbed.

III. INFORMATION PROVIDED BY NCDOT:

- U-5026 Geotechnical Report for Planning (Hazardous Material Report) January 27, 2009 (NCDOT GeoEnvironmental)
- U-5026 Revised Geotechnical Report for Planning (Hazardous Material Report) May 26, 2009 (NCDOT GeoEnvironmental)
- U-5026 Revised Geotechnical Report for Planning (Hazardous Material Report) June 21, 2012 (NCDOT GeoEnvironmental)
- U-5996 & R-5720 Phase I Environmental Site Assessment Report. January 26, 2018 (Prepared by Falcon Engineering Inc. for VHB Venture I)
- Micro Station file for the sites of concerns.

IV. UNKNOWN CONTAMINATED SITES:

The Design-Build Team shall immediately notify the Department if the Design-Build Team's operations encounter or expose any abnormal condition that may indicate the presence of a hazardous, contaminated, and / or toxic material not previously identified. If the Engineer elects to have the Design-Build Team remove and dispose of contaminated material, the removal and disposal of this material shall be performed as extra work in accordance with Article 107-25 of the 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SCOPE OF WORK (6-4-2019)

GENERAL

All geotechnical data, tests, computations and supporting subsurface investigations and documentation submitted by the Design-Build Team shall be provided in English Units.

Obtain the services of a firm prequalified for geotechnical work by the NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit at:

https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The prequalified geotechnical firm shall prepare foundation design recommendation reports for use in designing structure foundations, roadway foundations, retaining walls, sound barrier foundations, and overhead sign structure foundations, and temporary structures.

The Engineer of Record who prepares the foundation design recommendation reports shall be a Professional Engineer registered in the State of North Carolina who has completed a minimum of three geotechnical design projects of scope and complexity similar to that anticipated for this project using the load and resistance factor design (LRFD) method and in accordance with the latest edition of the AASHTO *LRFD Bridge Design Specification*.

The prequalified geotechnical firm shall also determine if additional subsurface information, other than that required and noted elsewhere in this RFP, is required based upon the subsurface information provided by the NCDOT and the final roadway and structure designs. If a determination is made that additional subsurface information is required; the Design-Build Team shall use a prequalified geotechnical firm to perform all additional subsurface investigation and laboratory testing in accordance with the current NCDOT *Geotechnical Investigations and Recommendations Manual*. Submit additional information collected by the Design-Build Team to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, via the Division Construction Engineer or designee, for review and acceptance. The Design-Build Team shall provide the final Subsurface Investigation report in electronic and hardcopy format to the NCDOT for its records.

Unless noted otherwise herein, the Design-Build Team shall design foundations (except for sign foundations), embankments, slopes, retaining walls, and sound barrier walls in accordance with the current edition of the AASHTO *LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*, NCDOT *LRFD Driven Pile Foundation Design Policy,* all applicable NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit Standard Provisions, NCDOT *Structures Management Unit Manual* and NCDOT *Roadway Design Manual*. The NCDOT *LRFD Driven Pile Foundation Design Policy* is located on the NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit's website at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/default.aspx

For *Geotechnical Guidelines For Design-Build Projects*, the Design-Build Team shall adhere to the guidelines located at the following website:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Design-Build-Resources.aspx

A minimum of 2 standard penetration test (SPT) / rock core borings shall be required per bent for all bent lengths of 50 feet or less. Additional SPT / rock core borings shall be required across the roadway typical section for each bent more than 50 feet long and the borings shall be spaced no greater than 50 feet apart. All borings for pile-supported bents shall be located within 25 feet of the centerline of each bent location to be counted for these minimum requirements. All borings for bents with spread footing or drilled pier foundations shall be performed at opposite ends of each bent, but not greater than 50-feet apart along the bent line as required by bent length noted above, to be counted for these minimum requirements. For structure sites with multiple bridges, borings may be performed between bridges along the projected bent line provided the distance between any two borings does not exceed 50 feet. The Design-Build Team shall extend all borings to a depth of 15 feet or four foundation element diameters, whichever is greater, below the foundation element to show a complete subsurface profile. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for obtaining the borings noted above for all bents where subsurface information is not sufficient or is warranted by variability in the geology unless the prequalified geotechnical firm submits documented justification that the subsurface investigation provided by the NCDOT is adequate for design purposes and the justification is acceptable to the Department. Any deviations to the requirements noted above shall require acceptance from the NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit prior to the foundation design submittal.

The maximum spacing between borings for retaining walls shall be 50 feet and for sound barrier walls shall be 100 feet, with a minimum of two borings; one at each end of the wall. Drill borings for retaining walls a minimum depth below the bottom of the wall equal to twice the maximum wall height. Boring depths for sound barrier walls shall be to a minimum depth below the bottom of the wall equal to the maximum wall height or to SPT refusal.

ADDITIONAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Structure Foundations

- Support all bridge bents on deep foundations.

- Permanent steel casings shall be required for drilled piers that are constructed in six inches or more of water. Permanent steel casings shall also be required for drilled piers constructed on stream banks and within 10 feet of the top of stream banks.

- The 100-year and 500-year design scour elevations shall be equal to the 100-year and 500-year hydraulic scour elevations from the structure survey report developed by the Design-Build Team and accepted by the NCDOT Hydraulics Unit.

- End bent slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter. Extend end bent slope protection from the toe of slope to berm and to the limits of the superstructure.

- Analyze drilled pier and pile bent foundations using either LPile or FB-Pier. Design drilled piers and vertical piles in pile bents with a sufficient embedment in soil and / or rock to achieve "fixity".

- For box culverts, the Design-Build Team shall submit details for undercut of unsuitable material or recommendations for use of more than one foot of conditioning material to the NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit, via the Division, for review and acceptance.

- Retaining walls or taller headwalls / end walls shall not be used to reduce the length of proposed culverts and or the length of culvert extensions.

B. Roadway Foundations

- Unless noted otherwise herein, all unreinforced proposed fill and cut slopes, shall be 3:1 (H:V) or flatter. Unless the slopes are designed with adequate reinforcement to provide the required stability, all proposed soil cut slopes shall be 3:1 (H:V) or flatter. Reinforced soil slopes shall only be used if 1) the NCDOT Geotechnical Standard Details 1803.1 and / or 1803.2 are applicable, or 2) detailed design calculations and a slope stability analysis are submitted for review and acceptance prior to construction.

- Reinforced soil fill slopes shall only be used to minimize impacts to existing structures, and / or cultural, historical or otherwise protected landmark or topographic features.

- Design and construct bridge approach fills such that no more than 1 inch of settlement occurs, measured at the back of the approach slab, from the time the approach slab is cast until the end of the warranty period. Design and construct roadway embankments such that no more than 2" of settlement occurs from the time the final pavement surface is placed until the warranty period ends. Soil improvement techniques to mitigate long term settlement problems or to transfer the embankment load to a deeper bearing stratum are acceptable means to accelerate construction. All soil improvement techniques shall follow the current industry standard practices and the guidelines of Geotechnical Engineering Circular No. 13 Ground Modification Methods Reference Manual FHWA publication FHWA-NHI-16-027 and FHWA-NHI-16-028 or Geosynthetic Design and Construction Guidelines FHWA-HI-95-038. Submit settlement analysis with recommendations for settlement mitigation, monitoring, and acceptance criteria to the NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit for acceptance 30 days prior to beginning embankment construction. These recommendations shall include minimum widths and lengths of embankments / surcharges to be used, estimated waiting periods, and instrumentation (piezometers, settlement gages, inclinometers, etc.) deemed necessary to construct the embankment / surcharge fills safely and to monitor settlement accurately. Please note, survey hubs placed after fill operations are complete will not be accepted to monitor settlement when waiting periods are estimated greater than one month.

- Mitigate all unsuitable soils to the extent required to improve the stability of the proposed embankment, walls and subgrade. Use any suitable material to backfill undercut areas except when employing shallow undercut in accordance with Section 505 of the NCDOT

2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* which requires the use of Select Material, Class IV. For undercut backfilling in water, use Select Material, Class III.

- For new alignments and full width typical sections, undercut subgrade soils with a plasticity index greater than 20 or with greater than 50% passing a #200 sieve to a depth of 3 feet below subgrade. For widenings undercut soils with a plasticity index greater than 20 or with greater than 50% passing a #200 sieve I2 inches and use aggregate subgrade in accordance with section 505 of the Standard Specifications.
- A geotextile for pavement stabilization is not required.

C. Permanent Retaining Wall Structures

- Retaining walls or abutment walls will not be allowed at stream crossings.
- For design and construction of mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining walls, refer to the NCDOT *Policy for Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* which can be found at the NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit's website at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

- With the exception of walls covered by a Geotechnical Engineering Unit Standard Detail, design and construct permanent retaining walls in accordance with the applicable NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit Project Special Provisions, which can be provided upon request by the Design Build Team. Geotechnical Provisions and Notes can be found at the NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit's website at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Provisions_Notes.aspx

- Submit a wall layout and design for each retaining wall. The wall layout submittal shall include at least the following:
  - Wall envelope with top of wall, bottom of wall, existing ground, and finished grade elevations at incremental stations
  - Wall alignment with stations and offsets
  - Typical sections showing top and bottom of wall, drainage, embedment, slopes, barriers, fences, etc.
  - Roadway plan sheets showing the wall (half size)
  - Roadway cross sections sheets showing the wall (half size)
  - Traffic Control Plans showing the wall (half size)
- For project retaining walls requiring a design not covered by a Geotechnical Engineering Unit Standard Detail, the wall layout submittal shall also include the following:
  - Calculations for sliding, overturning, bearing capacity, global stability, and settlement

- Details of conflicts with utilities and drainage structures

- Locate retaining walls at toes of slopes unless restricted by right of way limits. The Design-Build Team shall submit global stability calculations for slopes at retaining walls and obtain acceptance from the NCDOT prior to construction. All slopes behind walls shall be 3:1 (H:V) or flatter.

- Drainage over the top of retaining walls shall not be allowed. Direct runoff above and below walls away from walls, if possible, or collect runoff at the walls and transmit it away. Curb and gutter or cast-in-place single faced barrier with paving up to the wall shall be required when runoff cannot be directed away from the back or front of the wall. In accordance with the NCDOT Roadway Design Manual – Section 6-7A, Figure 3, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct a paved concrete ditch, with a minimum 12-inch depth, at the top of all retaining walls with slopes draining towards the wall, and a four-foot bench between the wall and fill / cut slopes steeper than 6:1 (H:V).

- Precast or cast-in-place coping shall be required for walls without a cast-in-place face with the exception of when a barrier is integrated into the top of the wall. Extend coping or cast-in-place face a minimum of 12 inches above where the finished or existing grade intersects the back of the wall.

- When using abutment retaining walls with deep foundations, the end bent deep foundation shall be designed and constructed with one of the following and include any lateral loading resulting from the pile deflection in the design of the MSE walls:

  - A single row of plumb piles with brace piles battered toward the wall

  - A single row of plumb piles with MSE reinforcement connected to the back of the cap

  - An integral abutment with a single row of plumb piles and no reinforcement connected to the back of the cap. Compute lateral loads on MSE wall panels in accordance with FHWA GEC 11 pages 6-8 through 6-10 (cans or sleeves around the piles backfilled with loose sand are not deemed sufficient to isolate the wall from the lateral loads).

- All deep foundations for end bents with abutment retaining walls shall extend a minimum of ten feet below the retaining wall foundation or leveling pad.

D. Temporary Structures

- Design temporary retaining structures, which include earth retaining structures and cofferdams, in accordance with current allowable stress design AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*, the *Temporary Shoring* Standard Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP and the applicable NCDOT Project Special Provisions available upon request by the Design-Build Team. The only submittal required to use the standard sheeting design is the "Standard Shoring Selection Form".

- Traffic control barrier on top of walls shall be in accordance with the NCDOT Work Zone Traffic Control Unit details available upon request by the Design-Build Team. If anchored barrier is required, then anchor the barrier in accordance with NCDOT 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1170.01.

ADDITIONAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- The Design-Build Team shall investigate, propose, and submit proposed remedial measures to the NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit for review and acceptance (prior to incorporating recommended remedial measures into the project) for any construction problems related to the following:

    - Foundations
    - Retaining walls
    - Sound barrier walls
    - Subgrades
    - Settlement
    - Slopes
    - Construction vibrations

- The prequalified geotechnical firm which prepares the foundation designs shall review and approve all pile driving equipment and criteria. After the prequalified geotechnical firm has approved these submittals, the Design-Build Team shall submit them to the NCDOT for review and acceptance prior to beginning construction. Hammer approvals shall be submitted prior to performing any pile driving and shall be performed using GRLWEAP Version 2010 or later.

- The prequalified geotechnical firm which prepares the original foundation designs shall be responsible for any necessary changes to the foundation designs revising analysis, recommendations, and reports as needed. All changes shall be based upon additional information, subsurface investigation and / or testing. Send copies of revised designs, including additional subsurface information, calculations and any other supporting documentation to the NCDOT for review and acceptance.

- The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for any damage and / or claim caused by construction, including but not limited to damage caused by vibration (see Article 107-14 of the NCDOT 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*). The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for deciding if any pre- and post-construction monitoring and inventories need to be conducted. Any monitoring and inventory work shall be performed by a prequalified consulting firm.

- Use Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) testing on a minimum of two piles for each pile size and type for each bridge with driven piles using the approved hammer driving system for the pile. The two test piles shall not be located at the same bent. PDA test piles shall be spread out across the bridge to provide data across the entire bridge site. Drive criteria at each bent shall be based on the PDA test pile most representative of the conditions at the bent

and shall be approved by NCDOT. PDA testing shall be performed during initial drive and as necessary for re-strikes of the tested pile. Changes in hammer driving systems and / or additional similar hammer driving systems shall require additional PDA testing. Additional PDA testing may be warranted based on AASHTO *LFRD Bridge Design Specifications* and shall be recommended as needed by the geotechnical foundation design engineer and submitted to the NCDOT for review and acceptance.

- The PDA Consultant shall perform PDA testing, provide PDA reports, and develop pile driving criteria. All recommendations shall be submitted to NCDOT for review and acceptance prior to driving any production piles at the applicable bridge.

- For drilled piers the following shall apply.

  - Use current NCDOT inspection forms for drilled piers available on the NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit's webpage. Construct and inspect drilled piers in accordance with Section 411 of the 2018 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures and the Drilled Piers Project Special Provision located on the NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit's website.

  - The Department will inspect drilled piers using the Shaft Inspection Device (SID) for any pours using the wet method of concrete placement and for any drilled pier excavations that cannot be visually inspected or have remained open longer than 24 hours that cannot be dewatered due to unstable soil or rock.

  - The Design-Build Team shall notify Matt Hilderbran, PE by e-mail (mrhilderbran@ncdot.gov) a minimum of five days prior to required SID testing, followed by a confirmation two days prior to required SID testing. The Design-Build Team shall notify Matt Hilderbran of all SID testing cancellations as soon as possible at the e-mail address noted above and at (919) 329-4015.

  - Install Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) tubes in all drilled piers. CSL test a minimum of 25% of drilled piers at each bridge or one per bent, whichever is greater. If a CSL test identifies any defect in the drilled pier, the Department has the right to request additional CSL testing and/or tomography as needed. The Department will determine which piers will be CSL tested. Submit CSL and tomography test information and results to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, via the Division, for review and acceptance.

  - Drilled pier tip elevations shall not be changed during construction unless the prequalified geotechnical firm which prepares the bridge foundation design redesigns the drilled pier from either an SPT / rock core boring, performed in accordance with ASTM standards at the subject pier location, or observations of the drilled pier excavation. If a drilled pier is designed based on a boring, do not drill a boring inside an open drilled pier excavation. Locate the boring within three pier diameters of the center of the subject pier and drill to a depth of two pier diameters below the revised tip elevation. If a drilled pier is redesigned based upon observations of the drilled pier

excavation, the geotechnical engineer of record shall be present during the excavation to determine the actual subsurface conditions.

- The prequalified geotechnical firm which prepares the embankment design for a bridge or roadway fill shall review any necessary settlement monitoring data at least weekly providing monthly updates to the NCDOT geotechnical engineering unit. This same firm will issue a release letter ending the wait period for an embankment fill once the settlement criteria listed elsewhere in this RFP is met. Settlement monitoring data and recommendations should be submitted to the Division for review and acceptance prior to issuing a release letter.

- Send copies of any inspection forms related to foundations, settlement, sound barrier walls, or retaining wall to the NCDOT for review and acceptance.

HYDRAULICS SCOPE OF WORK (8-7-19)

Project Details

- The Design-Build Team shall employ a private engineering firm to perform hydraulic design for all work required under this contract. The private engineering firm must be prequalified for Tier II hydraulic design work under the Department's normal prequalification procedures prior to the Technical Proposal submittal date.

- The Design-Build Team shall hold a pre-design meeting with the Division and Hydraulics Review Engineer upon acceptance of the Preliminary Roadway Plans developed by the Design-Build Team.

Storm Drainage System Design

- The Design-Build Team shall design all storm drainage systems using Geopak Drainage, including but not limited to incorporating discharges from allowable routing programs.

- Raised median island cuts will not be allowed.

- Slotted concrete median barrier will not be allowed for permanent installations, except on the proposed Sunset Avenue bridge over I-95, where slotted concrete median barrier shall be permitted between travel lane and multi-use path only. The opening of the slotted concrete barrier shall be 12" wide and 4" tall.

- All drainage system improvements shall be contained within the right of way. When tying directly to existing downstream systems located outside the right of way that are hydraulically deficient during the design storm, the Design-Build Team shall provide a 2GI within the right of way limits.

- The Design-Build Team shall use a minimum ditch grade of 0.3% and avoid constructing ditches in wetlands. The back slopes and front slopes no steeper than 3:1.

- At a minimum, the Design-Build Team shall install traffic bearing grated drop inlets with steel frames and flat steel grates at the following locations:

    - Within a temporary travel lane

    - Within four feet of a temporary and / or permanent travel lane

- Existing and proposed longitudinal pipe (trunkline) shall not be located beneath the proposed roadway travel lanes.

- The Design-Build Team shall provide additional outlet protection at all pipe outlets with a ten-year partial flow velocity greater than 15 fps. The aforementioned outlet protection shall mitigate erosive velocities to receiving downstream channels.

Hydraulic Spread

- The hydraulic spread shall not encroach into any operational lane beyond the limits noted below:

  - For roadways, the hydraulic spread shall not exceed the values specified in Table 10-1 of the current North Carolina Division of Highways *Guidelines for Drainage Studies and Hydraulics Design*.

  - For shoulder facilities, including those with expressway gutter and shoulder berm butter, the hydraulic spread shall not encroach into a permanent travel lane and shall not encroach more than two feet into an operational temporary travel lane.

  - Excluding the bridge on Sunset Avenue over I-95, for bridges on alignments with design speeds greater than 45 mph, the hydraulic spread shall not encroach into an operational permanent or temporary through lane on a bridge. The hydraulic spread shall not encroach more than a distance that equals half the lane width or six feet, whichever is less, into an operational permanent or temporary exclusive turn lane.

  - For the bridge on Sunset Ave. over I-95, the hydraulic spread shall not encroach more than four (4) feet into a temporary through lane. Hydraulic spread shall not encroach into an operational permanent or exclusive turn lane.

  - For bridges on alignments with design speeds equal to or less than 45 mph, the hydraulic spread shall not encroach more than four (4) feet into a temporary through lane. Hydraulic spread shall not encroach into an operational permanent or exclusive turn lane.

  - For existing bridges with no alteration to the travel lanes or shoulders (location and / or widths), hydraulic spread will be allowed to encroach into an operational travel lane to an extent equal to that present in the existing (pre-project) conditions.

- The Design-Build Team shall analyze spread for all bridges identified in the Structures Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP and, as necessary, provide mitigation that adheres to the hydraulic spread requirements noted above. If required, the Design-Build Team shall adhere to the bridge drainage system requirements noted below:

- The Design-Build Team shall design bridge drainage without the use of bridge scuppers (open-grated inlets) or closed / suspended drainage systems. If deck drains are used on the bridge, they shall be vertical pipes at the flow line through the deck with no elbow and shall be consistent with that shown in the current NCDOT Stormwater Best Management Practices Toolbox.

- The Design-Build Team shall use 4" deck drains adjacent to pedestrian facilities.

- The Design-Build Team shall provide bridge drainage features that prevent direct discharge into waterways or onto any existing / future greenway, travel lane or paved shoulder.

- The maximum allowable deck drain spacing shall be 12-foot on center.

Hydroplaning Analysis

- Excluding areas that the Design-Build Team will be uniformly overlaying the existing pavement structure, the Design-Build Team shall perform a hydroplaning risk assessment and, as necessary, provide mitigation that minimizes hydroplaning risk for all new and existing roadways within the construction limits. (Reference the Roadway and Pavement Management Scopes of Work found elsewhere in this RFP). The Design-Build Team shall include a brief summary of the 1-95 hydroplaning risk assessment in the Technical Proposal.

- The Design-Build Team shall utilize one of the following methods to perform the hydroplaning risk assessment:

  - *Hydraulic Engineering Circular 22,* 3rd Edition, 2009

  - *AASHTO Highway Drainage Guidelines,* 2007

  - *AASHTO Drainage Manual,* 2014

  - *GDOT Drainage Design for Highways,* 2017

  - *FDOT Hydroplaning Risk Analysis Design Guidance,* HP Program, 2014

- The Design-Build Team shall give particular attention to areas with zero super elevation in a crest and / or sag vertical curve, and reversal points.

- The Design-Build Team shall develop a Final Design Hydroplaning Risk Assessment Report that shall be included with the Preliminary Roadway Plans submittal for the Department's review and acceptance.

- In addition to Final Design Hydroplaning Risk Assessment Report, the Design-Build Team shall develop a Construction Hydroplaning Risk Assessment and Mitigation Plan Report that shall be included with the Traffic Control Plans submittal for the Department's review and acceptance. The aforementioned Report shall identify a process that evaluates and avoids concentrated flow across travel lanes where speeds are in excess of 45 mph during construction phasing. (Reference the Transportation Management Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP)

Stormwater Management

- In accordance with the NCDOT Stormwater Best Management Practices Toolbox and the NCDOT Post-Construction Stormwater Program, effective on the Technical Proposal submittal date, the Design-Build Team shall develop a Stormwater Management Plan that, at a minimum, demonstrates the following:

    - To the maximum extent practicable, stormwater runoff shall be diverted away from surface waters.

    - To the maximum extent practicable, on-site stormwater control measures shall be employed to minimize water quality impacts.

    - Underground detention will not be allowed. No additional right of way will be acquired solely for stormwater management.

- In accordance with the *Guidelines for Drainage Studies and Hydraulics Design,* including all addenda, memos and revisions, the Design-Build Team shall prepare Outlet Analyses for the increases in discharge due to the proposed project and take appropriate action to ensure that any increases are appropriately mitigated. Such mitigation measures shall first consider long-term maintenance of the proposed mitigation. Except as otherwise noted, improvements to receiving channels shall be implemented before implementing any basin type structures.

- Direct connections from impervious surfaces to the receiving waters shall be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

Drainage Structures

Throughout this RFP, the term *drainage structures* shall include box culverts, cross pipes, drainage boxes and storm drainage systems.

- Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall replace all existing metal pipes within the project construction limits with the appropriate pipe type.

- In accordance with the *Drainage Pipe* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall replace **all** existing pipes within the existing / proposed right of way of the mainline, and all -Y- lines, service roads, ramps, loops and interchange quadrants with the appropriate pipe type.

- The Design-Build Team shall replace **all** existing drainage boxes with the appropriately sized drainage box.

- Excluding the existing 6' x 4' box culvert located at approximately -L- Sta. 14+50 (R-5720), the Design-Build Team shall replace **all** existing box culverts with the appropriately sized reinforced concrete box culvert. The Design-Build Team will not be required to replace drainage structures within construction limits that consist solely of resurfacing, or obliteration of or revisions to pavement markings.

- The Design-Build Team shall perform a hydraulic analysis of the existing 6' x 4' box culvert, located at approximately -L- Sta. 14+50 (R-5720). If the existing structure is found to be hydraulically deficient, the Design-Build Team shall supplement it with an appropriately sized structure.

- In accordance with the Roadway Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP, no permanent work in the travel lanes of -L2SB- / -L2NB- (I-95) shall be required.

- Pipe extensions and / or replacements, or replacements of drainage boxes within the I-95 right of way shall only be required when necessitated by the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods. Only trenchless installation methods will be allowed under existing pavement for new pipe installation and pipe replacement.

- Existing pipe and / or drainage boxes under new pavement within the I-95 right of way shall be replaced.

- In all cases, the Design-Build Team shall make a determination as to the hydraulic adequacy of the existing drainage system within the I-95 existing and / or proposed right of way.

- The Design-Build Team shall develop discharges for all drainage structures based upon the future build-out land use projections. At a minimum, the Design-Build Team shall assume a level of future urbanization with a percent impervious area of at least 25%. The Design-Build Team shall not include the effects of storage when computing discharges for hydraulic design and analysis for areas less than 50% impervious. For drainage areas where impervious surfaces are greater than 50%, routing will be allowed. EPA SWMM, USACE HMS, Win TR-20, HydroCADD or equivalent are acceptable programs for routing. A storm drainage duration of 24 hours shall be used in developing the hydrograph.

- Revise the *Guidelines for Drainage Studies and Hydraulic Design as follows:*
  - Table 7-2, Peak Discharge Method Selection
    - Rational Method is acceptable up to the lower limit of the applicable USGS methods
    - Delete the NCDOT Hwy. Hydrologic Charts column
  - Delete Appendix C - NCDOT Hydrologic Charts
  - Section 8.5.2.8 Freeboard
    - Existing Location replacement bullet: remove and replace bullet text with "Provide freeboard as stated above for new location crossings."
  - Section 15.6 Temporary Encroachment in Regulatory Floodway
    - Section 15.6 is not applicable on this project. The Design-Build Team shall assume all liability for any flood damages resulting from the temporary encroachment.
- For all existing and proposed box culverts and pipes (including all extensions), a minimum 1.5-foot freeboard shall be required below the shoulder point during the design storm. The Design-Build Team shall not steepen slopes, reduce easements and / or reduce right of way solely to obtain the aforementioned freeboard requirement.
- A maximum HW/D = 1.2 shall not be exceeded for all proposed box culverts and pipes during the design year.
- All storm drainage systems shall maintain a hydraulic grade line that is a minimum of 0.5 feet below the inlet rim elevation or top of junction box; and shall adhere to all other requirements as identified in Chapter 10 of the *Guidelines for Drainage Studies and Hydraulic Design*.
- In the Technical Proposal, Volume II, the Design-Build Team shall provide a *Box Culverts and Cross Pipes Hydraulic Assessment Table* that contains the attributes noted below for all new box culverts and cross pipes 18" in diameter or greater:
  - Station
  - Proposed drainage structure details
  - Drainage Area
  - Percent Impervious or "C" value used

  - Discharge method used
  - Built-Out Discharges (Design Year and 100 Year)
  - FEMA Crossing (Yes / No)
  - Water Surface Elevation Natural Condition
  - Water Surface Elevation with Drainage Structure
  - HW/D for Build-out Discharges
  - Hydraulic Freeboard for Build-out Discharges
  - Comments

- For all cross structures requiring a hydraulically effective waterway opening of thirty square feet or more, excluding any area that is buried below the streambed, a reinforced concrete box culvert shall be required. The minimum barrel height for any reinforced concrete box culvert (inside dimension) shall be six (6) feet, with a minimum six (6) feet clear opening height above the proposed channel bed. The minimum barrel width for any reinforced concrete box culvert (inside dimension) shall be six (6) feet.

- Except as allowed otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, cross drainage shall be conveyed with a single drainage structure (pipe or box culvert). Multiple lines of pipe, supplemental pipes, and / or more than three box culvert barrels serving the same watershed shall not be allowed.

- Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall remove or fill with flowable fill all existing pipes.

- All proposed drainage boxes, including but not limited to catch basins, drop inlets and junction boxes, shall have a grate or manhole access.

Permit Coordination

- The Design-Build Team shall conduct an interagency hydraulic design review meeting and an interagency permit impacts meeting prior to the final submittal of the environmental permit applications. (Reference the *Environmental Permits Scope of Work* found elsewhere in this RFP.) All work resulting from the interagency hydraulic design review meeting and the interagency permit impacts meeting shall be the Design-Build Team's responsibility. A minimum of five weeks prior to the appropriate interagency meeting, the Design-Build Team shall provide 1) hydraulic plans and 2) permit drawings, calculations, and impact sheets for the USACE 404 Permit and the NCDWR Section 401 Certification to the Division. The Design-Build Team shall take minutes of the interagency hydraulic design review meeting and the interagency permit impacts meeting, and provide them to the Department within three business days of the aforementioned meetings.

FEMA Regulated Streams

- For all FEMA regulated streams impacted by the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction, the Design-Build Team shall adhere to the current *Guidelines for Drainage*

Studies and Hydraulics Design, including all addenda, memos and revisions, and the following requirements:

- The Design-Build Team shall prepare a CLOMR or MOA package for the Department's submittal to the North Carolina Floodplain Mapping Program (NCFMP). The Design-Build Team shall obtain NCFMP approval prior to performing any construction activity in a FEMA regulated floodplain.

- Where a CLOMR is required, all construction activity shall be designed such that only
  0.5 feet of rise occurs between the Corrected Effective and the Revised Conditions for the 100-year water surface elevation.

- The Design-Build Team shall notify the Division, in writing, of all structures that may require purchase due to an increase in the 100-year water surface elevation. The Department will be responsible for all surveys to ascertain insurable structures within the impacted area of the floodplain(s). The Design-Build Team shall discuss the extent and limits of the rise in water elevation in the floodplain(s), identify potentially impacted insurable structures, specify areas anticipated to require additional surveys and estimate the anticipated additional right of way impacts outside the project construction limits in the Technical Proposal. (Reference the Right of Way Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP.)

- The Department will be responsible for all fees associated with the CLOMR(s) and / or MOA(s).

- The Design-Build Team shall ensure that construction and / or removal of all structures in FEMA regulated floodplains adheres to the approved CLOMR(s) and / or MOA(s). Within three months of completion of work in a FEMA-regulated floodplain, the Design-Build Team shall provide As-Built Plans of the site, and a completed As-Built Certification Review Form that verifies construction adheres to the approved CLOMR(s) and / or MOA(s).

- The Design-Build Team shall prepare a new FEMA model and / or package and be responsible for all associated costs resulting from any construction variation from the approved CLOMR(s) and / or MOA(s).

- The Department will allow no direct contact between the Design-Build Team and the NCFMP representatives. No contact between the Design-Build Team, the NCFMP and / or personnel under contract with NCFMP shall be allowed by phone, e-mail, or in person, without Department representatives present. A representative from the Division shall be included on all correspondence.

- Temporary impacts due to construction and / or on-site detour traffic that 1) last longer than one year and / or 2) encroaches into the floodway, shall be reviewed by the Design-Build Team for changes in the water surface elevations that could

impact structures or have adverse impacts to the surrounding property. The results of the review shall be submitted to the Hydraulics Unit in a report format for the Department's coordination with NCFMP.

General

- The Design-Build Team's design shall be in accordance with the information on the following website, the version of the following references effective on the Technical Proposal submittal date, and the contract requirements contained herein:

  - The North Carolina Division of Highways Hydraulics Unit website:

    https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/hydro/pages/default.aspx

  - The North Carolina Division of Highways *Guidelines for Drainage Studies and Hydraulics Design*, including all addenda, memos and revisions, excepted as may be amended herein

  - The NCDOT *Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities*

  - The NCDOT *Stormwater Best Management Practices Toolbox*

  - The NCDOT *Post-Construction Stormwater Program*

  - The NCDOT *Design-Build Submittal Guidelines*

  In case of conflicting design parameters, and / or ranges, in the various resources, the proposed design shall adhere to the *Guidelines for Drainage Studies and Hydraulics Design*, including all addenda, memos and revisions, unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP.

LIGHTING SCOPE OF WORK (5/21/19)

The Design-Build Team shall provide and install roadway lighting equipment and materials, in accordance with the Final Lighting Plans provided by the Department, Division 14 of the 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, and the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, except as amended below. Prior to the Technical Proposal submittal date, the NCDOT will provide the Preliminary Lighting Plans. The Department will finalize the lighting design based upon the Design-Build Team's Release for Construction (RFC) Roadway Plans.

The Design-Build Team shall include all costs required to construct the roadway lighting shown in the aforementioned Preliminary Lighting Plans provided by the Department in their lump sum price bid for the entire project. The Design-Build Team is responsible to obtain electrical service as detailed in the *Standard Specifications*, Section 1400-9. The Department shall only compensate the Design-Build Team for additional lighting construction costs that result from design revisions incorporated at the Department's discretion and / or that result from errors or omissions in the Department's Preliminary Lighting Plans. The Design-Build Team shall be solely responsible for all additional lighting construction costs that result from design revisions incorporated at the Design-Build Team's discretion.

If any design revision, including but not limited to those incorporated at the Department's discretion, those incorporated at the Design-Build Team's discretion and / or those incorporated due to errors or omissions in the Department's preliminary lighting design, results in the removal and / or reduction of lighting equipment from the Preliminary Lighting Plans provided by the Department, all costs associated with the removal and / or reduction of lighting equipment shall be deducted from monies due the Design-Build Team.

After the RFC Roadway Plans have been accepted by the Department, the Design-Build Team shall submit MicroStation files of the RFC Roadway Plans for the Department to complete the lighting design. The Design-Build Team shall allow the Department ten days after this submittal to update and finalize the lighting design.

After the RFC Structure Plans for the Sunset Avenue bridge over I-95 has been accepted by the Design-Build Unit, the Design-Built Team shall submit MicroStation files of the RFC Structure Plans for the Sunset Avenue bridge for the Department to complete the electrical conduit system design for future decorative lighting elements on the bridge. The Design-Build Team shall allow the Department ten days after this submittal to update and finalize the electrical conduit system design.

The Design-Build Team shall allow ten days for Department review of each submittal for all materials including poles and foundation designs. An additional ten days shall be required for pole submittals from vendors that do not commonly do business with the Department.

Reference the Transportation Management Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP for time restrictions and lane closure requirements.

Reference the Lighting Project Special Provisions found elsewhere in this RFP for additional requirements.

MAINTENANCE

Throughout construction, the Design-Build Team shall assume responsibility for routine maintenance of the newly installed lighting system(s) and any relocated lighting components in accordance with Division 14 of the 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, except as amended below.

- NCDOT will assume maintenance responsibility for the completed lighting systems after the project is accepted and there is no chance of construction-related damage.

- The Design-Build Team shall replace any newly installed non-functional lighting system components within the project limits. All luminaires must be operational at project acceptance.

PAVEMENT MANAGEMENT SCOPE OF WORK (2-19-2019)

**** NOTE ** The Department will not consider Alternative Technical Concepts that provide an alternate pavement design.**

The pavement designs for this project shall be as listed in the tables below:

Table 1

Line	Surface	Intermediate	Base	ABC
L (SR 1770, Eastern/Sunset Avenue), L1 (SR 1603, Old Carriage Road)	3.0" S9.5B	4.0" I19.0C	4.0" B25.0C	-
-Y2- (Autumn Care Entrance), -Y4- (Forest View Drive), -Y10- (Westry Road), -Y15- (SR 1667, Freight Road), Y5 (Regency Drive), Y6 (Kamlar Road), Y7 (SR 1145, Old Spring Hope Road), Y9 (SR 1770, DRWY), Y11 (Arrow Road)	3.0" S9.5B	4.0" I19.0C	4.0" B25.0C	-
LLPC, LLPD, LRPC, LRPD	3.0" S9.5C	4.0" I19.0C	4.0" B25.0C	-
Y1 (SR 1003, Red Oak Road)	3.0" S9.5B	-	5.5" B25.0C	-
RAB1, RAB2, RAB3, RAB4, RAB5,	3.0" S9.5B	4.0" I19.0C	4.0" B25.0C	-
RAB6, RAB7	3.0" S9.5C	4.0" I19.0C	4.0" B25.0C	-
CD1, CD2 (Asphalt Alternate)	3.0" S9.5C	4.0" I19.0C	7.0" B25.0C	-
CD1, CD2 Full Depth Paved Shoulder (Asphalt Alternate)	3.0" S9.5C	4.0" I19.0C	7.0" B25.0C	-
-L2NB-, -L2SB- (I-95) Full Depth Paved Shoulder Tie-In Only	3.0" S9.5C	4.0" I19.0C	7.0" B25.0C	-

Table 2

Line	Concrete Pavement Design
CD1, CD2 (Concrete Alternate)	10.0" Doweled Jointed Concrete 4.0" B25.0C
CD1, CD2 Full Depth Paved Shoulder (Concrete Alternate)	10.0" Undoweled Jointed Concrete 4.0" B25.0C
Concrete aprons at RAB1, RAB2, RAB3, RAB4, RAB5, RAB6, RAB7	9.0" Jointed Concrete (with 6 x 6 – W6 x W6 Welded Wire Mesh Reinforcement) 4.0" B25.0C

The pavement design for the -CD1- and -CD2- shall consist of either concrete or asphalt pavement (full depth paved shoulder material type matches travel lane). The selected material choice shall be consistent throughout the project. The Design-Build Team shall specify in the Technical Proposal the pavement alternate on -CD1- and -CD2-.

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall resurface the existing pavement of all -L-, L1-, -Y- Lines, ramps, and loops with a minimum depth that equals the full thickness of surface course as provided in **Table 1** above (reference the Roadway Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP).

Remove the existing right turn lane on West Bound -L- between -L- Station 29+50 and -L- Station 33+00 except that pavement removal is waived if the proposed resurfacing is more than 5.0" (thickness of new asphalt).

Based on the pavement core information, the existing undivided roadway on -L- consisted of composite pavement in the center and widened asphalt pavement on both sides. The composite pavement structure shall have a minimum resurfacing thickness of 3.0" (thickness of new asphalt above existing grade). Between -L- Station 39+00 and -L- Station 135+00, remove the existing widened asphalt pavement instead of incorporating them into proposed permanent travel lane or full depth paved shoulder except that pavement removal is waived if the proposed resurfacing is more than 6.0" (thickness of new asphalt above existing grade). Between -L- Station 135+00 and -L- Station 219+33.07 (excluding the bridges), remove the existing widened asphalt pavement instead of incorporating them into proposed permanent travel lane or full depth paved shoulder except that pavement removal is waived if the proposed resurfacing is more than 5.0" (thickness of new asphalt above existing grade).

Remove existing pavement structures within the footprint of proposed roundabouts unless proposed resurfacing is more than 6.0" (thickness of new asphalt).

Mill existing pavement to a depth of 1.5" and replace with 1.5" S9.5B for -L- (SR 1770, Sunset Avenue) from Station 219+33.07 to Station 224+00.00.

On all collector distributors, ramps and loops, the adjacent through lane pavement design shall extend to the back of the gore (12-foot width) except that CD1 and CD2 pavement design shall be used for the tie-in of CD1 and CD2 at the existing I-95 travel lane and at the existing CD lane.

Contractor shall construct all pavement widening in such a manner as to ensure an offset of longitudinal joints in each layer from that in the layer immediately below by a minimum of 6 inches. Any adjustments needed in the existing pavement to accomplish this shall be incidental to the work of constructing the pavement widening. Longitudinal joints in the final layer shall be located between designated travel lanes of the final traffic pattern, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The Design-Build Team shall provide a detail illustrating any bench milling needed. Longitudinal joints of all surface course layers shall not be located in the final traffic pattern wheel path. If applicable, the Design-Build Team shall indicate in the Technical Proposal where all underlying longitudinal joints will be located and demonstrate how the underlying longitudinal joint location will minimize reflective cracking.

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the minimum narrow widened width shall be six feet. The minimum narrow widened width may be reduced to four feet only if the Design-Build Team demonstrates that their equipment properly compacts narrow widening and obtains prior Department written approval. Tapers that tie proposed pavement to existing pavement are excluded from the narrow widening requirements noted above.

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, in areas where the existing paved shoulders are proposed to be incorporated into a permanent travel lane or full depth paved shoulder, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for evaluating the existing paved shoulder regarding its suitability for carrying the projected traffic volumes. In the event that the existing paved shoulder is found to be inadequate, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for replacing the existing

paved shoulder. The Design-Build Team shall submit their evaluation and proposed use of existing paved shoulders to the Division Construction Engineer or designee Unit for review and acceptance or rejection.

For the tie-in of CD1 and CD2 at the existing I-95 and at the existing I-95 CD lanes, the Design-Build Team shall completely remove and replace all existing partial depth shoulders of CD1 and CD2 within the project limits. In areas impacted by the removal of existing CD lane tie-in to existing I-95, the Design-Build Team shall construct new full depth paved shoulder adjacent to I-95 in accordance with Table 1.

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall pave from I) the edge of all paved shoulders to the face of all single face barrier / guardrail, excluding median locations that the NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings do not require paving to the face of guardrail; 2) from the edge of all paved shoulders to the edge of all expressway / shoulder berm gutter; and 3) from the edge of all paved shoulders to the face of proposed retaining walls and sound barrier walls located on the outside shoulder with 4" B25.0C, and at least two lifts of surface course. In these areas, the Design-Build Team's installation of black base shall be consistent with the pavement type for the specific roadway. As an alternative to the above pavement design for paving the shoulders to the face of the aforementioned features, the Design-Build Team may use the adjacent travel lane pavement design. In addition, the Design-Build Team shall place at least 4" B25.0C under all single face barrier, expressway / shoulder berm gutter and curb and gutter.

All driveways, up to the radius point, shall be constructed with the full-depth pavement design of the intersecting roadway. The entire impacted length of all non-concrete driveways with a 10% grade or greater shall be constructed with 2.0" S9.5B and 8" ABC without prime coat. Unless otherwise noted above, the Design-Build Team shall adhere to the following for all driveway construction:

- For existing gravel and soil driveways, use 8" ABC.
- For existing asphalt driveways, use 2.0" S9.5B and 6" ABC without prime coat.
- For existing concrete driveways, use 6" jointed concrete reinforced with woven wire mesh.

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for the design of all temporary pavements and for the evaluation of existing shoulders and roadways regarding their suitability for carrying traffic during construction, if necessary. In the event that the existing shoulders and / or roadways are found to be inadequate for the proposed temporary traffic volumes and duration, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for upgrading the pavement to an acceptable level. Temporary pavements shall be designed in accordance with the most recent version of the NCDOT *Pavement Design Procedure*. Temporary pavement designs and associated calculations shall be submitted for review and acceptance using the Design-Build submittal process prior to incorporation. The expected duration for traffic on temporary pavement must be included as part of the submittal.

The rate of application and the maximum and minimum thickness per application and layer shall be in accordance with the NCDOT Roadway Design Manual.

Excluding the high side of superelevated sections, and within the project limits, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct continuous median and outside shoulder drains and outlets for the I-95 CD1 and CD2 concrete pavement alternate.

Excluding the high side of superelevated sections, and within the project limits, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct median and outside shoulder drains and outlets at the locations noted below for the I-95 CD1 and CD2 asphalt pavement alternate:

- Throughout crest vertical curves located in cut sections
- Throughout all sag vertical curves
- Where the grade is less than 1%.

Where installed on the outside shoulder, outlets shall be provided approximately every 300 feet. Where installed on the median shoulder, outlet locations shall not exceed 500 feet, and all outlets shall be located at drainage structures. Shoulder drains shall be placed to drain the entire pavement structure. The shoulder drain design and outlet locations shall be submitted to the Division for review and acceptance.

When a resurfacing grade ties to an existing curb, bridge and / or pavement, the Design-Build Team shall perform incidental milling, such that the new pavement ties flush with the existing feature(s). When tying to the aforementioned feature(s), the Design-Build Team shall not reduce the minimum required surface layer pavement thickness noted above. At existing pavement ties, the Design-Build Team shall perform incidental milling for a minimum distance of 25 feet at bridges and six feet at curb sections. The Design-Build Team shall not perform incidental milling more than 72 hours prior to placement of the asphalt surface layer.

PAVEMENT MARKINGS SCOPE OF WORK (2/11/2019)

General

The Design-Build Team shall prepare Final Pavement Marking Plans in accordance with the latest edition of the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)* effective on the Technical Proposal submittal date, the 2018 NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings, the *Guidelines for Preparation of Traffic Control and Pavement Marking Plans for Design-Build Projects*, the *Design-Build Submittal Guidelines* and the contract requirements contained herein.

Final Pavement Marking Plan Requirements

The Design-Build Team shall select a Private Engineering Firm (PEF) that has experience designing and sealing Pavement Marking Plans for NCDOT on comparable projects. The Design-Build Team shall list projects in the Technical Proposal, including description and similarity to the subject project, for which the PEF developed Pavement Marking Plans.

The Design-Build Team shall develop Pavement Marking Plans that maintain all types of traffic (motorists, bicyclists, and pedestrians within the highway, including persons with disabilities, in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act of I990 (ADA), Title II, Paragraph 35.I30) as defined by the *Manual for Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).*

If sidewalk is constructed, the Design-Build Team shall show and station all curb ramps in the Pavement Marking Plans for signalized intersections, non-signalized intersections and points of pedestrian crossings. Curb ramps shall be constructed per current ADA standards and with guidance from the 2018 NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings. If the roadway geometry does not allow for the use of standard details, contact the Contract Standards and Development Unit for alternate approved curb ramp designs.

Final Pavement Marking Project Limits

The Design-Build Team shall install all pavement markings and markers located within and outside the project limits, resulting from the project construction. The Final Pavement Marking Plans shall address all required modifications to existing pavement markings and markers located outside the project limits to ensure appropriate tie-ins. At a minimum, the Design-Build Team shall modify existing pavement markings and markers located outside the project limits to ensure that all lanes in each direction are open to traffic.

Pavement Markings, Markers and Delineation

The Design-Build Team shall submit a complete set of Final Pavement Marking Plans that includes the -L- Line, and all -Y- Lines, ramps / loops, and service roads for review and acceptance. The Design-Build Team shall not place any final pavement markings or markers until the aforementioned Final Pavement Marking Plans are reviewed and accepted by the Department.

The Design-Build Team shall coordinate with the Transportation Management Plans for necessary traffic control devices that will remain at the completion of the project.

The Design-Build Team shall use pavement marking and marker products that conform to all NCDOT requirements and are listed on the NCDOT's Approved Products List. The use of any devices that are not shown on the Approved Products List shall require written approval from the NCDOT Signing and Delineation Unit prior to incorporation.

The Design-Build Team shall install pavement markings and markers in accordance with the 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, and in accordance with the manufacturer's procedures and specifications.

In accordance with the NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1205.08, Sheet 1 of 8, and guidance found on the Signing and Delineation Unit's webpage, the Design-Build Team shall install wrong-way ramp arrow pavement markings and markers on all exit ramps / loops.

The Design-Build Team shall install pavement markings and pavement markers on the final surface as follows:

Road	Marking	Marker
-L-, and -Y- Lines	6" Thermoplastic	Snowplowable (Match existing on -Y- lines and service roads)
-L2SB Concrete, -L2NB-, Ramps Loops, CD Roads	6" Polyurea (Wide Markings)	Snowplowable
-L2SB Asphalt, -L2NB-, Ramps, Loops, CD Roads	6" Thermoplastic (Wide Markings)	Snowplowable
Concrete Bridge Decks, PPC	6" Polyurea	Raised Markers

On concrete surfaces, the Design-Build Team shall install Heated-in-Place Thermoplastic or Cold Applied Plastic (Type II or III) markings for stop bars, symbols, characters, crosswalks, and diagonals.

On asphalt surfaces, the Design-Build Team shall install Heated-in-Place Thermoplastic or Extruded Thermoplastic markings for stop bars, symbols, characters, crosswalks, and diagonals.

Prior to placing pavement marking material on concrete surfaces that are diamond ground, the Design-Build Team shall use an acceptable method to grind ridges smooth only where pavement markings will be installed.

On all facilities the Design-Build Team shall install wide pavement markings (i.e. six-inch wide pavement markings, (i.e., lane line, edge line and skips), 12" gores, etc.) where applicable for the final pavement marking. The Design-Build Team shall install gore lines that are twice the edge line width.

Using approved methods, the Design-Build Team shall remove residue and surface laitance on concrete bridge decks prior to placing final pavement marking materials. In accordance with approved methods and the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Road and Structures*, the Design-Build Team shall remove curing compound from all other concrete surfaces prior to placing final pavement marking materials.

The Design-Build Team shall only remove pavement markings by hydroblasting.

The Design-Build Team shall tie proposed pavement marking lines to existing pavement marking lines.

The Design-Build Team shall replace any pavement markings that have been damaged by the end of each day's operation.

PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT AND INFORMATION SCOPE OF WORK (5/24/2019)

General

NCDOT will take the lead role on this project and be responsible for a portion of the public involvement and information efforts, through the Department's Public Involvement Group and Communications Office, respectively. At a minimum, the Design-Build Team shall designate a contact for public involvement and information inquiries / coordination.

The Design-Build Team shall hold an initial project coordination meeting with NCDOT at least six weeks prior to the start of construction to discuss project impacts to the public. This information will be used by the Department to create a Public Involvement and Information Plan.

The Department will develop, with assistance from the Design-Build Team, the specific list of target audiences for this project. The following groups are identified as typical target audiences to receive informational materials:

- Governmental agencies
- Municipalities directly affected by construction
- Transportation services
- Emergency services
- Neighborhood groups and private homes
- Industry and businesses
- Chamber of Commerce
- Individual schools affected by the project
- County / City school systems
- Any other organization as deemed necessary by the Department.

The Department will be responsible for establishing, creating, maintaining and updating a project website. However, throughout the project duration, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate public involvement activities with the NCDOT Public Involvement Officer assigned to the project; and provide weekly updates, photos and other needed announcements to the Communications Office to ensure the accuracy of the aforementioned project website.

The Design-Build Team shall discuss in the Technical Proposal their approach to providing the public with communication access to project personnel to inquire as to traffic impacts, including vehicular and pedestrian.

The Design-Build Team shall include in their Lump Sum Bid price for the project, all costs associated with their involvement in the Public Involvement and Information Scope of Work.

Public Involvement

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the NCDOT Public Involvement Group will be responsible for the activities noted below:

- Organizing public meetings, including venue selection, reservation and fee
- Excluding colored maps, developing and producing informational print materials for all meetings and workshops
- Soliciting and administering advertisements, as deemed necessary
- Mailings to the identified target audiences, including postage
- If necessary, developing and producing informational print materials for Limited English Proficiency (LEP) outreach
- Web page updates related to public involvement efforts

To ensure that project information can be distributed to the public using standard methods, including but not limited to notices to newspapers, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate with the Public Involvement Officer assigned to the project.

The Design-Build Team shall coordinate with the Department to promote public awareness for this project. The amount of public involvement required for this project shall be directly based on the Design-Build Team's Transportation Management Plans and construction details. The Design-Build Team's responsibilities shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Providing information requested by the Department to develop and produce informational printed materials for all meetings and workshops
- Developing and providing colored maps for prostration at all public meetings / workshops
- Providing details surrounding the impacts to the public
- Providing advance notice to the Department of upcoming project impacts
- Assisting the Department in the development of the target audience list
- Attending and / or speaking at public meetings
- Hand delivery of time sensitive informational materials

The minimum public involvement requirements solely associated with the Transportation Management Plans shall include, but are not limited to the following:

- Public Meetings – If Beginning of Construction meeting for area businesses and residents is held, attending and / or speaking at this event.

- Distribution of Informational Materials - For beginning of construction and for all road closures with detour routes, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for providing time sensitive informational material, provided by the Department, directly to the target audiences. If the Design-Build Team informs the Department of the aforementioned activities less than twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance, the Design-Build Team shall hand deliver the materials to the impacted target audiences.

Public Information

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the NCDOT Communications Office will be responsible for the activities noted below:

- Providing media announcements
- Scheduling interviews, as needed
- Web page updates related to project progress

To ensure that project information can be distributed to the public using standard methods, including but not limited notification to media outlets, and the project website, the Design-Build Team shall inform the Department at least twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance of any construction activity that will have significant impact on the public. These activities shall include, but are not limited to, the start of construction, major traffic shifts, road closures, ramp closures, detours, night work and project completion.

Throughout construction, the aforementioned Design-Build contact shall provide weekly updates to the NCDOT Communications Office, including, but not limited to, traffic control phasing, graphic illustrations, project pictures, etc.

RIGHT OF WAY SCOPE OF WORK (02-15-2019)

**** NOTE ** Prior to beginning the right of way acquisition process, the Design-Build Team shall meet with the appropriate NCDOT Location and Surveys, Right of Way and Division personnel.**

State and Federally Owned Properties

For all State and Federally owned properties, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all right of way acquisition services noted herein, excluding negotiations, coordination with the Council of State, settlement of claims, deed development, and recordation of deeds. The Department will require nine months from the date of approving the appraisal to finalize the aforementioned right of way acquisition services for State and Federally owned properties. If the negotiations, coordination with the Council of State, settlement of claims, deed development, and recordation of deeds are completed within the aforementioned nine-month timeframe, the Department will not honor any requests for additional contact time or compensation, including but not limited to idle equipment or mobilization / demobilization costs, for the Design-Build Team mobilizing men, materials (or ordering materials) or equipment. The Design-Build Team shall provide the approximate easement and right of way acreage required from State and Federally owned properties in the Technical Proposal.

All Other Properties

Excluding the negotiations, coordination with the Council of State, settlement of claims, deed development, and recordation of deeds noted above for State and Federally owned properties, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all right of way, easement and / or control of access acquisition services required by the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction methods. The Design-Build Team's acquisition services shall be in accordance with the requirements noted below:

- The Design-Build Team shall employ qualified, competent personnel who are currently **approved by the NCDOT Right of Way Unit**, herein after referred to as the Department, to provide all services necessary to perform all appraisal (except appraisal reviews and updated appraisals required solely for condemned parcels), negotiation and relocation services required for all right of way, control of access and easements, including but not limited to permanent utility easements, necessary for completion of the project in accordance with G.S. 136-28.1 of the General Statutes of North Carolina, as amended, and in accordance with the requirements set forth in the *Uniform Appraisal Standards and General Legal Principles for Highway Right of Way, the North Carolina Department of Transportation's Right of Way Manual, the North Carolina Department of Transportation's Rules and Regulations for the Use of Right of Way Consultants, the Code of Federal Regulations*, and Chapter 133 of the *General Statutes of North Carolina* from Section 133-5 through 133-18, hereby incorporated by reference, including the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended. The Design-Build Team shall also field stake all right of way, control of access and easements,

including but not limited to utility easements, in accordance with the requirements noted above. For a list of firms currently approved, the Design-Build Team should contact Mr. Terry Niles, in the NCDOT Right of Way Unit, at 919-707-4400. The Design-Build Team shall perform the services as set forth herein and furnish and deliver to the Department reports accompanied by all documents necessary for the settlement of claims and the recordation of deeds, or necessary for condemnation proceedings covering said properties. Unless stated otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team, acting as an agent on behalf of the State of North Carolina, shall provide right of way acquisition services for TIP Project U-5026 / R-5720 in Nash County.

- Acquisition services required outside of the project construction limits due solely to a rise in the floodplain water elevation on insurable structures will be considered extra work and paid for in accordance with Article 104-7 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

- With respect to the payments, costs and fees associated with the acquisition of right of way, easements and / or control of access, the Department will be responsible for only direct payments to property owners for negotiated settlements, recording fees, any relocation benefits, and deposits and fees involved in the filing of condemnation of any claims. The Department will assume responsibility for all costs associated with the litigation of condemned claims, including testimony by the appraiser(s). The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all other acquisition related payments, costs and fees, including but not limited to attorney fees required for all non-condemnation acquisitions.

- A Department representative will be available to provide technical guidance on right of way acquisition procedures and to make timely decisions on approving relocation benefits and approving administrative adjustment settlements on behalf of the Department over and above the authority granted to the Department Right of Way Consultant Project Managers.

- The Design-Build Team shall submit a right of way project tracking report and right of way quality control plan to the Department. The Department standard forms and documents shall be used to the extent possible.

- The Design-Build Team shall provide a current title certificate for each parcel as of the date of closing or the date of filing of condemnation, unless required otherwise in the April 2015 NCDOT *Right of Way Manual*.

- The Department will prepare all Condemnation Maps. The Design-Build Team shall prepare all Final Condemnation Reports. For all plan revisions on condemned parcels that modify the area acquired, modify the control of access and / or impact the appraised value, the Design- Build Team shall be responsible for the following:

    - The Design-Build Team shall notify the Division Right of Way Agent, the Area Negotiator, Area Appraiser and the Attorney General, in writing, that revisions have been made that impact a <u>condemned parcel, and provide updated plan sheets and revised area takes</u>.

- The Design-Build Team shall consult with the Attorney General and the Area Appraiser to determine the status of the negotiations and appraisal(s).
- If the Attorney General and / or Area Appraiser recommend an updated appraisal, the Design-Build Team shall provide an updated Summary Sheet to the Area Appraiser for the Department's use in obtaining an updated appraisal(s).
- Upon receipt of the approved updated appraisal(s), the Design-Build Team shall develop a revised written offer. If settlement is not reached, the Design-Build Team shall submit an updated Final Condemnation Report. If settlement is reached, the Design-Build Team shall notify the Attorney General and Area Appraiser, in writing, and submit an updated Final Condemnation Report with all necessary documentation.
- The Department will be responsible for payment for the additional deposit to the Attorney General's Office and the Attorney General will prepare and file an Amendment to the Declaration of Taking.

- The following shall be required:
  - Unless otherwise approved by the NCDOT Assistant State Negotiator, in writing, the Design-Build Team shall provide right of way, control of access and easement descriptions in metes and bounds format (bearings and distances). The Design-Build Team shall provide exhibits, diagrams and / or other information required to verify the aforementioned descriptions.
  - In accordance with the NCDOT April 2015 Right of Way Manual, the Design-Build Team may prepare red-line adjustments for parcels that are not condemned. The Department must approve a red-line adjustment, in writing, prior to the Design-Build Team making an offer based on the red-line adjustment.
  - The Design-Build Team shall prepare, execute and record documents conveying title to acquired properties to the Department with the Register of Deeds.
  - The Design-Build Team shall deliver all executed and recorded deeds and easements to the Department.
  - For all property purchased in conjunction with the project, title shall be acquired in fee simple or easement and shall be conveyed to "The North Carolina Department of Transportation", free and clear of all liens and encumbrances, except permitted encumbrances.

- The Design-Build Team shall develop the following right of way items:
  - Right of Way series of plan sheets ("R/W" series of plan sheets) that delineate the existing property information, property ties, proposed centerline data, existing and proposed right of way, existing and proposed easements, and existing and proposed

control of access. The "R/W" series of plan sheets shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Land Surveyor registered in the State of North Carolina. The Professional Land Surveyor's signature and seal shall attest that the right of way monuments were placed under their responsible charge.

- A table of control points for the proposed centerline alignments ("D" series plan sheets).
- A table of proposed right of way and permanent easement control points ("E" series plan sheets) that shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Land Surveyor registered in the State of North Carolina.

- It is understood and agreed by and between the parties hereto that all reports, surveys, studies, specifications, memoranda, estimates, etc., secured by and for the Design-Build Team shall become and remain the sole property of the Department upon termination or completion of the work, and the Department shall have the right to use same for any public purpose without compensation to the Design-Build Team.

- The Design-Build Team shall prepare appraisals in accordance with the Department's *Uniform Appraisal Standards and General Legal Principles for Highway Right of Way Acquisitions.* The Design-Build Team's appraiser shall be on the Department's approved state certified appraiser list. The Design-Build Team may request its state certified appraiser be added to the approved state certified appraiser list, subject to approval by the Department's State Appraiser.

- The Department will develop or contract with a private firm to develop and provide a second appraisal for parcels as noted below:
  - All parcels with an initial appraisal, with just compensation, equal to or greater than one million dollars ($1,000,000.00).
  - All parcels where the initial appraisal indicates damages to the remaining property equal to or greater than two hundred fifty thousand dollars ($250,000), where damages to the remaining property are defined as a loss in value to the remaining land, and / or improvements and / or a cost to cure.

- The NCDOT, or its agent, will provide appraisal reviews complying with the Department's *Uniform Appraisal Standards and General Legal Principles for Highway Right of Way Acquisitions.* The reviewer will ensure that the appraisal meets the Department's guidelines and requirements, conforms to acceptable appraisal standards and techniques, does not include any non-compensable items or exclude any compensable items, and that the value conclusions are reasonable and based on facts presented in the appraisal. The reviewer has the authority to approve, adjust, request additional data or corrections, or not to recommend and request another appraisal. Within fifteen (15) business days from the date of receipt, all appraisals will be reviewed by NCDOT Review Appraisers or Review

Appraisers under contract to the corresponding NCDOT Area Appraisal Office. The NCDOT will sign as approving any and all appraisals to be used in acquisition.

- The NCDOT will provide relocation reviews and approvals for all Replacement Housing Payment calculations and all Rent Supplement Payment calculations prior to the Design-Build Team making any offers to the displacees. Within five business days of the receipt of the Replacement Housing Payment or Rent Supplement Payment calculation documentation, which shall include all documentation required for an Evaluation Package, the Department will approve the calculation, and the signed FRM15-D will be returned to the Design-Build Team, or a request for an updated calculation or documentation will be presented to the Design-Build Team for further handling. At this time, the Relocation Coordinator in the NCDOT Right of Way Unit is the approving authority for the aforementioned calculations.

- The Design-Build Team shall coordinate with the Health Department to determine if septic systems can be relocated / modified to remain operational. The Department will only be responsible for the Health Department fees associated with these determinations. The Design- Build Team shall determine the relocation / modification design and construction costs required for the septic systems to remain operational and include these costs in the property right of way appraisals. (Reference the Utilities Coordination Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP.)

- All Claims for Payment involving relocation benefits must be submitted to the NCDOT Relocation Coordinator in the Right of Way Unit for approval and processing.

- The Design-Build Team shall provide a right of way certification prior to entering the property.

- The Design-Build Team shall prepare Right of Way Transmittal Summaries and / or Narrative Appraisals for all right of way, control of access and easement acquisitions. Claim Reports will not be allowed for any acquisition, except for those parcels that require only an easement and with the express approval of the Department.

- In accordance with Chapter 133 of the *General Statutes of North Carolina*, Section 133-40, the Council of State must approve acquisition of property with contaminated soil. Thus, prior to acquiring right of way, control of access and / or easement from any parcel with contaminated soil, the Design-Build Team shall provide a written priority list of all properties with contaminated soil that require right of way, control of access and / or easement acquisition to the Division Right of Way Agent, the Area Negotiator, the Area Appraiser, and the Real Property Coordinator, Terry Niles. At a minimum, the aforementioned priority list shall contain the following information:

    - Project TIP Number, description and county
    - Parcel number(s) requiring acquisition of contaminated soil
    - Acquisition Appraisal(s)

- GeoEnvironmental Impact Evaluation and Hazardous Materials Report provided by the Department
- Description, with metes and bounds, of the area(s) to be acquired

- The Department will require 90 days from receipt of the information noted above to coordinate with the Council of State and obtain their approval for the acquisition of contaminated property.

SIGNING SCOPE OF WORK (2-11-19)

Project Description

The Design-Build Team shall prepare Signing Plans for the entire project limits, including but not limited to, advance and other necessary signing outside of the roadway construction limits.

Websites and References

The Design-Build Team shall prepare Signing Plans in accordance with the information on the following websites, the version of the following references effective on the Technical Proposal submittal date, and the contract requirements contained herein:

- The Signing and Delineation Unit website:

  https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/Signing-and-Delineation.aspx

- Traffic Engineering Practices, Policies, and Legal Authority (TEPPL):

  https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Teppl/Pages/Teppl-Select-Topics.aspx

- *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (MUTCD):

  http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/kno_2009r1r2.htm

- *NC Supplement to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices:*

  https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/TrafficSafetyResources/2009%20NC%20Supplement%20to%20MUTCD.pdf

- *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals* (AASHTO):

  https://bookstore.transportation.org/collection_detail.aspx?ID=126

- *Guidelines for Preparation of Signing Plans for Design-Build Projects*

  https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Design-Build-Resources.aspx

- *Design-Build Submittal Guidelines*

  https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Design-Build-Resources.aspx

- NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*

- NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings

In case of conflicting design parameters, and / or ranges, in the various resources, the proposed design shall adhere to the most conservative values, unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP.

Signing Plan Requirements

The Design-Build Team shall select a Private Engineering Firm (PEF) that has experience in the preparation, design, and sealing of Signing Plans for NCDOT on comparable projects. The Technical Proposal shall list projects, where the Signing Plans were developed by the PEF, including description and similarity to the subject project.

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall replace all existing signs affected by the project, as well as provide all required additional signs. In accordance with the roadway design developed by the Design-Build Team, the Design-Build Team shall develop a signing concept (post Award) that adheres to the Signing requirements for the Department's review and acceptance.

Signing and Pavement Marking Plans Submittal Requirements

Prior to submitting the 50% Preliminary Signing Plans, the Design-Build Team, the Division Traffic Engineer, the Regional Traffic Engineer, the Signing and Delineation Regional Engineer and the Design-Build Team shall meet to discuss and review the Design-Build Team's 25% Preliminary Signing Plans.

The Design-Build Team shall provide 25% Pavement Markings Plans that have been reviewed and accepted by the Department and the latest Roadway Plans with the 50% Preliminary Signing Plans submittal.

Signs to be Furnished by Design-Build Team

The Design-Build Team shall furnish signs in accordance with the specifications provided by the NCDOT.

Signing Project Limits

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall design, fabricate and install all Type A, B, D, E and F signs and supports (including overhead sign structures) required through the construction limits of the mainline, as well as all -Y- Lines, all service roads, all turn-arounds / cul-de-sacs, and all ramps and loops. Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall design, fabricate and install all signs required beyond the roadway construction limits of the mainline, all -Y- Lines, all service roads and all turn-arounds / cul-de-sacs to ensure adequate advance signage and spacing is provided.

Sign Designs

The Design-Build Team shall include all sign designs in the Signing Plans. All sign designs shall be prepared using the latest version of GuideSign software.

The Design-Build Team shall design, fabricate and install all signs required for the mainline, all -Y- Lines, all ramps and loops, all service roads and all turn-arounds / cul-de-sacs, including Type A and B overhead signs, Type A, B, and D ground mounted signs, and exit gore signs. The Design-Build Team shall size and locate all Type E signs (warning and regulatory) and Type F signs (route marker assemblies).

At all interchange exit loops and / or as required by the MUTCD Table 2C-5, the Design-Build Team shall fabricate and install advisory speed signing as shown in Figure 2C-3 of the MUTCD. In addition to signing shown in Table 2C-5 of the MUTCD, the advisory speed signing shall include W13-6, W13-7, W1-13R, and E13-1P signs.

The Design-Build Team shall design, fabricate and install 30" x 36" Chevron Alignment signs (W1-8) along all interchange loops. Each Chevron Alignment sign shall be:

- installed on two Wood posts spaced 24" apart with cross bracing
- located and installed so the bottom of the sign is four feet above the edge of the travel lane elevation (left edge of the loop)

The first Chevron Alignment sign shall be installed as close as practical after the exit gore sign (approximately 20' from the exit gore sign), and shall not interfere with or block the exit gore sign. The first five Chevron Alignment signs shall be spaced approximately 40' apart and oriented to optimize the view of approaching motorists. After these first five Chevron Alignment signs, or beyond the midpoint of the curve, Chevron Alignment sign spacing shall adhere to the MUTCD requirements.

Prior to submittal of RFC Signing Plans, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate with the Signing and Delineation Unit and the Division on destination cities and / or street names on guide signs.

Sign Sheeting Requirements for Overhead Signs

The Design-Build Team shall design and fabricate all overhead signs with Grade A retro-reflective sheeting for sign legends (text), borders, and all Interstate, US and NC route shields and arrows. The Design-Build Team shall design and fabricate all overhead signs with Grade C retro-reflective sheeting for the background.

Black non-reflective sheeting shall be used for all black arrows, legends (text), and borders on overhead signs.

Speed Limit

The posted speed limit for the mainline shall be in accordance with the Roadway Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP.

Interstate, US and NC Route Designation

The Design-Build Team shall coordinate all interstate, US and NC highway routing shall be coordinated within the Traffic Mobility and Safety Division of NCDOT. Prior to designing any signs that display new or revised Interstate, US or NC routes, the Design-Build Team shall confirm all highway routes with the Department. Concurrent with the Release for Construction (RFC) Signing Plans submittal, the Design-Build Team shall notify the State Signing and Delineation Engineer, in writing, of all new or revised Interstate, US or NC routes.

Sign Locations

The Design-Build Team shall determine the station location of all signs and sign structures.

The Design-Build Team shall provide a minimum of two advanced guide signs for all freeway / expressway interchange approaches.

To avoid placing a sign or sign structure in a location that might be in conflict with future roadway projects and / or limit its usefulness / lifespan, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate all proposed sign designs and locations with the Department.

The Design-Build Team shall replace three existing signs (3/4 mile Guide sign, Dortches Supplemental Guide sign, and the exit Guide sign) on northbound I-95 located just south of exit 141 with two signs that match those on southbound I-95 located just north of exit 141. All signs for exit 141 should say "Exit 141, NC 43, Dortches, Red Oak, Rocky Mount".

Ground Mounted Sign Supports

The Design-Build Team shall design, fabricate and install ground mounted signs supports in accordance with the NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings. The associated software for the design of Type A and B ground mounted sign supports, may be referenced on the website noted below:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/Signing-and-Delineation.aspx

Prior to installation, the Design-Build Team shall 1) field verify all Type A and B ground mounted sign supports, 2) recalculate the field verified S-Dimensions, using the latest edition of the design software on the website noted above, and 3) revise the beam sections, where applicable. The Design-Build Team shall use the most recent version of the ground mounted sign support selection workbook tool, in accordance with the submittal schedule outlined in the "Instructions" tab of the tool.

Unless otherwise approved by the Department, the vertical mounting height for ground mounted Type D, E and F signs shall be a minimum of seven feet and maximum of eight feet from the edge of the travel lane to the bottom of the sign.

On freeways and expressways, the minimum lateral offset for Type A and B ground mounted signs on breakaway supports shall be 30 feet, unless approved otherwise by the Department. The lateral offset shall be measured from the edge of the travel lane closest to the shoulder to the closest sign edge.

On freeways and expressways, all Type A and B ground mounted signs on simple (non-breakaway) supports shall be protected by guardrail, barrier or another form of approved positive protection. The minimum lateral distance between the face of guardrail and the closest sign edge shall be six feet.

Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, all Type D, E and F signs shall be installed on Wood posts in accordance with the NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings. Type D signs shall not exceed eight feet in width and / or 24 square feet. Unless positively protected, all Type D signs shall be installed on a maximum of two Wood posts.

Proposed Overhead Sign Structures

The Design-Build Team shall consider the proposed roadway geometry, number of lanes, and all advisory signing needs when selecting the type of overhead signing for a given location. At a minimum, the Design-Build Team shall provide overhead signing at the locations identified in the MUTCD, Section 2E.24 – Signing for Interchange Lane Drops, Section 2A.17 - Overhead Sign Installations, Items A – M, and the following locations, unless allowed otherwise elsewhere in this RFP:

- An option lane at a freeway / expressway multi-lane exit or freeway / ramp split (use Arrow Per Lane signs)
- A freeway lane ends (freeway lane drop)
- Three or more lanes on a freeway

The wind speed for the overhead sign structure and foundation designs for this project shall be 110 mph.

The Design-Build Team shall design, fabricate and install overhead sign supports and foundations in accordance with Section 906 of the NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles*, and *Overhead and Dynamic Message Sign Foundations* Project Special Provisions found elsewhere in this RFP.

The vertical clearance beneath all proposed overhead sign assemblies shall be no less than 17 feet and no greater than 18 feet. For all proposed overhead sign assemblies, the Design-Build Team shall submit documentation that verifies the actual vertical clearance at all critical points.

For all overhead sign assemblies mounted on concrete median barrier, the Design-Build Team shall design, fabricate and install median barrier footing and median transitional barrier in accordance with the Roadway Standard Drawing No. 854.05.

The maximum span length for cantilever overhead sign structures shall be 52 feet.

Lighting and walkways will not be required on any overhead sign assembly.

Overhead signs shall not be attached to existing or proposed bridges.

Proposed Overhead Wind Load Area

Overhead sign structures shall be designed for proposed and future signs. The designer shall determine wind load areas and include the wind load areas on the overhead sign structure drawings. The wind load area for the sign structures shall be determined according to the following:

- **Case A**, Identified Future Signs: For sign structures that have an identified need for larger future signs, the future signs shall be designed and shown on the overhead sign structure drawings. Future sign messages, sizes, and positions shall be shown on the elevation drawings. The largest potential wind load area shall be used for the design of the overhead structure.

- **Case B**, General Future Wind Load Area: For overhead signs without identified future signs, the structure shall be designed for a larger wind load area to accommodate future signs that are not identified at the time of the structure design. General future wind load area sizes and positions shall be shown on the elevation drawings. The general future wind load area shall be computed as follows:

  - The wind load area shall be rectangular for each primary sign including secondary and supplemental signs.

  - The wind load area width shall extend 2' outside the proposed primary sign on each side of the sign. In cases where the wind load areas of two signs intersect, the taller area shall take priority. For cantilever structures, the wind load area shall be flush with the edge of the primary sign at the cantilevered end, such that the wind load areas do not extend past the end of a cantilever sign structure.

  - The wind load area height shall extend 2' below the bottom of each sign and 2' above the top of each sign, including secondary and supplemental signs as well as the spacing between signs according to Roadway Standard Drawing No. 904.20, and excluding temporary "all traffic exit" signs. The minimum vertical clearance shall be measured from the bottom of the lowest wind load area.

- **Case C**, Exceptions from Case B: The following are exempted from Case B, general future wind load areas:

  - Arrow Per Lane Signs
  - Interchange Sequence Signs

Existing Overhead Structures

Prior to modifying an existing overhead sign assembly to accommodate proposed signs that exceed the original wind load area, the Design-Build Team shall perform a structural analysis of the overhead sign structure. The Design-Build Team shall obtain Department acceptance of the structural analysis prior to construction. The Design-Build Team shall replace all existing overhead sign assemblies determined to be structurally inadequate for the proposed modifications, in the Department's sole discretion. The Design-Build Team may modify an existing overhead sign assembly to accommodate proposed signs that do not exceed the original wind load area without performing the aforementioned structural analysis.

When the aforementioned structural analysis determines that an existing overhead sign structure is structurally adequate to be retained or the proposed wind load area does not require a structural analysis, the Design-Build Team shall remove and dispose of all the existing overhead signs. The Design-Build Team shall install new signs on the retained existing overhead sign structure that adhere to the requirements herein. The Design-Build Team shall prepare Structure Line Drawings that depict 1) the existing signs to be removed, 2) the existing sign sizes, 3) the new sign designs, 4), the vertical clearance of all new signs, 5) the new signs positioning over travel lanes, 6) the lateral placement from supports, 7) the original wind load area, and 8) confirmation that the proposed wind load area does not exceed the original wind load area.

If the Department can't provide existing overhead structure line drawings or shop drawings of the existing overhead sign structure, the Design-Build Team shall design and install new overhead sign structures.

The minimum vertical clearance beneath all existing overhead sign assemblies that are retained shall be 17 feet. For all existing overhead sign assemblies retained, the Design-Build Team shall submit documentation that verifies the actual vertical clearance at all critical points.

Shop Drawings for Overhead Sign Structures

The Design-Build Team shall prepare a shop drawing for each proposed and modified overhead sign structure for the Department's review and approval. For shop drawing design and submittal requirements, see *Guidelines for Preparation of Signing Plans for Design-Build Projects* and the NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

Guardrail or other Positive Protection for Overhead Sign Supports

Except as allowed below, overhead sign supports shall be located a minimum of 40 feet from the edge of the outside travel lane to the center of the sign supports. To minimize right of way, utility,

drainage and / or jurisdictional impacts, or to allow a cantilever overhead sign assembly in lieu of a full-span overhead sign assembly, the minimum 40-foot offset may be reduced, at the Department's sole discretion. All overhead sign supports that are not located a minimum of 40 feet from the edge of the outside travel lane to the center of the sign support shall be protected by guardrail or other NCDOT approved positive protection barrier. When an overhead sign support is protected by guardrail, the face of the guardrail shall be located a minimum of eight feet from the center of the sign support.

The Design-Build Team shall review the protection for all existing overhead structure supports that are retained to determine if the existing positive protection meets current requirements. If the positive protection does not meet current requirements, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct new positive protection that adheres to the current requirements.

Cable-guide rail shall not be used as positive protection for overhead sign supports.

Verification of Theoretical Information shown on Structure Line Drawings

The Design-Build Team shall verify the information on the Structure Line Drawings prior to submittal of shop drawings for the Department's review and acceptance. At a minimum, the aforementioned verification shall include confirmation of the sign(s) positioning over lanes, span length, sign offsets, s drops, and the slopes at the center line of the support / upright. When theoretical dimensions or slopes are revised during construction, the Design-Build Team shall submit a revised Structure Line Drawing with the shop drawing.

Removal and Disposal of Existing Signs

The Design-Build Team shall determine which existing signs, sign supports, overhead signs, and / or overhead sign supports will not be needed or relevant when the project is completed. The Design-Build Team shall remove and dispose of these signs and sign supports. The logo signs on I-95 at the US 64 interchange will not be needed and shall be removed.

Temporary Sign and Support Design

The Design-Build Team shall locate, design and install all temporary signs and sign supports. (Reference the Signing Requirements Section of the Transportation Management Scope of Work found elsewhere in this RFP for additional temporary signing requirements)

Sign Maintenance

During project construction, the Design-Build Team shall maintain all existing signs within the project limits (including all Logo signs and temporary sign installations that may be required by the Transportation Management Plans) to ensure the signs are in good condition, perform as intended, and are visible to motorists. (Reference Articles 901-4 and 1092-2 of the NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*) All signs and supports remaining / existing at the completion of this project shall be plumb, oriented correctly and adhere to AASHTO requirements.

CADD Files

After acceptance of RFC Signing Plans, the Design-Build Team shall provide the final Signing Plans to the Department in .pdf and MicroStation format.

Construction Revisions

After submittal of RFC Signing Plans, the Design-Build Team shall submit all construction revisions to the Department for review and acceptance prior to incorporation.

As-Built Plans

After project completion, the Design-Build Team shall provide final electronic Signing Plans to the Department. At a minimum, these Signing Plans shall include all revisions that occurred during construction, as well as field verifications for ground mounted sign supports and overhead structures. These Signing Plans shall be provided in .pdf and MicroStation format.

STRUCTURES SCOPE OF WORK

Project Details

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for the design and construction of all structures necessary to complete the project, including but not limited to the following:

- Replacement of Bridge No. 630200 on Sunset Avenue (SR1770) over I-95
- Replacement of reinforced concrete box culvert under Eastern Avenue (SR 1770) just east of Forest View Drive (-Y4-)
- Rehabilitation of Bridge Nos. 630192 and 630190 on I-95 over railroad
- Rehabilitation of Bridge Nos. 630201 and 630202 on I-95 over Stoney Creek
- Design and construction of all retaining walls required by the Design-Build Team's design

Proposed bridge barrier rails shall be per Standard Drawing BMR34 except the separation rail (CBR2).

All bridges shall meet the geometric criteria shown in the accepted 25% Roadway Plans.

The minimum vertical clearance for bridges constructed over I-95 shall be 17'-6".

The minimum horizontal clearance from the closest edge of travel lane to barriers in front of bridge abutment walls shall be:

- 12'-0" for interstate, freeway, and arterial travel lanes
- 6'-0" for collector-distributor travel lanes

Link slabs will be allowed on spans up to 100' in length.

The Design-Build Team shall design and construct all reinforced concrete box culverts required by the Design-Build Team's design.

The Design-Build Team shall apply non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coating on all retaining walls, including MSE walls. (Reference the *Architectural Concrete Surface Treatment* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP)

The number of joints for each structure shall be kept to a minimum. End bents shall be integral if the criteria listed in the NCDOT *Structures Management Unit Manual* is met. The criteria in Section 6.2.3.2 of the NCDOT *Structures Management Unit Manual* shall apply to all roadways, including Secondary Routes that meet the criteria for North Carolina Routes.

The following will not be allowed on the project:

- Cored slab, box beam, fracture critical, deck girder and cast-in-place deck slab bridges
- Precast barrier rails

- Interior pile bents at roadway grade separations
- Attachment of sign structures to bridge superstructures
- Bridge attachments in the overhang of roadway grade separations
- Casting of conduit in the bridge deck or outside barrier rail for roadway bridges, except for the conduit for lighting
- Precast reinforced concrete box culverts
- Shallow foundations behind MSE abutment walls

Rehabilitation of Existing Structures

Project Special Provisions can be found elsewhere in this RFP for the following:

- Overlay Surface Preparation for Polyester Polymer Concrete
- Polyester Polymer Concrete Bridge Deck Overlay

On Bridge Nos. 630190, 630192, 630201, and 630202 the Design-Build team shall:

- Scarify existing concrete bridge deck (minimum 1" depth), repair concrete bridge deck as necessary, properly prepare the concrete bridge deck, and overlay concrete bridge deck with Polyester Polymer Concrete (PPC) overlay (minimum 1" thickness) to match existing concrete bridge deck elevations. Approach slabs are to be included.
- Replace joint seals with Dow Corning 902 RCS Silicone Joint material or better

To allow the Department to complete a drag chain investigation immediately following the milling operation, the Design-Build Team shall provide written notification a minimum of 21 days prior to completing the milling operation. The Design-Build Team shall provide Class II and / or Class III Surface Preparation, for areas which are found to be unsound or delaminated, as determined by the Engineer. In such case, the Class II and Class III repairs will be paid for as extra work in accordance with Subarticle 104-8(A) of the 2018 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures at the price of $300 per square yard and $700 per square yard, respectively.

Fourteen (14) days prior to any rehabilitation work on bridges No. 630192 and 630190 on -L2SB- and -L2NB- (I-95) over the Carolina Coastal Railway (CLNA) right of way, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate with the Carolina Coastal Railway (CLNA), 1700 Black Creek Road South, Wilson, NC 27893. The contact person for CLNA is Alan Bridgers, General Manager, at phone number (252) 945-4419.

Box Culverts

As required by the Design-Build Team's design, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct all proposed reinforced concrete box culverts or replace all existing reinforced concrete box culverts. Reinforced concrete box culvert designs shall be in accordance with the Hydraulic Culvert Survey Reports prepared by the Design-Build Team and accepted by the Department (reference the Hydraulics Scope of Work found elsewhere in the RFP).

Retaining Walls

The Design-Build Team shall design and construct all retaining walls required by the Design-Build Team's design (reference the *Roadway Scope of Work* found elsewhere in this RFP).

General

Assessment, removal and disposal of asbestos in structures shall be in accordance with NCDOT Structures Management Unit Project Special Provision *Asbestos Assessment for Bridge Demolition and Renovation Activities*, dated December 30, 2015, provided elsewhere in this RFP. These activities shall be paid as extra work in accordance with Articles 104-7 and 104-8 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

The Design-Build Team's primary design firm shall be on the Department's list of firms qualified for Structure Design and maintain an office in North Carolina.

Unless allowed or directed otherwise in this RFP, designs shall be in accordance with the latest edition of AASHTO *LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* (with exceptions noted in the NCDOT *Structures Management Unit Manual*), NCDOT *LRFD Driven Pile Foundation Design Policy*, NCDOT *Structures Management Unit Manual* (including Policy Memos) and NCDOT *Bridge Policy Manual.*

Unless allowed or directed otherwise in this RFP, all construction and materials shall be in accordance with the 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, NCDOT *Structures Management Unit Project Special Provisions*, and NCDOT *Structures Management Unit Standard Drawings.*

Alternate designs, details, or construction practices (such as those employed by other states, but not standard practice in NC) are subject to Department review and acceptance, and will be evaluated on a case by case basis.

Use of Florida Department of Transportation Prestressed Florida 1-Beams (F1B), the Prestressed Concrete Committee for Economic Fabrication (PCEF) prestressed concrete girders, and Modified Bulb Tee girders will be allowed. However, designs and details will be subject to Department review and acceptance.

NCDOT Information Supplied

The NCDOT will provide the preliminary general drawings for Bridge No. 630200. The Design-Build Team is cautioned that the preliminary design shown on these drawings are provided solely to assist the Design-Build Team in the development of the project design. The Design-Build Team shall be fully and totally responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the project design, including but not limited to, the use of the NCDOT's design, the use of portions of NCDOT's design or modifications of the NCDOT's design.

TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS SCOPE OF WORK (6-04-19)

I. GENERAL

The Design-Build Team shall design and prepare plans for the temporary traffic signal installations required by the construction phasing and / or detour routes, permanent traffic signal installations, traffic signal revisions, and signal communication plans for connection to a new closed loop system. This work shall include, but not be limited to, the preparation of Traffic Signal Plans, Metal Pole Loading Diagrams, Electrical and Programming Details, Utility Make-Ready Plans, Signal Communication Fiber Optic Communication and Splicing Plans, Wireless Communication Plans, and Project Special Provisions. These plans shall be prepared in accordance with the *Design-Build Submittal Guidelines* and the *Guidelines for the Preparation of ITS & Signal Plans by Private Engineering Firms* available on the Design-Build Unit's website located at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Design-Build-Resources.aspx

The Design-Build Team shall select a Private Engineering Firm (PEF) that has experience designing and sealing Traffic Signal and Signal Communications Plans for NCDOT on comparable projects. The Technical Proposal shall list projects, including description and similarity to the subject project, for which the PEF has developed Traffic Signal and Signal Communications Plans.

This project combines two TIP projects in Nash County. They are listed as follows:

- R-5720: SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue) from SR 1003 (Red Oak Road) to SR 1603 (Old Carriage Road) – Widen to Multilanes
- U-5026: I-95 at SR 1770 (Sunset Avenue)

A pre-design meeting **shall** take place between the NCDOT ITS & Signals Unit, the Design-Build Team, Division Traffic Engineer, Regional Traffic Engineer, and any other pertinent NCDOT personnel. All Traffic Signal and Signal Communications Plan submittals shall be submitted for review to the NCDOT ITS & Signals Unit. All Traffic Signal and Signal Communications Plans shall be accepted by the ITS & Signals Unit prior to beginning traffic signal construction or plan implementation.

The Design-Build Team shall coordinate and implement all signal designs at the appropriate time as directed by the Engineer. Prior to final design and installation, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate all signal phasing recommendations with the Division Traffic Engineer, the Regional Traffic Engineer, and the NCDOT ITS & Signals Unit. Prior to placing traffic in a new pattern, all traffic signals shall be installed and operational, including but not limited to, signal system timing plans and interconnection to the Signal System, if required below.

Except as noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall maintain, monitor and adjust the traffic signals, both vehicle and pedestrian, as needed throughout the project construction. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for the design and implementation of all temporary signal designs, including but not limited to signal system timing plans, needed to

maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic during construction, and all final traffic signal timing plans for the ultimate traffic configurations. If necessary, temporary traffic signal designs and implementation, shall include, but not be limited to, new local controller, signal timing, cables, poles, signal span, controllers, cabinets, and / or signal heads. Prior to implementation, all signal system timing plans shall be reviewed and accepted by the NCDOT ITS & Signals Unit.

Throughout the project construction, the Design-Build Team shall maintain full actuation of the traffic signals located within the project limits, unless allowed otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

To connect sidewalk networks, the Design-Build Team shall provide crosswalks and pedestrian signal heads for all approaches, as appropriate, based on field conditions. Crosswalks and pedestrian signal heads will not be required where there is no sidewalk.

Unless noted otherwise below, all new final signal installations shall utilize galvanized metal strain poles or metal poles with mast arms for support, based on the individual intersection designs. All temporary signal installations may utilize wood poles for signal supports. All plans and associated design material and specifications shall be reviewed and accepted by NCDOT before installation.

The Design-Build Team shall deliver all existing cabinets and their contents, including but not limited to fiber modems, telephone modems, radio equipment, that are not reinstalled on this project to the Division 4 Traffic Services Traffic Signal Department located at 509 Ward Boulevard, Wilson, NC 27893. The Design-Build Team shall dispose of and / or retain ownership of all other traffic signal equipment.

Signal Inventory Numbers (SIN) will be assigned for each new signalized location by the NCDOT ITS & Signals Unit. Once all the traffic signal locations have been finalized and accepted by the Department, the Design-Build Team shall submit a written request for the SINs to the NCDOT ITS & Signals Unit, via the Design-Build Unit. At a minimum, this request shall list each signal location that requires a SIN and include the following:

- County
- Nearest Municipality
- Names of all intersecting roads that will be under signal control, including state route numbers (Interstate, US, NC or SR) and common street names
- The dominant through movement

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for providing a safe and economical design for the public. The Design-Build Team shall prepare all plans and designs in accordance with the current ITS & Signals Unit design standards, including but not limited to, the version of the following documents effective on the Technical Proposal submittal date:

- NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*
- NCDOT *Standard Roadway Drawings*
- ITS & Signals Unit Project Special Provisions
- ITS & Signals Unit Design Manual
- *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)*

- *North Carolina Supplement to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (NCMUTCD)*
- *Guidelines for the Preparation of ITS & Signal Plans by Private Engineering Firms*
- Traffic Systems Operations' Project Special Provisions - (Special Provisions for the Preparation of Coordinated Traffic Signal System Timing Plans – Version 2011.1)

Links to additional ITS & Signals Unit design standards and aides are available on website noted below:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/ITS-and-Signals.aspx

II. TRAFFIC SIGNALS

Unless allowed otherwise or elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall modify four (4) existing traffic signals. All of these signals shall be interconnected as noted in the tables below. (Reference Section III for the system interconnection requirements.) The traffic signal detection for the final traffic patterns shall be inductive detection loops. The Design-Build Team may provide video detection only for temporary traffic patterns during construction. Unless allowed otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the required traffic signal work and signal communications for each intersection are listed below:

NCDOT – Existing Signals (Rocky Mount City System)		
Signal Inventory Number	**Intersection Description**	**Work Requirements**
04-0654 (Existing)	SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue/Sunset Avenue) at SR 1603 (Old Carriage Road)	The Design-Build Team shall modify existing traffic signals as needed to match all temporary construction phasing and the proposed final traffic patterns. This may require signal phasing changes, signal head changes, system detectors and / or system interconnection equipment. The Design-Build Team shall design and install new, fully actuated traffic signals with 2070E controllers operating Oasis Software in a 170 cabinet with an auxiliary output file, including base extenders. The Design-Build Team shall provide Flashing Yellow Arrow signal heads at all protected / permissive and permissive left turns and U-Turn movements, including time of day phasing options, as appropriate. The Design-Build Team shall install new galvanized metal strain poles. The Design-Build Team shall provide crosswalks and **pedestrian signal heads** at each approach with existing or proposed sidewalk.
04-0571 (Existing)	SR 1544 (Halifax Road) at SR 1770 (Sunset Avenue)	

NCDOT – Existing Signals (Eastern Avenue CLS – Signal System #10402)		
Signal Inventory Number	**Intersection Description**	**Work Requirements**
04-1338 (Existing)	SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue) at Wal-Mart Entrance / N. Eastpointe Avenue	The Design-Build Team shall modify existing traffic signals as needed to match all temporary construction phasing and the proposed final traffic patterns. This may require signal phasing changes, signal head changes, system detectors and / or system interconnection equipment. The Design-Build Team shall design and install new, fully actuated traffic signals with 2070LX controllers operating ASC/3 Software in a 170 cabinet with an auxiliary output file, including base extenders. The Design-Build Team shall provide Flashing Yellow Arrow signal heads at all protected / permissive and permissive left turns and U-Turn movements, including time of day phasing options, as appropriate. The Design-Build Team shall install new galvanized metal strain poles. The Design-Build Team shall provide crosswalks and **pedestrian signal heads** at each approach with existing or proposed sidewalk.
04-1206 (Existing)	US 64 Bus./SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue) at US 64 Bus./SR 1003 (Red Oak Road)/ Nashville Commons Shopping Center	

III. SIGNAL COMMUNICATION AND ITS PLANS

Prior to construction, the Design-Build Team shall provide a detailed set of Communications Cable & Conduit Routing Plans, Splice Plans, and Project Special Provisions for the Department's review and approval. No construction related to the installation of the communications system shall begin until NCDOT has approved the RFC plans and specifications.

SYSTEM I

MAINTAIN CITY OF ROCKY MOUNT SIGNAL SYSTEM

The Design-Build Team shall be required to maintain signal interconnection to the Rocky Mount Signal System throughout the course of the project except during the cutover to the newly installed SMFO cable. *CONTACT CITY OF ROCKY MOUNT 10 DAYS PRIOR TO ANY WORK ON THE ROCKY MOUNT SIGNAL SYSTEM FIBER OPTIC CABLE.* The following signals are in the existing Rocky Mount Signal System:

1. EXISTING ROCKY MOUNT SIGNAL SYSTEM SIGNALS:

SIN #04-0571 - SR 1770 (Sunset Avenue) at SR 1544 (Halifax Road)
SIN #04-0654 - SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue/Sunset Avenue) at SR 1603 (Old Carriage Road)
SIN #04-1363 - SR 1603 (Old Carriage Road) at US 64 Westbound Ramps ***
SIN #04-I030 - SR 1603 (Old Carriage Road) at Green Hills Road / Reges Store Road ***

***** Signals are out of the project limits; however, they communicate with the City of Rocky Mount Traffic Management Center through the existing fiber optic cable on Sunset Ave. and must be accounted for in the splice plans for these projects.**

The Design-Build Team shall be required to maintain the system throughout the course of the project. The Design-Build Team shall work with the utility pole owners to determine pole attachment heights (Normally 40" below power) and work with utility owners for all new underground utilities along the new fiber optic cable route.

The Design-Build Team shall be required to install New SMFO (24-fiber) cable between **SIN #04-0654** and **SIN #04-057I**. Install a new splice enclosure at **SIN #04-0654,** modify the existing splice enclosure at **SIN #04-057I**, and make fiber terminations before removing the existing 24-fiber cable **The Design Build Team shall also uncoil and route existing spare 24-fiber cable, as needed, along Old Carriage Road and terminate in the new splice enclosure at SIN #04-0654. Cutting over to new fiber and resplicing of the existing fiber shall be completed within 24-hours.**

The Design-Build Team shall be required to run new 12-fiber SMFO drop cable from the newly installed splice enclosure and terminate in new cabinet at **SIN #04-0654**.

The Design Build Team is responsible for ensuring that the Rocky Mount Signal System is back up to normal function upon completion of all splice terminations. Work is not complete until the City of Rocky Mount Signal System is back up and operational.

Ensure that the communications cable infrastructure and electronic field equipment provided under this project is compatible and fully interoperable with the existing system hardware.

The Department, upon request, will supply the Design-Build Team with copies of any available documentation pertaining to the existing signal system, with regards to these intersections.

SYSTEM 2

UPGRADE EXISTING STANDALONE CLOSED LOOP SIGNAL SYSTEM 10402

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for designing, installing, and testing a **Standalone Closed Loop Fiber Optic Communication System on an Ethernet Network** along SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue) in Rocky Mount. The following signals are included in the existing **Standalone Closed Loop Fiber Optic Communication System**:

SIGNAL SYSTEM 10402
SIN #04-1338 - SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue) at Wal-Mart Entrance / N. Eastpoint Avenue
SIN #04-1206 - US 64 Bus./SR 1770 (Eastern Avenue) at US 64 Bus./SR 1003 (Red Oak Road)/Nashville Commons Shopping Center

The Design-Build Team shall be required to maintain the system throughout the course of the project. The Design-Build Team shall work with the utility pole owners to determine pole attachment heights (Normally 40" below power) and work with utility owners for all new underground utilities along the new fiber optic cable route.

The Design-Build Team shall be required to install New 12-fiber SMFO communications cable for the interconnection of **SIN #04-1338** and **SIN #04-1206**. The Design-Build Team shall be required to install New SMFO (12-fiber) cable between **SIN #04-1338** and **SIN #04-1206,** record the existing splice arrangements, and terminate the New12-fiber cable in the newly installed signal cabinets as previously spliced. **Cutting over to new fiber shall be completed within 24-hours.**

The Design-Build Team shall be required to install a cell modem in the signal cabinet at either of the two (2) signal cabinets for remote access. This system will be operated by NCDOT Division 4. Communication shall be established to the Statewide Central System server via a department furnished cell modem. Request the cell modem from the Deputy Division Traffic Engineer at least 8 weeks prior to the date of installation.

CCTV Camera

The Design-Build Team shall strategically locate and install three (3) new CCTV cameras on 60-foot Class 3 wood poles at locations and heights which provide optimum viewing as defined in the *High Definition CCTV Wood Pole and Field Equipment* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP.

The Design-Build Team shall install three (3) CCTV assemblies at the following locations:

- Sunset Ave. Interchange with I-95 (for NCDOT Division 4 with cell modem)
- Sunset Ave. Interchange with I-95 (for City of Rocky Mount connect to fiber)
- Sunset Ave. at Old Carriage Road (for City of Rocky Mount connect to fiber)

Connect the two (2) City of Rocky Mount CCTV's to the New SMFO (24-fiber) cable installed between **SIN #04-0654** and **SIN #04-0571**. Install separate drop cables from the new splice enclosure to the New Signal Cabinet and to the New CCTV at **SIN #04-0654.** CCTV's provided for the City of Rocky Mount system shall be compatible and interoperable with the existing system.

Communication shall be established between the NCDOT CCTV at Sunset Ave. Interchange with I-95 the NCDOT Division 4 Office, the NCDOT Statewide Operations Center (STOC) via department furnished cell modem. Request cell modem from the Deputy Division Traffic Engineer at least 8 weeks prior to the date of installation.

In order to ensure coverage areas for CCTV's are acceptable furnish a site survey including, but not limited to, bucket truck or aerial drone surveys. Provide site survey information to the Engineer to obtain written approval.

In order to determine the exact location/quadrant for installation of the two (2) CCTV's at Sunset Ave. Interchange with I-95 coordinate placement of the CCTV**'s** with the Division 4 Incident Management Engineer and the City of Rocky Mount Signal System Engineer and obtain written approval of both CCTV locations prior to installation of the cameras. All components required for CCTV installations shall be new.

In order to determine the exact location/quadrant for installation of the CCTV at Sunset Ave. at Old Carriage Road coordinate placement of the CCTV with the City of Rocky Mount Signal System Engineer and obtain written approval of CCTV location prior to installation of the camera. All components required for the CCTV installation shall be new.

Comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC), the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), the Standard Specifications, the Project Special Provisions, and all local ordinances. All work involving electrical service shall be coordinated with the appropriate utility company and the Engineer. Obtain all necessary permits, coordinate electrical inspections, and pay all fees and construction costs including any utility company charges for service delivery.

Furnish and install a new equipment cabinet as defined in the *High Definition CCTV Wood Pole and Field Equipment* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP.

MATERIALS

When existing equipment (network equipment, cables, fiber, conduit, etc.) is replaced, the Design-Build Team shall replace existing equipment with new equipment. All material, equipment and work shall adhere to the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* requirements. Materials, where applicable, shall be pre-approved on the Department's QPL. The QPL web site is:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/default.aspx

Prior to incorporation, the Design-Build Team shall provide detailed specifications for all material, equipment and/or work that is not covered in the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structure* for Department approval. The Design-Build Team shall provide specifications and plans that address the material requirements and construction methods. No equipment or material shall be installed until it has been approved by the Department in writing. Catalog cuts will not be

required for items on the QPL. Items not listed on the QPL shall require Department written approval prior to incorporation.

CONDUIT, SPARE CABLE, AND JUNCTION BOXES

The Design-Build Team shall furnish and install two (2) two-inch conduits and all necessary hardware, including tracer wire, junction box markers, and delineator markers by plowing, trenching, or directional drilling along SR 1770 (Sunset Avenue) for all underground fiber optic cable routes. Along underground conduit runs a maximum spacing between junction boxes shall be 1000 feet.

The Design-Build Team shall furnish and install new *Oversized Heavy-Duty Junction Boxes* with minimum inside dimensions of 28"(l) x 15"(w) x 24"(d) along the underground fiber routes with the exception of locations where a splice enclosure is installed. The Design-Build Team shall furnish and install new *Special Oversized Heavy-Duty Junction Boxes* with minimum inside dimensions of 36"(l) x 36"(w) x 24"(d) for installation of underground splice enclosures.

Coil and store 20 feet of spare SMFO (12-fiber) drop cable in each of the new signal cabinets. Install an additional 100 feet of spare SMFO (24-fiber) communications cable and 100 feet of spare (12-fiber) drop cable on storage racks or in junction boxes near each new cabinet location.

PLANS AND SUBMITTALS

The Signal Communications or Conduit Routing Plans shall consist of the three (3) major items listed below:

- Signal Communications Plans including Fiber Optic Splice Plans
- Project Special Provisions
- Catalog Cut Sheets (Material Submittals)

Prior to construction, the Design-Build Team shall provide a detailed set of Signal Plans, Signal Communications Plans including splice plans, Project Special Provisions and Catalog Cut Sheets as required above for the Department's review and acceptance. No construction related to the installation of the system shall begin until NCDOT has accepted the RFC Plans.

LOCAL AREA NETWORK

For the Ethernet based system the Design-Build Team shall furnish equipment that complies with IEEE Standard 802. The Design-Build Team shall collaborate with the NCDOT Division 4 Network Operator to furnish the necessary network configuration data, including but not limited the Project IP addresses, default gateway, subnet mask, VLAN, and configuration files to program the field Ethernet switches. Furnish all necessary equipment for a complete LAN, including but not limited to field-hardened Field Ethernet Switches. LAN equipment shall be fully integrated, providing local device failover and fault tolerance, virus protection, user authentication, and security functions to prevent unauthorized user and data from entering the LAN.

The Design-Build Team shall ensure that the field Ethernet edge switch install in the signal cabinets are fully compatible with the NCDOT Division 4 existing Network Management Software.

The Design-Build Team shall ensure that all plans and designs conform to the NCDOT and NC Statewide IT Policies and Standards as described at:

https://www.scio.nc.gov/mission/itPoliciesStandards.aspx.

The Design-Build Team shall submit all architecture of the IT modules for review and approval by NCDOT IT and the NC Office of Information Technology architecture groups.

D. INTEGRATION & TESTING

The Design-Build Team shall integrate and test the signals interconnected back into the Rocky Mount Signal System. The Design-Build Team shall develop a system test plan to test that the components of the system to bring the Rocky Mount Signal System back up and operational and submit to the Engineer for review and approval. This includes, but is not limited to the fiber optic communications cable, Ethernet Switches (if required), the grounding system, and the remote access by cellular modem. Upon completion of the system installation and integration, the Design-Build Team shall conduct component and system tests in accordance with the approved test plans and procedures. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for providing all necessary test equipment.

The Design-Build Team shall test the updated Standalone Closed Loop based Signal System. The Design-Build Team shall develop a system test plan to test that the components of the system operate to form a fully functioning Standalone Closed Loop System with functional remote access and submit to the Engineer for review and approval. This includes, but is not limited to the fiber optic communications cable, Ethernet Switches (if required), the grounding system, and the remote access by cellular modem. Upon completion of the system installation, the Design-Build Team shall conduct component and system tests in accordance with the approved test plans and procedures. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for providing all necessary test equipment.

In case of failures and substandard performance, the Design-Build Team shall identify the cause of failure and/or substandard performance, repair or replace the faulty parts and components and repeat the test. If the problem persists, the Design-Build Team shall replace the entire unit causing the problem prior to repeating the test at no additional cost.

After successful completion of all units and system test, the Design-Build Team shall submit the test reports, along with the record of repairs and part replacements, to the Engineer.

IV. SIGNAL SYSTEM TIMING PLANS

The Design-Build Team shall coordinate and implement all signal designs at the appropriate time as directed by the Engineer.

Prior to final design and installation, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate all signal phasing recommendations with the Division Traffic Engineer and/or Rocky Mount traffic engineering staff.

The Design-Build Team shall maintain, monitor, and adjust the traffic signals, both vehicle and pedestrian, as needed throughout the project construction.

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for reviewing the phasing and timing of each traffic signal installation to ensure optimal operation at all times, with special care and attention given in conjunction with all alterations of traffic patterns and as an integral part of all traffic management plans.

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for the design and implementation of all temporary and final signal designs needed to maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic during construction, including but not limited to, signal system timing plans.

If necessary, temporary traffic signal designs and implementations shall include, but not be limited to, new cabinets, controllers, cables, poles, spans, heads, and timing plans.

Prior to placing traffic in a new pattern, all traffic signals shall be installed and operational, including but not limited to, signal system timing plans and interconnection to the signal system.

Prior to implementation, all signal system timing plans shall be reviewed and accepted by the Division and/or Rocky Mount traffic engineering staff.

All signal timing plans must be completed by a firm prequalified by NCDOT in *Discipline Code 210 – Signal System Timing Development and Implementation* and under the direct charge of a North Carolina certified Professional Engineer.

Signal Timing Plans will be prepared in accordance with the latest edition of the following:

- NCDOT Traffic Management and Signal Systems Unit Design Manual
- NCDOT Signal System Timing Philosophy Manual
- The Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)
- Customary practices for plan preparation, including CADD conventions, of the NCDOT ITS & Signals Unit

Signal Timing Plans should reflect existing time-of-day scheduling and may need to address some or all of the following items:

- Weekday peak/non-peak traffic periods (am, pm, midday, off-peak, etc.)
- School/University start/end and/or class change peak periods
- Seasonal traffic patterns

- Pre-scheduled holiday traffic patterns
- Incident management traffic patterns (detour routes, alternate routes, evacuation routes, etc.)
- Other special event traffic operations

For Signal Timing Plans to run properly and effectively, the signalized corridor(s) shall be reviewed to verify the items below. Note that adjustments may be required in order to work around some of these issues during construction.

- Existing geometrics and signal phasing match the timing plans
- Speed limits and distances between intersections match the timing plans
- All equipment is in necessary working order including controllers, detectors, communication, etc.
- Verify that field programming matches the most-recent traffic signal Plan of Record (POR) or applicable temporary signal design configuration.
    - Any discrepancies that may affect plan design shall be brought to the attention of the Deputy Division Traffic so that a course of action to correct the changes can be made prior to development and implementation of the coordination plans.
- Some examples of issues that could affect the timing plans and/or operations include:
    - loops not detecting vehicles
    - pedestrian push buttons that don't work
    - signal heads rotated or displays not functioning
    - communication issues with local controllers
    - blank controller screens
    - programming discrepancies with the most-recent Plan of Record

For signal systems with existing timing plans in place, contact the Deputy Division Traffic Engineer and/or Central Office System Timing group in order to obtain *Synchro*, *Tru-Traffic*, and signal timing database files for the system.

- Any such files given to the Team shall be updated to reflect the final configuration of the system and returned to NCDOT.

For signal systems without existing timing plans in place, digital files shall be created in *Synchro* and *Tru-Traffic* that reflect the final configuration of the system timing plans.

- Develop *Synchro* network model for existing conditions.
    - Interpolation of traffic counts is acceptable for non-critical intersections when count data is not available.
    - Ensure that all intersection geometrics, timing data, and phasing data in *Synchro* match field conditions and signal timing database files.
- Ensure that all settings in *Synchro* and *Tru-Traffic* match.
- Develop/update signal timing database.
    - Develop/update local and system graphics in the signal system central software
        - Graphics shall include all detectors and phase indications, as well as the coordination plan and cycle length timer.
- Ensure all enabled vehicles detectors have logging and diagnostics enabled

- Make the necessary assignments and enable data logging if not properly implemented already

Final signal timing plans shall be fine-tuned after they are implemented to ensure they operate as efficiently as possible.

TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT SCOPE OF WORK (08-07-2019)

1. PRINCIPLE STANDARDS

1.1. Standards

The Design-Build Team shall design the Transportation Management Plans (TMP) in accordance with the requirements of this RFP and the version of the standards listed below that are effective on the Technical Proposal submittal date.

- NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*
- NCDOT *Roadway Standard Drawings*
- NCDOT *Supplement to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (NCSMUTCD)
- *FHWA Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)*
- NCDOT *Roadway Design Manual*
- Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA)
- *AASHTO A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*
- *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide*
- *FHWA Standard Highway Signs and Markings*
- *NCDOT Guidelines for Preparation of Traffic Control and Pavement Marking Plans for Design-Build Projects*
- FHWA *Rule on Work Zone Safety and Mobility* (23 CFR 630 Subpart J and K)
- Transportation Research Board *Highway Capacity Manual*

1.2. Additional References

The Design-Build Team shall use the references provided on the site below as supplementary guidelines and requirements for the design and implementation of the Transportation Management Plans.

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/WZTC/

1.3. Prequalification

The Design-Build Team shall select a Private Engineering Firm (PEF) that has experience developing TMPs on comparable projects for the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and maintains prequalification code 00541 (Traffic Management Plan - Level 1 and 2).

2. TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PLANS

2.1. General Contents of Transportation Management Plans

2.1.1. The Design-Build Team shall prepare Transportation Management Plans (TMP) that include Temporary Traffic Control Plans (TTCP) and Traffic Operations Plans (TOP). The TOP shall include demand management strategies, corridor network management

strategies, and traffic incident management and enforcement strategies. In accordance with the *Public Involvement and Information Scope of Work* found elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall assist the Department in the development of a Public Information Plan (PIP)

2.1.2. The Design-Build Team shall produce a TMP for each phase of work for Department review and approval. The TMP shall include details of all planned detours, traffic control devices, striping, and signage applicable to each phase of work. The information on the TMP shall be of sufficient detail to allow verification of design criteria and safety requirements, including but not limited to, typical sections, alignment, striping layout, drop off conditions, and temporary drainage. The Design-Build Team shall develop TMP that include procedures to communicate TMP information to the public about road and travel conditions within the work zone and affected roadway network.

2.2. Transportation Management Phasing Concept

A Transportation Management Phasing Concept (TMPC) shall be prepared by the Design-Build Team to present the Design-Build Team's approach to all areas covered under the TMP, including, but not limited to, hauling of materials to, from, and within the project right of way (ROW). The Design-Build Team shall include the TMPC in the Technical Proposal. The Design-Build Team shall submit the TMPC for Department review and acceptance and shall address NCDOT comments on the TMPC prior to commencing production of the TMP for each phase of work or any construction. Any changes to the TMPC after acceptance by NCDOT shall require a submittal for review and acceptance prior to any future phasing submittals.

3. GENERAL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.1. Temporary Barrier Systems

Placement of temporary barrier systems shall be shown on the TMPC. Temporary barrier systems shall be designed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.1. Determine the need for temporary barrier in accordance with the FHWA *Rule on Temporary Traffic Control Devices* (23 CFR 630 Subpart K). Reference the NCDOT Work Zone Traffic Control website noted below for examples and *Guidelines for the Use of Positive Protection in Work Zones*.

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/WZTC/Pages/Design-Resources.aspx

3.1.2. The Design-Build Team shall adhere to the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide in determining the length of need, flare rate and clear zone. The Design-Build Team shall adhere to the possible deflection of the proposed temporary barrier system in accordance with NCHRP-350 *Recommended Procedures for the Safety Performance Evaluation of Highway Features* deflections from crash testing and MASH (2016 AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware). Providing less than the minimum deflection distance shall require the use of anchored temporary barrier systems in accordance with the NCDOT 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

3.1.3. The Design-Build Team shall not place temporary barrier systems utilized for traffic control on unpaved surfaces. The paved surface shall extend a minimum of 2 feet behind any unanchored barrier, unless otherwise permitted by the barrier manufacturer.

3.1.4. The Design-Build Team shall not place temporary barrier within 200 feet of any merging taper, including but not limited to, existing and proposed ramp merges, lane drop merges, and/or temporary lane closure merges. All lanes shall first be closed using channelizing devices and pavement markings.

3.1.5. The Design-Build Team shall use a minimum six (6) foot offset to temporary barrier along any shifting taper, including but not limited to, existing, temporary, and/or proposed shifting tapers.

3.1.6. When barrier is placed on a roadway shoulder, the Design-Build Team shall install shoulder closure signs and devices in advance of the barrier in accordance with the NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings.

3.2. Temporary Alignments

3.2.1. Excluding median crossovers, the design speed for temporary alignments of Interstates, US and NC routes shall not be lower than the current posted speed limit. The minimum allowable design speed for temporary alignments on secondary roads shall be the higher of 10 mph below the posted speed limit or 35 mph.

3.2.2. The NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1101.11 shall be used to calculate the length of temporary merges for lane closures and temporary traffic shifts. All merge tapers and straight line traffic shifts on Interstates and US routes shall be designed for the full L distance (L=width of traffic shift X speed limit in mph).

3.2.3. Solid white line pavement markings shall be used to separate the travel lanes in the straight line traffic shift for any road having 2 or more travel lanes in a direction.

3.2.4. For temporary traffic patterns that will remain in place for a period longer than three days, including but not limited to traffic shifts, merges and temporary alignments, breaks in the superelevation and/or breaks in a normal crown section will not be allowed within the shifting taper. Excluding the aforementioned temporary traffic patterns, breaks in the superelevation and/or breaks in a normal crown section shall only occur on a lane line or lane midpoint, and shall not exceed 0.04.

3.2.5. Temporary traffic shifts that are not covered by a standard or require vertical grades shall be considered a temporary alignment. All temporary alignments shall adhere to the NCDOT *Roadway Design Manual*, including all revisions, 2011 AASHTO *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets* and the most current Transportation Research Board *Highway Capacity Manual*.

3.3. Maintenance of Access

3.3.1. Maintain access to all residences, schools, bus stops, mass transit facilities (park and ride lots), emergency services and businesses at all times. Prior to incorporation, obtain written approval from the Engineer on the method to maintain access. Access to all existing transit stop locations shall be maintained during construction or alternative locations that are accepted by NCDOT shall be provided and specified within the TMP. The Design-Build Team shall coordinate with Tar River Transit and other Transit Agencies for all traffic control phasing that will affect existing transit stops or transit routes.

3.3.2. To the greatest extent practicable, tie-in work for -Y9- shall be constructed between June 1, 2019 and August 15, 2019.

3.3.3. In accordance with the Department's Policy on Evaluating Temporary Accommodations for Pedestrians during Construction, found on the website noted below, the Design-Build Team shall maintain pedestrian accommodations in all areas as follows:

Roadway	**Minimum Level of Pedestrian Accommodation**
I-95	Absence of Need
All other roadways	Basic

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/WZTC/Work%20Zone%20Traffic%20Control%20Documents/AccomPedinWZProc.pdf

In addition, the Design Build Team shall develop a pedestrian traffic management plan that contains the necessary information and devices to maintain pedestrian traffic in accordance to the above levels of accommodation. The pedestrian traffic management plan shall identify where continuous and discontinuous sidewalks are located and address the maintenance of pedestrian traffic for the continuous sidewalks. Continuous is defined as 'non-interrupted' sidewalk from intersection to intersection. In areas where proposed sidewalk is to be constructed where existing sidewalk is used, the Design/Build Team shall clearly show the devices and location where the pedestrians are being maintained during roadway and sidewalk construction. See MUTCD Section 6D for additional guidance.

3.3.4. Through traffic traveling in the same direction shall not be split. (i.e. separation by any type of barrier, bridge piers, existing or proposed median, etc.).

3.3.5. On all roadways within the project limits, the Design-Build Team shall provide safe access for wide-loads and oversized permitted vehicles through the work zone. Safe access shall entail, but not be limited to, a sufficient pavement structure (Reference the *Pavement Management Scope of Work* found elsewhere in this RFP), maintaining the existing vertical clearance of overhead structures, providing the required vertical clearance of proposed overhead structures, and providing the minimum horizontal clear widths as follows:

Roadway	Minimum Clear Width
Interstates, US routes, NC Routes, and all ramps and loops	20 feet
All other roadways	18 feet

3.4. Off-Site Detours

3.4.1. Prior to incorporation in Release for Construction (RFC) plans, all offsite detour routes shall receive Department written approval and allow for all roads and lanes to remain open to traffic unless otherwise governed by an Intermediate Contract Time specific herein. Submit detour routes and all associated sign designs for review and acceptance prior to incorporation.

The Design-Build Team shall investigate all detour routes including, but not limited to, analyzing traffic capacity, investigating impacts to emergency services and schools, analyzing design characteristics to ensure the design supports the traffic volumes (existing traffic volumes plus detoured traffic volumes), and investigating pavement structural adequacy including any bridge postings on the detour route. The Design-Build Team shall submit recommendations resulting from the aforementioned investigations/analyses for the Department's review and acceptance.

3.4.2. As determined by the Engineer, the Design-Build Team shall provide all improvements required to accommodate detoured traffic prior to utilizing detour routes.

3.4.3. Offsite detours that have non-signalized at-grade railroad crossings shall not be allowed.

3.4.4. All proposed road closures, detour routes, durations and justifications shall be incorporated into the Technical Proposal.

3.4.5. Unless approved otherwise by the controlling government entity, in writing, use only state maintained roads for offsite detour routes.

3.5. Impacts to Other Network Roadways

3.5.1. The Design-Build Team shall coordinate with the Division Maintenance Engineer, Resident Engineer, Division Traffic Engineer, the Rail Division and Statewide Transportation Operations Center (STOC) to manage traffic operations within the work zone and other roadways within the network that may be affected by the work zone activities. Coordination shall include, but not be limited to, providing notification of planned lane or road closures, traffic detours, public information, traffic management, access management, incidents, etc.

3.5.2. On all roads, the Design-Build Team shall make all modifications to existing pavement markings, markers and/or signing located outside the project limits that are necessitated by the TMP. Additionally, the Design-Build Team shall readjust the markings, markers, and/or signing located outside the project limits to the existing/proposed pattern when the

temporary changes are no longer needed.

3.5.3. In areas outside the project limits where pavement markings have been altered for interim traffic patterns, these areas shall be milled and paved so as to have a new surface for the final pavement markings to be installed.

3.5.4. All on-site detours shall meet the minimum number of existing lanes per direction and shall adhere to all temporary alignment requirements noted elsewhere in the RFP. A pavement transition, suitable for the posted speed limit shall be provided at all on-site detour interfaces.

3.5.5. The Design-Build Team shall not place traffic on lanes containing rumble strips.

3.5.6. The Design-Build Team shall take steps to minimize disruptions to existing roadway facilities during construction and shall demonstrate how the traffic control phasing minimizes inconvenience to motorists on all roads.

3.5.7. The Design-Build Team shall not place traffic on lanes containing milled surfaces. This does not apply to milled butt joints or incidental milling adjacent to curbing, at the discretion of the Engineer.

4. LANE AND ROAD CLOSURE NOTIFICATION

4.1. Lane Closure Notice (LCN)

4.1.1. The Design-Build Team shall issue a Lane Closure Notice (LCN) to NCDOT and affected government entities a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days prior to the publication of any notices or placement of any traffic control devices associated with lane closures, detour routing or other change in traffic control requiring lane closures. The Design-Build Team will be allowed to issue a single LCN for multiple/consecutive lane closures that occur in the same location.

4.1.2. For a LCN utilizing a non-NCDOT controlled facility, the Design-Build Team shall secure concurrence in writing from the controlling government entity. A LCN shall contain the estimated date, time, duration and location of the proposed work. The Design-Build Team shall keep NCDOT informed of any and all changes or cancellations of proposed lane closures prior to the date of their implementation.

4.1.3. If an emergency condition should occur, a LCN shall be provided to NCDOT within two (2) days after the event. For non-NCDOT controlled facilities, the Design-Build Team shall immediately notify the controlling government entity.

4.2. Road Closure Notice (RCN)

4.2.1. Proposed road closures on any road shall be approved by the Engineer prior to incorporation in the TMP.

4.2.2. The Design-Build Team shall issue a Road Closure Notice (RCN) to NCDOT and affected government entities a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days prior to the publication of any notices or placement of any traffic control devices associated with road closures, detour routing or other change in traffic control requiring road closures.

4.2.3. For a RCN utilizing a non-NCDOT controlled facility, the Design-Build Team shall secure concurrence in writing from the controlling government entity. A RCN shall contain the estimated date, time, duration, and location of the proposed work. The Design-Build Team shall keep NCDOT and any other affected government entity informed of any and all changes or cancellations of proposed road closures prior to the date of their implementation.

4.2.4. 1f an emergency condition should occur, a RCN shall be provided to NCDOT within two (2) days after the event. For non-NCDOT controlled facilities, the Design-Build Team shall immediately notify the controlling government entity.

5. PROJECT OPERATIONS REQUIREMENTS – TIME RESTRICTIONS

Unless permitted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, maintain the existing number of travel lanes on all roads. The Design-Build Team shall adhere to the minimum lane width requirements noted below that will not be considered lane narrowing:

1) Existing travel lanes that are 11-foot wide or wider, maintain minimum 11-foot travel lanes.
2) Existing travel lanes that are narrower than 11 feet, maintain the existing travel lane widths.

Multi-lane turn lanes at intersections shall be 15 feet in width at the midpoint of the turn. The following are Time Restrictions and notes that shall be included with the TMP General Notes, unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP:

5.1. Intermediate Contract Times #1, #2 and #3 for Lane Narrowing, Lane Closure, Holiday and Special Event Restrictions

5.1.1. Except as may otherwise be allowed elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall maintain the existing traffic pattern and shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic during the times listed in 1CT #1, 1CT #2 and 1CT #3.

Intermediate Contract Time #	Road Name	Day	Time Restrictions
#1	October 1st through March 31st		
	I-95 I-95 Ramps and Loops I-95 C-D Road	Monday through Thursday	7:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m.
		Friday through Sunday	7:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m.
#2	April 1st through September 30th		
	I-95 I-95 Ramps and Loops I-95 C-D Road	Monday through Thursday	7:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m.
		Starting on Friday at 7:00 a.m. and ending on Sunday at 10:00 p.m.	
#3	All Other Roads	Monday through Friday	7:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m.

5.1.2. The Design-Build Team shall not install, reset and/or remove any traffic control device during the times listed in ICT #1, ICT #2, and ICT #3.

5.1.3. In addition, the Design-Build Team shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on the aforementioned facilities, detain the traffic flow or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy. At a minimum, these requirements/restrictions shall apply to the following schedules:

- For any unexpected occurrence that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
- For New Year's between the hours of 6:30 a.m. December 31st and 8:00 p.m. January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until 10:00 p.m. the following Tuesday.
- For Easter, between the hours of 6:30 a.m. Thursday and 8:00 p.m. Monday.

- For Memorial Day, between the hours of 6:30 a.m. Friday and 8:00 p.m. Tuesday.
- For Independence Day, between the hours of 6:30 a.m. July 3rd and 8:00 p.m. July 5th. If Independence Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of 6:30 a.m. the Thursday before Independence Day and 8:00 p.m. the Tuesday after Independence Day.
- For Labor Day, between the hours of 6:30 a.m. Friday and 8:00 p.m. Tuesday.
- For Thanksgiving Day, between the hours of 6:30 a.m. Tuesday and 8:00 p.m. Monday.
- For Christmas, between the hours of 6:30 a.m. the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and 8:00 p.m. the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

5.1.4. **Liquidated Damages for Intermediate Contract Time #1 for the above lane narrowing, lane closure, holiday, and special event time restrictions for I-95, I-95 Ramps and Loops and I-95 C-D Road are $1,250.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.**

5.1.5. **Liquidated Damages for Intermediate Contract Time #2 for the above lane narrowing, lane closure, holiday, and special event time restrictions for I-95, I-95 Ramps and Loops and I-95 C-D Road are $1,250.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.**

5.1.6. **Liquidated Damages for Intermediate Contract Time #3 for the above lane narrowing, lane closure, holiday and special event time restrictions for all other roads in Intermediate Contract Time #3 are $500.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.**

5.2. Intermediate Contract Time #4 for Road Closures for Specific Operations

5.2.1. Unless allowed otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall not close any direction of travel on the following roads or any ramps/loops during the times noted in ICT #4 and shall only close for the operations and time limits listed in Section 5.2.3.

Intermediate Contract Time #	Road Name	Day	Time Restrictions
#4	I-95 I-95 Ramps and Loops I-95 C-D Road	Monday through Sunday	5:00 a.m. to 11:59 p.m.

5.2.2. A crossover providing one lane in each direction on I-95, as applicable, will be allowed for the purpose of girder, overhang, and falsework installation and/or removal during the

times set forth in 1CT #4. 1f the Design-Build Team elects to use a crossover for the aforementioned activities, the crossover shall be designed and constructed to meet a design speed of no more than 20 mph below the original speed limit. Unless approved otherwise by the Department, in writing, the maximum allowable distance between the crossovers shall be 2,750 feet. The Design-Build Team shall monitor the traffic queue during operation of the crossover. Should the traffic queue extend to the advance warning signs, traffic shall be returned to the existing number of lanes in each direction until the traffic queue is depleted.

5.2.3. For the operations noted below, the maximum road closure duration shall not exceed 15 minutes without an approved offsite detour. Provided that an adequate law enforcement presence, minimum of two officers, is utilized. With an approved offsite detour, the roadways listed may be closed during the time listed in 1CT #4 for the operations listed below.

- Girder, overhang, and falsework installation and/or removal
- Installation of overhead sign assemblies and/or work on existing overhead sign assemblies over travel lanes, or Signal poles and cables across roadways
- Tie-in work to implement or remove an on-site detour

5.2.4. Prior to incorporation in the TMP, the Design-Build Team shall obtain written approval from the Engineer for all road closures.

5.2.5. **Liquidated Damages for Intermediate Contract Time #4 for the above road closure time restrictions for I-95 and Ramps and Loops are $5,000.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.**

5.2.6. One road closure with an approved offsite detour will be permitted for tie-in of each of the -Y- lines listed below, for the maximum duration listed in 1CT #5. The Design-Build Team shall not concurrently close -Y11- (Arrow Road) and -Y15- (Freight Road).

Intermediate Contract Time	Road	Duration
#5	-Y7- (E Old Spring Hope Road) -Y9- (Nash Community College South Entrance) -Y11- (Arrow Road) -Y15 (Freight Road)	14 Consecutive Calendar Days (each -Y-Line)

For -Y7-, -Y11-, and -Y15-, the date of availability shall be the date the Design-Build Team elects to close the -Y- Lines. For -Y9-, the date of availability shall be between June 1 and August 1 of the year the Design-Build team elects to close the -Y- Line. The Design-Build Team shall provide the Engineer a minimum of 30 days written notice prior to the date of availability. The date of completion shall be the number of consecutive calendar days proposed by the Design-Build Team in the Technical Proposal, and such number of consecutive calendar days proposed shall not be greater than the days noted above.

5.2.7. **Liquidated Damages for Intermediate Contract Time #5 for the above road closure time restrictions for -Y- Line tie-in is $2,000.00 per calendar day or any portion thereof.**

5.3. Intermediate Contract Time #6 for Lane Narrowing and Lane Closure for Specific Operations

Unless permitted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, maintain the existing number of travel lanes on all roads. The Design-Build Team shall adhere to the minimum lane width requirements noted below that will not be considered lane narrowing:

1) Existing travel lanes that are 11-foot wide or wider, maintain minimum 11-foot travel lanes.
2) Existing travel lanes that are narrower than 11 feet, maintain the existing travel lane widths.

Intermediate Contract Time #	Road Name	Time Restrictions
#6	I-95	**April 1st through September 30th:** Refer to ICT # 2. **October 1st through March 31st:** Starting Friday at 7:00 a.m. and ending on Sunday at 10:00 p.m. Holiday restrictions as noted in ICT # 1 still apply.

5.3.1. Lanes may be narrowed or closed in accordance with the time restrictions listed in ICT #6 for the operations listed below:

- Bridge Deck Rehabilitation on Structures 630190, 630192, 630201, and 630202

5.3.2. **Liquidated Damages for Intermediate Contract Time #6 for the above lane narrowing and lane closure time restrictions for I-95 are $1,250.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.**

5.4. Other Intermediate Contract Times

In the event any self-imposed liquidated damages are included in the Technical Proposal, an Intermediate Contract Time(s) shall be established and shall become part of the contract.

6. PROJECT OPERATIONS REQUIREMENTS – HAULING RESTRICTIONS

6.1. General

6.1.1. The Design-Build Team shall adhere to the hauling restrictions noted in the NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

6.1.2. The Design-Build Team shall address how hauling will be conducted in the Technical Proposal, including but not limited to, hauling of any materials to and from the site and hauling material within the NCDOT right of way.

6.2. Hauling Limitations

The Design-Build Team shall conduct all hauling operations as follows:

6.2.1. The Design-Build Team shall not conduct any hauling operations against the flow of traffic of an open travelway unless an approved temporary traffic barrier or guardrail separates the traffic from the hauling operation.

6.2.2. Unless hauling during allowable lane closure hours, all median entrances and exits into and out of I-95 shall be installed according to the Median Access Special Provision and Median Access Detail Drawing supplied by NCDOT. For all other roadways, they shall be in accordance with the NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings.

6.2.3. Haul vehicles shall not enter and/or exit an open travel lane on I-95 at speeds less than 10 mph below the posted speed limit and acceleration shall be made on a paved surface.

6.2.4. Hauling operations that perpendicularly cross a roadway shall require approved Traffic Control Plans and shall be subject to the holiday and special event time restrictions listed in Subsection 5.1.3. Hauling operations shall not perpendicularly cross any multi-lane facility, including, but not limited to, I-95.

6.2.5. Excluding hauling operations that are conducted entirely behind a temporary traffic barrier or guardrail, hauling shall not be allowed ingress and egress from any open travel lane during the lane narrowing, lane closure and holiday time restrictions listed in ICT #1 and ICT #2.

7. ADDITIONAL PROJECT OPERATIONS REQUIREMENTS

7.1. Lane and Shoulder Closure Requirements

7.1.1. On two-lane, two-way facilities, the Design-Build Team shall not install more than one (1) mile of lane closure in any one direction on any roadway within the project limits or in conjunction with this project, measured from the beginning of the merge taper to the end of the lane closure.

7.1.2. The Design-Build Team shall not install more than one simultaneous lane closures in any one direction on any roadway within the project limits or in conjunction with this project.

7.1.3. The Design-Build Team shall remove lane closure devices from the lane when work is not being performed behind the lane closure or when a lane closure is no longer needed.

7.1.4. When barrier is placed on the roadway shoulder, the Design-Build Team shall install shoulder closure signs and devices in advance of the barrier using the NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings.

7.1.5. Work in a median shall require lane closures on both adjacent lanes, unless there is positive protection or adequate clear distance from both lanes of travel. This includes survey work.

7.1.6. When personnel and/or equipment are working within 15 feet of an open travel lane, the Design-Build Team shall close the nearest open shoulder using the NCDOT *Roadway Standard Drawings*, unless the work area is protected by an approved temporary traffic barrier or guardrail.

7.1.7. When personnel and/or equipment are working on the shoulder adjacent to an undivided facility and within five feet of an open travel lane, the Design-Build Team shall, at a minimum, close the nearest open travel lane using the NCDOT *Roadway Standard Drawings*, unless the work area is protected by an approved temporary traffic barrier or guardrail.

7.1.8. When personnel and/or equipment are working on the shoulder adjacent to a divided facility and within ten feet of an open travel lane, the Design-Build Team shall, at a minimum, close the nearest open travel lane using the NCDOT *Roadway Standard Drawings*, unless the work area is protected by an approved temporary traffic barrier or guardrail.

7.1.9. When personnel and/or equipment are working within a lane of travel of an undivided or divided facility, the Design-Build Team shall, at minimum, close the lane using the NCDOT *Roadway Standard Drawings*. The Design-Build Team shall conduct the work so that all personnel and/or equipment remain within the closed travel lane.

7.1.10. The Design-Build Team shall not perform work involving heavy equipment within 15 feet of the edge of travelway when work is being performed behind a lane closure on the opposite side of the travelway.

7.2. Pavement Edge Drop off Requirements

7.2.1. Using suitable compacted material, the Design-Build Team shall backfill at a 6:1 slope up to the edge and elevation of the existing pavement in areas adjacent to an open travel lane that has an edge of pavement drop-off as follows:

- Elevation differences that exceed two inches on roadways with posted speed limits of 45 mph or greater and a paved shoulder four-foot wide or less.
- Elevation differences greater than three inches on roadways with posted speed limits less than 45 mph and with a paved shoulder four-foot wide or less.
- Refer to the current AASHTO *Roadside Design Guide* for proper treatment of all other conditions.

7.2.2. Do not exceed a difference of two inches in elevation between open lanes of traffic for nominal lifts of 1.5 inches. Install advance warning "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) 1,000 feet in advance and a minimum of every half mile throughout the uneven area.

7.3. Traffic Pattern Alterations

The Design-Build Team shall notify the Engineer in writing at least thirty (30) calendar days prior to any traffic pattern alteration. (Reference the *Public Involvement and Information Scope of Work* found elsewhere in this RFP for additional public information requirements)

7.4. Signing

7.4.1. The Design-Build Team shall install advance work zone warning signs when work is within 40 feet from the edge of travel lane and no more than three days prior to the beginning of construction.

7.4.2. When no work is being conducted for a period longer than one week, the Design-Build Team shall remove or cover all advance work zone warning signs, as directed by the Engineer. Stationary work zone warning signs shall be covered with an opaque material that prevents reading of the sign at night by a driver traveling in either direction.

7.4.3. When portable work zone signs are not in use for periods longer than 30 minutes, the Design-Build Team shall lay the portable work zone sign flat on the ground and collapse the sign stand and lay it flat on the ground.

7.4.4. The Design-Build Team shall install and maintain all detour signing and devices required for road closures. The Design-Build Team shall cover or remove all detour signs and devices required for road closures within and off the project limits when a detour is not in operation.

7.4.5. The Design-Build Team shall ensure proper signing (including but not limited to guide signs) is in place at all times during construction, as required by the *MUTCD*. All temporary signing shall be shown on the Traffic Control Plans or Temporary Signing Plans to be reviewed and approved by the Work Zone Traffic Control Section and/or the Signing and Delineation Unit prior to incorporation.

7.5. Traffic Barrier

7.5.1. The Design-Build Team shall use only an NCDOT approved temporary traffic barrier system.

7.5.2. Install temporary traffic barrier system a maximum of two (2) weeks prior to beginning work in any location. Once the temporary traffic barrier system is installed at any location, proceed in a continuous manner to complete the proposed work in that location.

7.5.3. Place all temporary barrier used for traffic control directly on an asphalt or concrete surface.

7.5.4. Temporary barrier used for traffic control shall not act as a retaining wall.

7.5.5. Once the temporary traffic barrier system is installed and no work has been or will be performed behind the temporary traffic barrier system for a period longer than two (2) months, remove/reset the temporary traffic barrier system unless the barrier is protecting traffic from a hazard.

7.5.6. Excluding water filled barrier, protect the approach end of temporary traffic barrier system at all times during the installation and removal of the barrier by either a truck mounted impact attenuator (maximum 72 hours) or a temporary crash cushion.

7.5.7. Excluding water filled barrier, protect the approach end of temporary traffic barrier system from oncoming traffic at all times by a temporary crash cushion unless the approach end of temporary traffic barrier system is offset from oncoming traffic as follows:

Posted speed limit (mph)	Minimum offset (feet)
40 or less	15
45 – 50	20
55	25
60 mph or higher	30

7.5.8. Install temporary traffic barrier system with the traffic flow, beginning with the upstream side of traffic. Remove the temporary traffic barrier system against the traffic flow, beginning with the downstream side of traffic.

7.5.9. Install drums to close or keep closed the closed sections of the roadway until the temporary traffic barrier system can be placed or after the temporary traffic barrier system has been removed. The distance, in feet, between drums shall be no greater than twice the posted speed limit (mph).

7.5.10. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for providing proper connection between the existing bridge rail and the temporary traffic barrier system and include this information in the appropriate plans.

7.6. Traffic Control Devices

7.6.1. The Design-Build Team shall use traffic control devices that conform to all NCDOT requirements and are listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List. The Approved Products List may be referenced on the website noted below:

https://apps.ncdot.gov/vendor/approvedproducts/

The use of any devices that are not shown on the NCDOT Approved Products List shall require written approval from the Division prior to incorporation.

7.6.2. When within 1000' of a signalized intersection, channelizing device spacing shall not exceed a distance in feet equal to the posted speed limit. When beyond 1000' to a signalized intersection, channelizing device spacing shall not exceed a distance in feet equal to twice the posted speed limit. Channelization devices shall be spaced ten feet on-center in radii. Channelization devices shall be two feet off the edge of an open travelway, when lane closures are not in effect. Skinny drums shall only be allowed as defined in Section 1180 of the NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

7.6.3. Place Type III barricades, with "ROAD CLOSED" signs (R11-2) attached, of sufficient length to close entire roadway. Stagger or overlap barricades to allow for ingress or egress.

7.6.4. Place sets of three drums perpendicular to the edge of the travelway on 500-foot centers when lanes are closed to traffic. These drums shall be in addition to channelizing devices.

7.6.5. Portable changeable message signs should be placed off the shoulder of the roadway and behind a traffic barrier, if practical. Where a traffic barrier is not available to shield the portable changeable message sign, it should be placed off the shoulder and outside of the clear zone. If a portable changeable message sign must be placed on the roadway shoulder or within the clear zone, it shall be delineated with retroreflective temporary traffic control (TTC) devices. When portable changeable message signs are not being used to display TTC messages, they should be relocated such that they are outside of the clear zone or shielded behind a traffic barrier, and turned away from traffic. If relocation or shielding is not practical, the portable changeable message signs shall be delineated with retroreflective TTC devices.

7.6.6. The Design/Build Team shall provide and maintain four (4) STOC managed PCMS's for use on the project and they shall be pre-staged at locations in the field as determined by the engineer. These PCMSs are in addition to any PCMSs used for the Design-Build Team's work operations or any other PCMSs specified in this RFP. See the STOC Managed PCMS special provision found elsewhere in this RFP.

7.6.7. The Design-Build Team shall also provide and maintain 8 PCMSs for use on the project and they shall be pre-staged at locations in the field as determined by the engineer. These PCMSs are in addition to any PCMS's used for the Design-Build Team's work operations, approved TMP plans, any work zone ordinances, or STOC managed PCMSs.

7.6.8. Digital Speed Limit Signs shall be used on I-95 in accordance with the Special Provision and Detail Drawing.

7.7. Temporary Pavement Markings, Markers and Delineation

7.7.1. The Design-Build Team shall install pavement markings and markers in accordance with the 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, and in accordance with the manufacturer's procedures and specifications.

7.7.2. The Design-Build Team shall install pavement markings and markers in accordance with the NCDOT 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, and in accordance with the manufacturer's procedures and specifications.

7.7.3. In accordance with the *Work Zone Performance Pavement Markings* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP, the Design-Build Team shall install Work Zone Performance pavement markings on the interim surface of applicable roadways for temporary traffic patterns. The Design-Build Team shall install temporary raised pavement markers on the interim surface for temporary traffic patterns.

7.7.4. Temporary pavement markings on concrete surfaces shall only be removed by hydroblasting.

7.7.5. Prior to shifting traffic to a new pattern, the Design-Build Team shall remove, or mill and fill, as appropriate, all conflicting markings and remove all conflicting markers and snowplowable marker castings. (Reference the Pavement Management Scope of Work Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP). Grinding as a method of pavement marking removal will not be permitted on I-95.

7.7.6. The Design-Build Team shall tie proposed pavement marking lines to existing pavement marking lines.

7.7.7. By the end of each day's operation, the Design-Build Team shall remove, or mill and fill, as appropriate, all conflicting markings, replace all damaged markings, and remove/replace all conflicting/damaged markers. Grinding as a method of pavement marking removal will not be permitted.

7.7.8. The Design-Build Team shall show temporary pavement markings on the Transportation Management Plans that meet the requirements of the RFP and the *Guidelines for Preparation of Traffic Control and Pavement Marking Plans for Design-Build Projects*.

7.7.9. The Design-Build Team shall only use pavement marking and marker products that conform to all NCDOT requirements and are listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List. The use of any devices that are not shown on the NCDOT Approved Products List shall require written approval from the Division prior to incorporation.

7.7.10. The Design-Build Team shall install temporary pavement markings that are the same width as existing pavement markings. For roadways that do not have existing pavement markings, the Design-Build Team shall install temporary pavement markings that are the same width required for the final pavement markings in the *Pavement Markings Scope of Work* found elsewhere in this RFP.

7.7.11. The Design-Build Team shall install temporary pavement markings and temporary pavement markers on the interim surface or temporary pattern as follows:

Road	**Marking**	**Marker**
I-95	See Work Zone *Performance Pavement Markings* Project Special Provision	Raised Temporary
All other roads and structures	Any Marking on the Approved Product List	Raised Temporary

7.7.12. Except for I-95, the Design-Build Team may use any type of pavement markings on the NCDOT Approved Products List for temporary patterns. However, the Design-Build Team shall maintain a minimum retroreflectivity for pavement markings (existing and temporary markings) at all times during construction, as follows:

White: 125 mcd/lux/m2
Yellow: 100 mcd/lux/m2

7.7.13. When using Cold Applied Plastic Type 4 pavement markings, place temporary raised markers half on and half off edge lines and centerlines to help secure the tape to the roadway. Markers shall be spaced the appropriate distance apart as described by the 2018 NCDOT *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 1250.01, Sheet 1 of 3.

7.7.14. By the end of each day's operation, the Design-Build Team shall remove all conflicting markings, replace all damaged markings, and remove/replace all conflicting/damaged pavement markers.

7.7.15. The Design-Build Team shall trace existing and/or proposed monolithic island locations with the proper color pavement marking prior to removal and/or installation. The Design-Build Team shall place drums to delineate existing and/or proposed monolithic islands after the removal and/or before installation.

7.7.16. The Design-Build Team shall not place temporary markings other than Cold Applied Plastic Type 4 – Removable Tape on any final pavement surface unless the temporary markings are placed in the exact location of the final pavement markings.

7.7.17. Unless noted otherwise elsewhere in this RFP, removal of the temporary pavement markings on asphalt surfaces shall be accomplished by an NCDOT approved system to minimize damage to the road surface. Temporary pavement markings shall not be obscured with any type of black pavement markings (paint or other material). The Design-Build Team shall remove all temporary pavement markings without removing more than 1/32 inch of the pavement surface.

7.8. Temporary Traffic Signals

7.8.1. Use the following notes if the Design-Build Team proposes temporary traffic signals for maintenance of traffic:

- Notify the Engineer in writing a minimum of two months before a temporary traffic signal installation is required.
- Shift and revise all signal heads as shown on the accepted Traffic Signal Plans.

7.9. Traffic Control Supervisor

7.9.1. The Design-Build Team shall furnish a Traffic Control Supervisor for the project who is knowledgeable of TMP design, devices and application, and has full authority to ensure traffic is maintained in accordance with the plans and specifications developed by the Design-Build Team.

7.9.2. The Traffic Control Supervisor shall be on the project site overseeing all road closures and median crossover operations to ensure traffic control devices are properly installed and adjusted as necessary. The Traffic Control Supervisor shall also make necessary changes to the traffic control operations and aide in the monitoring of traffic queuing.

7.9.3. The Design-Build Team shall identify a Traffic Control Supervisor in their Technical Proposal that has the following qualifications:

- A minimum 24 months of On-the-Job Training in supervision and work zone set up and implementation on similar projects.
- Be certified by responsible party (contractor or NCDOT) to have the required experience and training and is qualified to perform the duties of this position. If certified by the Contractor, a notarized certification letter shall be furnished to the Engineer at the preconstruction meeting. The letter shall state the Traffic Control Supervisor is qualified, and state that the Traffic Control Supervisor has the authority to ensure traffic is maintained in accordance with the contract documents.

7.9.4. The Traffic Control Supervisor for the project shall perform the following:

- During construction, be available or on call 24 hours per day, 7 days per week to direct/make any necessary changes in the traffic control operations in a timely and safe manner.
- Coordinate and cooperate with traffic control supervisors of adjacent, and overlapping construction projects, as well as construction projects in proximity to the subject project, to ensure safe and adequate traffic control setup is maintained throughout the project at all times, including periods of construction inactivity.
- Coordinate and cooperate with the NCDOT Division Incident Management staff.
- Coordinate and cooperate with the NCDOT Statewide Operations Center (STOC) to ensure proper messages are displayed on the CMSs and DMSs.
- Coordinate with Hospitals, Emergency Medical Services (EMS), Fire Departments, and Law Enforcement throughout construction to alert these entities to traffic control impacts that may affect their services.
- Provide traffic control setup that ensures safe traffic operations and workers' safety throughout the construction area.
- Attend all scheduled traffic control coordination meetings, as required by the Engineer.
- Monitor traffic delays and backups within the work zone.

7.10. Lighting

7.10.1. The Design-Build Team shall provide portable temporary construction and equipment lighting to conduct night work in accordance with the 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Road and Structures*.

7.10.2. For work zones along I-95, furnish and install Sequential Flashing Warning Lights on drums used for merging tapers to assist motorist in determining which direction to merge and to decrease late lane merging. (Reference the Sequential Flashing Warning Lights Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP).

7.11. Law Enforcement

7.11.1. Law enforcement officers shall be used during any rolling road block operation and to direct traffic when installing/removing/shifting traffic signal heads at intersections. Law enforcement officers may be used to maintain traffic through the work area and / or intersections. In addition, law enforcement is to be used to assist in the installation and removal of lane closures on I-95. The use of law enforcement officers shall adhere to the following requirements:

- The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for coordinating with the law enforcement agency for the use of law enforcement officers.
- The Design-Build Team shall only utilize officers who are outfitted with law enforcement uniforms and marked vehicles, which are equipped with proper lights mounted on top of the vehicle and agency emblems.
- The Design-Build Team shall coordinate with the Engineer where and how law enforcement officers will be used during construction.

7.11.2. The Design-Build Team shall address where and how law enforcement officers will be used in the Technical Proposal.

7.12. Work Zone Speed Limit Reduction

A long-term Work Zone Speed Limit Reduction will not be granted for this project. However, Work Zone Variable Speed Limit Reductions for lane closures on I-95 may be granted.

7.13. Temporary Shoring for the Maintenance of Traffic

7.13.1. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all required temporary shoring, including, but not limited to, designing, providing, installing, maintaining and removing. Temporary shoring for the maintenance of traffic shall be defined as shoring necessary to provide lateral support to the side of an excavation or embankment parallel to an open travelway when a theoretical 2:1 (H:V) slope from the bottom of the excavation or embankment intersects the existing ground line closer than five feet from the edge of pavement of the open travelway. The Design-Build Team shall identify locations where temporary shoring for maintenance of traffic will be required on the Transportation Management Phasing Concept. The Design-Build Team shall install temporary traffic barrier as shown on the *PCB at Temporary Shoring Locations* detail available on the Work Zone Traffic Control website noted below. The aforementioned detail provides design information on the temporary traffic barrier location in relation to the temporary shoring and traffic location. (Notes related to Temporary Shoring are not required in the General Notes sheet for the TMP)

7.13.2. The NCDOT Geotechnical Engineering Unit and Work Zone Traffic Control websites have more information on temporary shoring. The Design-Build Team shall adhere to the additional shoring requirements located on the websites noted below:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/default.aspx

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/WZTC/Pages/default.aspx

7.13.3. The Design-Build Team shall identify on the appropriate traffic control details where temporary shoring will be used by providing station limits, offsets, cut sections, the type of shoring and where temporary traffic barrier will be located, if needed.

7.14. Coordination

7.14.1. At a minimum, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate with all Contractors and NCDOT Resident Engineers in charge of any project in proximity to this project for any work that may affect the construction, traffic operations, and/or placement of temporary traffic control devices (including advanced warning signs) on all roads within the project limits or in conjunction with this project.

7.14.2. At a minimum, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate with the Division Traffic Engineer, the Rail Division, Law Enforcement, Emergency Services and the Work Zone Traffic Control Section to schedule and attend Traffic Safety and Operations Meetings. These meetings shall be held to monitor and assess safety and mobility during construction. The Traffic Safety and Operations Meetings shall be held on an as needed basis during project construction. Additional Traffic Safety and Operations Meetings shall be held to address any specific issue, as directed by the Engineer.

7.15. Miscellaneous

7.15.1. The Design-Build Team shall provide proper drainage for all temporary alignments and / or traffic shifts.

7.15.2. All traffic control devices, including bridge barrier rails, shall be placed / located a minimum two-foot offset (shy distance) from the edge of an open travel lane.

UTILITIES COORDINATION SCOPE OF WORK

The Design-Build Team shall obtain the services of a Professional Services Firm (PSF) knowledgeable in the NCDOT Utility Coordination Process involved with utility relocation / installation and highway construction. The aforementioned PSF shall be responsible for coordinating all utility relocations, removals and / or adjustments where the Design-Build Team and utility owner, with concurrence from the Department, determine that such work is essential for highway safety and performance of the required highway construction. Coordination shall be for all utilities whether or not they are specifically identified in this Scope of Work and shall include any necessary utility agreements when applicable. NCDOT will be the approving authority for all utility agreements and approval of plans.

During the procurement phase, the Department will allow no direct contact, either by phone, e-mail or in person, between the Design-Build Team and utility owners until after the meetings between each individual proposer and the affect utility owners. After the aforementioned meetings, the Design-Build Team will only be allowed direct contact with the utility owners when the aforementioned PSF is present. (Reference the *Individual Meeting with Proposers* Project Special Provision found elsewhere in this RFP.)

In accordance with the requirements herein, the Design-Build Team shall relocate / coordinate the relocation of all existing facilities that are 1) parallel to a roadway in full control of access, 2) in physical conflict with the construction, 3) beneath the existing or proposed pavement structure and structurally inadequate, and / or 4) beneath the existing or proposed pavement structure and consist of unacceptable material. Proposed / relocated underground facilities that are located beneath the pavement structure shall only be allowed to cross the roadway as close to perpendicular as possible.

Project Details

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for verifying the utility locations, type of facilities, and identifying the utility owners in order to coordinate the relocation of any utilities, known and unknown, in conflict with the project. The following utilities are known to be located within the project construction limits:

Utility Owner	Utility Type	Cost Responsibility
City of Rocky Mount	Communications	City of Rocky Mount
CenturyLink	Communications	CenturyLink
City of Rocky Mount	Water and Sewer	Design Build Team
City of Rocky Mount	Gas	City of Rocky Mount
MCNC	Communications	MCNC
AT&T	Communications	AT&T
Conterra Broadband	Communications	Conterra Broadband
Suddenlink	Communications	Suddenlink
Crystal Broadband (CB)	Communications	Crystal Broadband (CB)
Duke Energy Progress	Electric	NCDOT (usually)
Town of Nashville	Water and Sewer	Design Build Team
NCDOT	Signalization and Camera	Design Build Team

Water and Sewer

If the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction requires the relocation and / or encasement of existing water and / or sewer facilities, designs shall be coordinated with the Division Utility Engineer or designee. All costs associated with the design and construction for relocation and / or encasement of these existing water and / or sewer facilities shall be the responsibility of the Design-Build Team and shall be included in the lump sum bid for the project. The Design-Build Team shall develop designs; prepare all plans for needed agreements and permits; submit permits directly to the agencies and obtain approval from the agencies. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all permit fees.

For all parcels with access to existing water and / or sewer facilities that the project subdivides, the Design-Build Team shall design and construct water / sewer facility extensions to all sub-divided parcels, including but not limited to the sub-divided parcel with the existing water / sewer access, if necessary. The aforementioned water facility extensions shall be installed completely within the right of way. The aforementioned sewer facility extensions shall be installed completely within the right of way or a recorded easement. All costs associated with the design and construction of water / sewer facility extensions to sub-divided parcels shall be included in the Design-Build Team's lump sum bid for the project.

Designs shall be coordinated with the Division Utility Engineer or designee and the utility owners or their representatives. In .pdf format, the Design-Build Team shall electronically submit one half-size set and one full size set of utility construction drawings to the Division Utility Engineer or designee, via the Division, for further handling. Each set shall include a title sheet, plan sheets, profiles and special provisions, if required. Once accepted by the Division Utility Engineer or designee, the plans, with the appropriate agreement, will be sent to the utility owner for their review and concurrence.

The relocation and / or encasement of all water and sewer facilities shall be done in accordance with the NCDOT policies and standards and in accordance with the facility owner's standards. In the event of conflicting design parameters in the requirements noted above, the proposed design shall adhere to the most conservative values. The materials and appurtenances proposed by the Design-Build Team shall require approval by both NCDOT and the aforementioned appropriate utility owner prior to installation. The 24" water line which runs along Sunset Avenue (SR I770) and Old Carriage Road (SR I603) as well as the 16" water line which runs along Eastern Avenue (SR I770) and Old Carriage Road (SR I603) must remain in service at all times throughout the project. In the event a relocation or lowering at a specific location becomes unavoidable, any tapping- sleeves and valves used must be approved by the City of Rocky Mount. It is NCDOT's preference to not disturb the I6" and 24" water lines and NCDOT would like to see the project design work around them, if possible. In the event the longitudinal water lines cannot be designed around, the longitudinal water lines shall be relocated from underneath the pavement. Except as otherwise noted above, water lines, sewer lines and gas lines shall be relocated from underneath the pavement. In addition, all clay line structures, including vitrified clay pipe (VCP) lines and cured in place pipe (CIPP) lines shall be relocated from underneath the pavement and may not remain in place.

Utility Relocation Plans

All URA's and encroachments shall be submitted through the Design Build Engineer to the Division Utility Engineer. No URA's or encroachments shall be submitted to the Central Utilities Unit in Raleigh.

Excluding water and sewer conflicts, if the Design-Build Team's design and / or construction creates a utility conflict, the Design-Build Team shall request that the utility owner submit relocation plans (Highway Construction Plans to be provided by the Design-Build Team to utility owners) that show existing utilities and proposed utility relocations for approval by the NCDOT.

In .pdf format, the Design-Build Team shall electronically submit one half-size set and one full size set of the Utility Relocation Plans to the NCDOT Division Utility Engineer, for review and approval. The Department shall approve the Utility Relocation Plans prior to any utility relocation work beginning. The Design-Build Team shall also be responsible for submitting the appropriate agreements to be used with the Utility Relocation Plans (See Agreements Section found elsewhere in this Scope of Work). After the review process is complete, the Division Utility Engineer or designee will submit an electronic copy of the authorization letter to the Design-Build Team. The Division Utility Engineer or designee will also submit an electronic copy of the approved Utility Relocation Plans, estimate and agreement to the Department's Resident Engineer. If the Utility Relocation Plans are approved subject to changes, it shall be the Design-Build Team's responsibility to coordinate these changes with the appropriate utility owner.

Cost Responsibility

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all costs associated with relocating and / or encasing water and sewer facilities, as described in the Water and Sewer Section of this Scope of Work.

The NCDOT will be responsible for all other non-betterment utility relocation cost when the utility owner has prior rights of way / compensable interest. The utility owner shall be responsible for the relocation costs if they cannot furnish evidence of prior rights of way or a compensable interest in their facilities. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for verifying / determining the cost responsibility (prior rights and compensable interest) for the utility relocations. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all costs associated with utility relocations due to haul roads and / or any other temporary conditions resulting from the Design-Build Team's methods of operation or sequence of work.

Compensable Interest

Typically, affidavits, recorded easements or NCDOT agreements can serve as evidence of prior rights. A compensable interest is identified as follows:

(A) Existing or prior easement rights within the limits of the project, either by recorded right of way or adverse possession (Utility occupying the same location for twenty (20) plus years outside the existing highway rights of way).

(B) Entities covered under General Statute I36-27.I (including amendment made in Session Law 2019-197 Senate Bill 68), and 136-27.2. Statute requires the NCDOT to pay the non-betterment cost for certain water, sewer and gas relocations.

(C) Utilities that have a joint-use agreement that constitutes a compensable interest with entities that have existing or prior easements rights within the project limits.

Work Performed by Design-Build Team for Utility Owners

If the Design-Build Team elects to make arrangements with a utility owner for proposed utility construction not required herein, in which the utility owner shall be responsible for the costs of work to be performed by the Design-Build Team, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for negotiating all costs associated with the proposed construction. Once the Design-Build Team and the utility owner agree on a plan and a lump sum estimated cost for the utility construction, the Design-Build Team shall electronically submit one half-size set and one full size set of the utility construction drawings, in .pdf format, to the Division Utility Engineer or designee, via the Division, for further handling. Each set shall include a title sheet, plan sheets, profiles and special provisions, if required. Also, a letter from the utility owner agreeing to the plans and lump sum cost must accompany this package. The NCDOT will reimburse the Design-Build Team the estimated lump sum cost under a Supplemental Agreement. The necessary Utility Construction Agreement (UCA) to the utility owner for reimbursement shall be a two-party agreement between the NCDOT and the utility owner; and will be developed and executed by the Department.

If the Design-Build Team is requested, in writing, by a utility owner to relocate facilities not impacted by the project's construction, and / or upgrade or incorporate new facilities as part of the highway construction, designs shall be coordinated with the utility owner and Division Utility Engineer or designee. The associated design and construction costs shall be negotiated and agreed upon between the Design-Build Team and the utility owner. The Design-Build Team shall develop designs; prepare all plans for needed agreements and permits; submit permits directly to the agencies and obtain approval from the agencies. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all permit fees.

Cable TV

The cost in relocating CATV due to highway construction shall be the responsibility of the CATV Company; however, I) if the CATV Company can validate a recorded easement for facilities outside the maintained NCDOT right of way, the Department will bear the relocation expense; and 2) if the adjustment is needed on existing utility poles to accommodate a proposed NCDOT Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) Fiber Optic Communication Cable Project, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for the relocation cost.

The NCDOT will not permit CATV to place poles within the highway right of way but will allow down guys for their facilities within the highway right of way. Under most circumstances, the CATV Company will continue a joint-use attachment with the local power and telephone company. If the CATV proposed relocation places buried facilities within the highway right of way, then plans and encroachment agreements shall be required by the NCDOT.

Communication Cables / Electrical Services for ITS

Prior to establishing the location for new meter poles, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate with the local power distribution company concerning accessibility of E/C service and safety in maintenance of the meter.

Prior to installation, the Design-Build Team shall provide plans for review and approval for all service taps that require a parallel installation within the control of access (C/A).

Parallel service installation within a C/A shall be buried and located as close to the right of way line as practical. Only due to unusual circumstances will parallel aerial service installations within the C/A be allowed. The Design-Build Team shall justify the allowance of parallel aerial service installation and obtain NCDOT approval prior to installation

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all coordination activities, including deposit fees, required for the utility company to provide service taps. Prior to the Design-Build Team developing the associated design and / or instructing the utility company to proceed with providing the service taps, the Design-Build Team shall obtain written approval of the service tap locations from the Resident Engineer.

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all costs associated with providing communication cables / electrical service from the service tap to the ITS devices.

Adjusting Existing Utilities due to Proposed Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) **Fiber Optic Communications Cables**

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all costs for coordinating and adjusting any utilities that are in conflict with any proposed communication cables.

Requirements for Attachments to Existing and / or Proposed Structures

The Design-Build Team shall avoid attachments to structures where feasible. Attachments shall only be considered when other alternatives are cost prohibitive and / or are not feasible due to environmental or geographical features. All utility related attachments must be evaluated and approved by the Division Utility Engineer or designee, including any existing attachments to any structure(s) that require modification or replacement. Attachments shall be prohibited under the following conditions:

(A) No attachments shall be allowed to a bridge located parallel within the C/A carrying the freeway over streams, other roadways or railroads. (No parallel utility installations within the C/A)

(B) No attachments shall be allowed to cored-slab bridges.

(C) No attachments shall be allowed to curved bridges.

Attachments to structures, if approved by the Division Utility Engineer or designee, shall meet the following criteria:

(A) No attachments shall be allowed below the bottom of the beams and / or girders.

(B) Drilling of, or attachments to, beams and / or girders shall not be allowed. Attachments shall only be allowed to the bottom of the bridge deck.

(C) For water and sewer force mains, only restrained joint ductile iron pipe shall be allowed.

(D) A minimum of 18" of clearance to beams and / or girders shall be maintained if possible.

Documentation of adverse conditions or cost estimates of all feasible alternatives shall be submitted to the Division Utility Engineer or designee, via the Division, when seeking approval of a structure attachment. Cost estimates shall consider all costs involved with each alternative and impacts to the utility and the highway project as a whole.

General

The Design-Build Team shall not commence work at points where the highway construction operations are adjacent to utility facilities, until making arrangements with the utility owner to protect against damage that might result in expense, loss, disruption of service or other undue inconvenience to the public or utility owner. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for damage to the existing or relocated utilities resulting from the Design-Build Team's operations. In the event of interruption of any utilities by the project construction, the Design-Build Team shall promptly notify the utility owner and cooperate with the utility owner in the prompt restoration of service.

The utility information provided in this Request-For-Proposal is based off of the most current information available at the time. It is the sole responsibility of the Design-Build Team to investigate / verify the accuracy of the utility information provided by facility owners and included in this Request For Proposal. The cost for any third-party investigation will be borne by the Design-Build Team.

The Design-Build Team shall comply with the *Duke Energy Electric Transmission Right-of-Way Guidelines / Restrictions Valid for North Carolina and South Carolina*, revised November 20, 2014.

The Design-Build Team shall accommodate utility adjustments, reconstruction, new installation and routine maintenance work that may be underway or take place during the progress of the contract.

If total property acquisition is unavoidable due to encroachment into wells and / or septic systems, the Design-Build Team shall investigate and determine if extending water and / or sewer lines to the affected property is cost effective. If the Department concurs with the determination that a utility extension is cost effective, the costs associated with the utility design and construction shall

be addressed in accordance with Article 104-7 of the 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

The Design Build Team Utility Coordinator shall provide monthly progress reports to the Division Utility Engineer and the Resident Engineer stating the status of each utility relocation schedule and address any concerns of utility relocation delays. If delays to the utility relocation schedule are anticipated, the Design Build Team Utility Coordinator shall request a meeting with the Division Utility Engineer, the Resident Engineer and the utility company to discuss concerns and determine a plan of action.

The Design Build Team Utility Coordinator shall schedule monthly utility meetings with all utility owners, the Division Utility Engineer and the Resident Engineer to discuss schedules, relocation progress and concerns.

The Design-Build Team shall be required to use the guidelines as set forth in the following:

(A) *NCDOT Utility Manual - Policies & Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way* and the NCDOT *Utilities Policy Manual*. If the two aforementioned manuals contradict each other, the *Utilities Policy Manual* shall govern. Reference the website noted below for the current version of the NCDOT utility manuals, and additional information on the transition to the new utility manuals that shall be adhered to:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Utilities/Pages/UtilitiesManuals.aspx

(B) *Federal Aid Policy Guide* - Subchapter G, Part 645, Subparts A & B

(C) Federal Highway Administration's *Program Guide, Utility Adjustments & Accommodations on Federal Aid Highway Projects*

(D) NCDOT *Construction Manual Section* 105-8

(E) NCDOT *Right of Way Manual*

(F) NCDEQ *Public Water Supply* - Rules governing public water supply

(G) NCDEQ *Division of Water Resources* - Title 15A - Environment and Natural Resources

Agreements

If a utility company can provide evidence of prior rights of way or a compensable interest in their facilities, the Design-Build Team shall coordinate the non-betterment utility relocation costs with the utility company and develop the Utility Relocation Agreement, (URA).

The NCDOT Division Utility Engineer or designee must execute approved agreements on Design-Build projects. The URA's and Encroachment Agreements are available from the Division Utility Engineer. Reference the NCDOT *Utility Manual Policies & Procedures for*

Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way for the different types of Encroachment Agreements available for use.

The Design-Build Team shall develop a preliminary Utility Analysis and Routing Report (UARR (p)) to identify potential utility conflicts, determine preliminary alignments and schedules for the relocation of each utility, and identify any anticipated Permanent Utility Easements (PUE). The aforementioned UARR (p) shall be submitted to the NCDOT Division Utility Engineer or designee for review a minimum of ten days before the Right of Way Plans submittal.

The Design-Build Team shall submit all utility agreements, and all supporting documents to the NCDOT Division Utility Engineer or designee in electronic format. Prior to submittal, all agreements shall be signed electronically by an authorized representative of the utility owner. These electronic agreement packets will be reviewed, approved and signed electronically by the NCDOT Division Utility Engineer or designee, or designated representative, before being distributed to the field.

The Design-Build Team shall utilize the NCDOT Standard Utility Encroachment Agreements, as necessary, in relocating utilities. The Encroachment Agreements shall be used under the following conditions:

(A) If a utility company is not occupying a valid right of way / compensable interest and the proposed relocation will place the relocated utilities within the existing or proposed highway right of way.

(B) For **all** new utility installations, not covered under a Utility Construction Agreement and within the existing or proposed highway right of way. This includes all water, sewer and gas lines owned by entities covered under *General Statute 136-27.1* and *136-27.*

*** PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION ***

(1/23/14) Z-1

PERMITS

The Design-Build Team's attention is directed to the following permits that will be issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

PERMIT	AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Department of Environmental Quality, DEQ State of North Carolina
Buffer Certification	Department of Environmental Quality, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Design-Build Team shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by * are the responsibility of the department and the Design-Build Team has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Design-Build Team's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-14 of the 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and the following:

Should the Design-Build Team propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Design-Build Team's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Design-Build Team shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Design-Build Team shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Design-Build Team's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Design-Build Team's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the waters or wetlands provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the waters or wetlands.

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES
(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, Guava Root Knot Nematode and Other Noxious Weeds)
(8-31-13)(Rev. 12-20-16) DB1 G130

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and / or pests. If the project or any part of the Design-Build Team's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal / state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture / United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture / United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or **http://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/** to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut / waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod
3. Plant crowns and roots
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind
6. Clearing and grubbing debris
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment
8. Used earth-moving equipment
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, **guava root knot nematode** or other noxious weeds.

ROCK AND BROKEN PAVEMENT FILLS

(12-29-15) (Rev. 8-31-17) 235 DB2 R85

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Page 2-23, Article 235-2 MATERIALS, add the following after Line 15:

Item	Section
Geotextile for Rock and Broken Pavement Fills, Type 2	1056

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. Use rip rap and No. 57 stone from either a quarry or onsite material to fill voids in rock and broken pavement fills. Provide small and large size rip rap with stone sizes that meet Class A and B in accordance with Table 1042-1 and No. 57 stone with a gradation that meets Table 1005-1 or use similar size onsite material approved by the Engineer.

Page 2-24, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation, Lines 18 - 19, delete the third sentence in the seventh paragraph.

Page 2-24, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation, **Lines 21 - 23**, replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Before placing embankment fill material or filtration geotextiles over rock and broken pavement, fill voids in the top of rock and broken pavement fill with rip rap and No. 57 stone. Place and compact larger rip rap first followed by smaller rip rap. Then, fill any remaining voids with No. 57 stone so geotextiles are not torn, ripped or otherwise damaged when installed and covered. Compact rip rap and No. 57 stone with tracked equipment or other approved methods. Install filtration geotextiles on top of rock, broken pavement, rip rap and No. 57 stone in accordance with Article 270-3 before placing remaining embankment fill material.

Remove any rocks, debris or pavement pieces from the roadbed larger than two inches within 12" of the subgrade or finished grade, whichever is lower.

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS

(10-19-10) (Rev. 11-22-17) 422 DB4 R02A

Description

Bridge approach fills consist of backfilling behind bridge end bents with select material or aggregate to support all or portions of bridge approach slabs. Install drains to drain water from bridge approach fills and geotextiles to separate approach fills from embankment fills, ABC and natural ground as required. For bridge approach fills behind end bents with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) abutment walls, reinforce bridge approach fills with MSE wall reinforcement connected to end bent caps. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 422.01 or 422.02 or *Roadway Detail Drawing* No. 422D10.

Define bridge approach fill types as follows:

Approach Fills – Bridge approach fills in accordance with 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 422.01, 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 422.02 or *Roadway Detail Drawing* No. 422D10

Modified Approach Fill – Type II Modified Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 422.02

Reinforced Approach Fill – Type III Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with *Roadway Detail Drawing* No. 422D10

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Item	Section
Geotextiles, Type 1	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044

Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for standard and modified approach fills. For an approach fill behind a bridge end bent with an MSE abutment wall, backfill the reinforced approach fill with the same aggregate type approved for the reinforced zone in the accepted MSE wall submittal. For MSE wall aggregate, reinforcement and connector materials, see the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* provision. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For PVC drain pipes, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place separation geotextiles or aggregate until approach fill dimensions and foundation material are approved.

For reinforced approach fills, cast MSE wall reinforcement or connectors into end bent cap backwalls within 3" of locations shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. Install MSE wall reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. If a reinforced approach fill is designed with geogrid reinforcement embedded in an end bent cap, cut geogrids to the required lengths and after securing ends of geogrids in place, reroll and rewrap portions of geogrids not embedded in the cap to protect geogrids from damage. Before placing aggregate, pull geosynthetic reinforcement taut so that it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases.

Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Overlap adjacent separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with separation geotextiles or MSE wall reinforcement.

Install continuous perforated PVC drain pipes with perforations pointing down in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.01 or 422.02. Connect drain pipes to outlet pipes just beyond wing walls. Connect PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and place outlet pads in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Install drain pipes so water drains towards outlets. If the groundwater elevation is above drain pipe elevations, raise drains up to maintain positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material or aggregate in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate for reinforced approach fills in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* except compact fine aggregate to a density of at least 98%. Compact select material for standard or modified approach fills and coarse aggregate for reinforced approach fills with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics, MSE wall reinforcement or drains when placing and compacting select material or aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics or drain pipes until they are covered with at least 8" of select material or aggregate. Replace any damaged geosynthetics or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap separation geotextiles over select material or aggregate as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.01 or Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

For temporary walls, use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing and Type 5 geotextile for reinforcement geotextiles. Use Type 5 geotextile with lengths and an ultimate tensile strength as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for alternate approach fills and temporary walls. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For PVC drain pipes, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

ALTERNATE BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS FOR INTEGRAL ABUTMENTS

(11-21-17) 422 DB4 R02B

Description

At the Design-Build Team's option, use Type A Alternate Bridge Approach Fills instead of Type I or II Bridge Approach Fills to support bridge approach slabs for integral bridge abutments. An alternate bridge approach fill shall consist of constructing an approach fill with a temporary geotextile wall before placing all or a portion of the concrete for the backwall and wing walls of the integral end bent cap. The temporary geotextile wall shall be designed for a crane surcharge, shall remain in place and be aligned so the wall face functions as a form for the end bent cap backwall and wing walls. Install drains, welded wire facing and geotextiles and backfill approach fills and temporary walls with select material as required. Define "geotextiles" as separation or reinforcement geotextiles, "temporary wall" as a temporary geotextile wall and "alternate approach fill" as a Type A Alternate Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 422.03.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Item	Section
Geotextiles	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

For temporary walls, use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing and Type 5 geotextile for reinforcement geotextiles. Use Type 5 geotextile with lengths and an ultimate tensile strength as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for alternate approach fills and temporary walls. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For PVC drain pipes, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for alternate approach fills and temporary walls in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geotextiles until approach fill dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Install geotextiles as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls as needed with adhesives, tapes or other

approved methods. Overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geotextiles.

Install continuous perforated PVC drain pipes with perforations pointing down in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Connect drain pipes to outlet pipes just beyond wing walls. Connect PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and place outlet pads in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Install drain pipes so water drains towards outlets. If the groundwater elevation is above drain pipe elevations, raise drains up to maintain positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

At the Design-Build Team's option, construct bottom portion of integral end bents before temporary walls as shown in 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 422.03. Erect and set welded wire facing so facing functions as a form for the end bent cap backwall. Place welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical directions to completely cover the temporary wall face. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap reinforcement geotextiles at the temporary wall face in accordance with 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 422.03 and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of select material. Place layers of reinforcement geotextiles within 3" of locations shown in 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 422.03. Before placing select material, pull reinforcement geotextiles taut so they are in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement geotextiles with the direction shown in 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 422.03. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement geotextiles so seams are parallel to the temporary wall face.

Place select material in 8" to 10" thick lifts and compact select material with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geotextiles or drains when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on geotextiles is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geotextiles or drain pipes until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. Replace any damaged geotextiles or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When alternate approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap separation geotextiles over select material as shown in 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 422.03.

Temporary walls shall be designed for a surcharge pressure in accordance with 2018 *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 422.03. If the crane surcharge will exceed the wall design, contact the Engineer before positioning the crane over reinforcement geotextiles.

STABILIZATION OF COASTAL PLAIN SANDS

(10-02-14) (Rev. 9-13-17) 510 DB05 R12

Description

As directed by the Engineer, stabilize sandy subgrade material with Class IV aggregate to prevent rutting of the subgrade prior to paving directly on the subgrade. Remove material as needed in cut areas prior to placing the Class IV aggregate.

Materials

Refer to Division 10

Item	Section
Select Material, Class IV	1016

Use Class IV Select Material for Class IV Aggregate Stabilization.

Construction Methods

As directed by the Engineer, place aggregate by end dumping aggregate on approved subgrade soils to provide a working platform and reduce wheel rutting of subgrade material. Place the Class IV aggregate stabilization to a thickness of two to three inches.

Maintenance

Maintain aggregate stabilization in an acceptable condition and minimize the use of heavy equipment on aggregate in order to avoid damaging the subgrade. Provide and maintain drainage ditches and drains as required to prevent entrapping water in aggregate stabilization.

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE

(3-9-18) DB05 R017A

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Page 5-8, Article 505-1 DESCRIPTION, Lines 4 - 6, replace the paragraph with the following:

Construct aggregate subgrades in accordance with the contract. Install geotextile for soil stabilization and place Class IV subgrade stabilization at locations shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and as directed.

Undercut natural soil materials if necessary to construct aggregate subgrades. Define "subbase" as the portion of the roadbed below the Class IV subgrade stabilization. For Type 2 aggregate subgrades, undercut subbases as needed. The types of aggregate subgrade with thickness and compaction requirements for each shall be as shown below.

Type 1 – A 6 to 24-inch-thick aggregate subgrade with Class IV subgrade stabilization compacted to 92% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department or to the highest density that can be reasonably obtained.

Type 2 – A 12-inch-thick aggregate subgrade on a proof rolled subbase with Class IV subgrade stabilization compacted to 97% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department.

Page 5-8, Article 505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, Line 12, insert the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

For Type 2 aggregate subgrades, proof roll subbases in accordance with Section 260 before installing geotextile for soil stabilization.

Page 5-8, Article 505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, Lines 16 - 17, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Compact ABC as required for the type of aggregate subgrade constructed.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING

(4-26-16) (Rev. 9-13-17) DB6 R45

On all mainline travel lanes, including but not limited to auxiliary lanes, and -Y- Line travel lanes with 1) two or more layers of asphalt, and 2) a posted speed limit of 45 mph or greater, and on all bridge decks, including bridges being rehabbed, perform smoothness acceptance testing of the longitudinal profile of the finished pavement surface using an Inertial Profiler in accordance with Sections 610 and 710 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.* The North Carolina Hearne Straightedge will not be permitted.

MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT

(12-17-18) 607 DB6 R59

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Page 6-5, Article 607-2, EQUIPMENT, Lines 14 - 16, delete the seventh sentence of this Article and replace with the following:

Use either a non-contacting laser or sonar type ski system with a minimum of three referencing stations mounted on the milling machine at a length of at least 24 feet.

ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANT MIX PAVEMENTS
(12-12-18) 610, 1012 DB6 R65

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Page 6-14, Table 609-3, LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 609-3 LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS	
Mix Property	Limits of Precision
25.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
19.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
12.5 mm sieve (Intermediate & Type P-57)	± 6.0%
9.5 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
4.75 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
2.36 mm sieve (All Mixes, except S4.75A)	± 5.0%
1.18 mm sieve (S4.75A)	± 5.0%
0.075 mm sieve (All Mixes)	± 2.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.5%
Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm})	± 0.020
Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb})	± 0.030
TSR	± 15.0%
QA retest of prepared QC Gyratory Compacted Volumetric Specimens	± 0.015
Retest of QC Core Sample	± 1.2% (% Compaction)
Comparison QA Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Verification Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
Density Gauge Comparison of QC Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Density Gauge Verification Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)

Page 6-17, Table 610-1, MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-1 MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT	
Binder Grade	**JMF Temperature**
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290° F
PG 76-22	300 - 325° F

Page 6-17, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), Lines 38 - 39, delete the fourth paragraph.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), Line 12, replace "SF9.5A" with "S9.5B".

Page 6-18, Table 610-3, MIX DESIGN CRITERIA, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-3 MIX DESIGN CRITERIA									
Mix Type	**Design ESALs millions** A	**Binder PG Grade** B	**Compaction Levels** G_{mm} @		**Max. Rut Depth (mm)**	**Volumetric Properties**			
			N_{ini}	N_{des}		**VMA** % Min.	**VTM** %	**VFA** Min.-Max.	**%G_{mm} @ N_{ini}**
S4.75A	< 1	64 - 22	6	50	11.5	16.0	4.0 - 6.0	65 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5B	0 - 3	64 - 22	6	50	9.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5C	3 - 30	64 - 22	7	65	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
S9.5D	> 30	76 - 22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
I19.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
B25.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
	Design Parameter					**Design Criteria**			
All Mix Types	Dust to Binder Ratio ($P_{0.075}$ / P_{be})					0.6 - 1.4 C			
	Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) D					85% Min. E			

A. Based on 20-year design traffic.

B. Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to N_{des} as modified by the Department.

C. Dust to Binder Ratio ($P_{0.075}$ / P_{be}) for Type S4.75A is 1.0 - 2.0.

D. NCDOT-T-283 (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required).

E. TSR for Type S4.75A & B25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.

Page 6-19, Table 610-5, BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%), replace with the following:

TABLE 610-5 BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%)			
Mix Type	**%RBR ≤ 20%**	**21% ≤ %RBR ≤ 30%**	**%RBR > 30%**
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C, I19.0C, B25.0C	PG 64-22	PG 64-22[A]	PG 58-28
S9.5D, OGFC	PG 76-22[B]	n/a	n/a

A. If the mix contains any amount of RAS, the virgin binder shall be PG 58-28.

B. Maximum Recycled Binder Replacement (%RBR) is 18% for mixes using PG 76-22 binder.

Page 6-20, Table 610-6, PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-6 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT	
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	**Minimum Surface and Air Temperature**
B25.0C	35° F
I19.0C	35° F
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C	40° F [A]
S9.5D	50° F

A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50° F.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, Lines 34 - 35, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use an MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade on Interstates, US Routes, and NC Routes (primary routes) that have four or more lanes and are median divided.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, Lines 36 - 38, delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

Use MTV for all ramps, loops and Y-Lines, that have four or more lanes and are median divided; and all full width acceleration lanes, full width deceleration lanes, and full width turn lanes that are greater than 1000 feet in length.

Page 6-23, Table 610-7, DENSITY REQUIREMENTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-7 DENSITY REQUIREMENTS	
Mix Type	**Minimum % G_{mm} (Maximum Specific Gravity)**
S4.75A	85.0 [A]
S9.5B	90.0
S9.5C, S9.5D, I19.0C, B25.0C	92.0

A. Compaction to the above specified density will be required when the S4.75A mix is applied at a rate of 100 lbs/sy or higher.

Page 6-24, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING, Lines 35 - 36, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Final surface testing is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-26, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, Lines 29 - 30, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Areas excluded from testing by the profiler may be tested using a ten-foot straightedge in accordance with Article 610-12.

Page 6-27, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2 - North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, Lines 41 - 46, delete the eighth and ninth sentence of this paragraph and replace with the following:

Take profiles over the entire length of the final surface travel lane pavement, exclusive of structures, approach slabs, paved shoulders, tapers, and other irregular shaped areas of pavement, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. In accordance with this provision, test all mainline travel lanes, full width acceleration lanes, full width deceleration lanes and collector lanes.

Page 6-28, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2 - North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, Lines 1 - 2, delete these two lines.

Page 10-30, Table 1012-1, AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES, replace with the following:

TABLE 1012-1 AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES[A]				
Mix Type	**Coarse Aggregate Angularity[B]**	**Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum**	**Sand Equivalent % Minimum**	**Flat and Elongated 5 : 1 Ratio % Maximum**
Test Method	*ASTM D5821*	*AASHTO T 304*	*AASHTO T 176*	*ASTM D4791*
S4.75A; S9.5B	75 / -	40	40	-
S9.5C; I19.0C; B25.0C	95 / 90	45	45	10
S9.5D	100 / 100	45	50	10
OGFC	100 / 100	45	45	10
UBWC	100 / 85	45	45	10

A. Requirements apply to the design aggregate blend.
B. 95 / 90 denotes that 95% of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 90% has 2 or more fractured faces.

SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

(9-1-11) (Rev. 9-14-17) DB8 R05

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Page 8-11, Article 815-1, delete the first sentence and replace with the following:

The Design-Build Team shall construct subsurface drains, underdrains, blind drains and other types of drains where groundwater is within six feet of subgrade.

GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-2

(10-21-08) (Rev. 9-14-17) 862 DB8 R64

Description

Furnish and install guardrail end units in accordance with the details in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, and at locations shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team.

Materials

The Design-Build Team shall furnish guardrail end units listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List at **https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/** or approved equal.

Prior to installation, the Design-Build Team shall submit to the Engineer:

1. FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail end unit certifying it meets the requirements of the AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware, Test Level 2, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

2. Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail end unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail end unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation shall be required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation shall consist of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the 2018 *Standard*

GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3

(4-20-04) (Rev. 9-14-17) 862 DB8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail end units in accordance with the details in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, and at locations shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team.

Materials

The Design-Build Team shall furnish guardrail end units listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List at **https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/** or approved equal.

Prior to installation, the Design-Build Team shall submit to the Engineer:

1. FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail end unit certifying it meets the requirements of the AASHTO *Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware*, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

2. Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail end unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail end unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation shall be required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation shall consist of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS AND TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS

(11-22-17) 862 DB8 R70

Guardrail anchor units shall be in accordance with the details in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNIT, TYPE TL-2

(4-11-07) (Rev. 12-12-18) DBI 8-43

Description

The Design-Build Team shall furnish and install impact attenuator units and any components necessary to connect the impact attenuator units in accordance with the details in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, the manufacturer's requirements, and at locations shown in the plans developed by the Design- Build Team.

Materials

The Design-Build Team shall furnish impact attenuator units listed on the Approved Products List at **https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/** or approved equal.

Prior to installation, the Design Build Team shall submit to the Engineer:

1. FHWA acceptance letter for each impact attenuator unit certifying it meets the requirements of the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH-16), Test Level 2, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

2. Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each impact attenuator unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

No modifications shall be made to the impact attenuator unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans developed by the Design Build Team, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNIT, TYPE TL-3

(4-20-04) (Rev. 12-12-18) DB8 R75

Description

The Design-Build Team shall furnish and install impact attenuator units and any components necessary to connect the impact attenuator units in accordance with the manufacturer's requirement, the details in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team, and at locations shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team.

Materials

The Design-Build Team shall furnish impact attenuator units listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List at **https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/** or approved equal.

Prior to installation, the Design-Build Team shall submit to the Engineer:

1. FHWA acceptance letter for each impact attenuator unit certifying it meets the requirements of the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH-16), Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

2. Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each impact attenuator unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

No modifications shall be made to the impact attenuator unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the

plans developed by the Design-Build Team, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

If the median width is 40 feet or less, the Design-Build Team shall supply NON-GATING Impact Attenuator Units.

If the median width is greater than 40 feet, the Design-Build Team may use GATING or NON-GATING Impact Attenuator Units.

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING
(2-24-15) (Rev. 7-20-17) Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming

year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft / operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work

classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.
No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee / Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

TEMPORARY SHORING

(2-20-07) (Rev. 11-22-17) DB11 R02

Description

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Design-Build Team's option, use any type of temporary shoring, unless noted otherwise in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team or as directed.

Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and as directed. Temporary shoring shall be required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than five feet from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This standard special provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and as directed. Positive protection shall be required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the AASHTO *Roadside Design Guide.*

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use

a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define "anchors" as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define "temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall and "Temporary Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the temporary MSE wall. Define "reinforcement" as geotextile, geogrid, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextile or geogrid reinforcement wrapped behind welded wire facing. Define "temporary geotextile wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement and "temporary geogrid wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define "Wire Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define "embedment" for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define "embedment" for temporary walls as the wall height below the grade in front of walls.

(E) Positive Protection

Define "unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier" as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1170.01. Define "concrete barrier" as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define "temporary guardrail" as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 862.02.

Materials

Refer to the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Item	Section
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geosynthetics	1056
Neat Cement Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail. Use neat cement grout for Type 2 grout for ground anchors. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles. Provide untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 pounds per square inch for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12 inches above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials shall be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the AASHTO *LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls

(1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least four feet and an "approved" or "approved for provisional use" status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from:

connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx

Provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) or short-term design strengths for a three-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement ("mesh", "mats" and "ladders") that meet Article 1070-3 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and metallic strip reinforcement ("straps") that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team. At the Design-Build Team's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance shall be required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Design-Build Team's option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than four feet, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit .pdf files of working drawings and design calculations for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to

design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout / ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Provide temporary wall designs sealed by an Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina and employed or contracted by the Temporary Wall Vendor. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevations shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight (γ) = 120 pcf;

(b)

Friction Angle (ϕ)	**Shoring Backfill**
30°	A-2-4 Soil
34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion (c) = 0 psf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 pounds per square foot if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge shall not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. For LRFD shoring designs, apply traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Figure C11.5.5-3 of the AASHTO *LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define "top of shoring" for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 pounds per foot applied 18 inches above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. For anchored shoring designs, apply traffic impact load as horizontal load (P_{H1}) in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications.

Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32 inches above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least six inches above top of shoring.
Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of three inches if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of six inches. Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and Article 11.9 of the AASHTO *LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least five feet behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right of way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least six inches between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and Article 11.10 of the AASHTO *LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18 inches except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or six feet, whichever is longer. Extend the reinforced zone at least six inches beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right of way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid reinforcement, use approved geogrid properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a three-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than four different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio (R_c) of 1.0. For temporary geogrid walls with an R_c of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of three feet and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use "L" shaped welded wire facing with 18-inch to 24-inch long legs. Locate geotextile or geogrid reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least three feet back behind facing into shoring backfill.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least three feet back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required and if this meeting occurs before all shoring submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of temporary shoring without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Design-Build Team and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1170.01. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

(1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,

(2) Shoring location is within six inches of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and

(3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within two degrees of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least seven days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of five feet Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles, as needed, to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least three inches of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and, if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the AASHTO *LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

(a) Materials in accordance with this provision shall be required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,

(b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and

(c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.

(d) Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards Institute / American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least three helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the AASHTO *LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

(i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04 inch between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08 inch between the 6 and 60 minute readings.

(ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit .pdf files of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.
Wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and accepted submittals, and cover geotextiles with at least three inches of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18 inches with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within three inches of locations shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and accepted submittals. Before placing shoring backfill, pull reinforcement taut so it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans developed by the Design-Build Team and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in eight-inch to ten-inch thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type I and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within three feet of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than three feet, compact shoring backfill with at least four passes of an eight-ton to ten-ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geotextile or geogrid reinforcement shall not be permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at

least eight inches of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within five feet of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

EXTRUDED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING THICKNESS

(1-16-19) SP

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Page 12-6, Subarticle 1205-4(A)(1) General, Lines 5 - 8, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use application equipment that provides multiple width settings ranging from 4 inches to 12 inches and multiple thickness settings to achieve a minimum pavement marking thickness of 0.090 inch above the surface of the pavement.

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC, replace with the following:

TABLE 1205-3 MINIMUM THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC	
Thickness	**Location**
240 mils	In-lane and shoulder-transverse pavement markings (rumble strips). May be placed in two passes.
90 mils	Center lines, skip lines, transverse bands, mini-skip lines, characters, bike lane symbols, crosswalk lines, edge lines, gore lines, diagonals, and arrow symbols

THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL – COLOR TESTING

(1-16-19) SP

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Pages 10-183 and 10-184, Subarticle 1087-7(D)(1)(b) Yellow, Lines 9 - 11, delete and replace with the following:

Obtain Color Values Y, x, y per ASTM E1349 using C/2° illuminant/observer.

Results shall be Y ≥ 45%, and x, y shall fall within PR#1 chart chromaticity limits.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(9-1-11) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

"(h) Amounts Encumbered – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c).* Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications."

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Article 108-13(E), of the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, dated January 2018 and as amended by the *Standard Special Provision*, Division One found elsewhere in this RFP.

***** STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS *****

NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATIONS FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-7-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious Weed	Limitations per Lb. of Seed	Restricted Noxious Weed	Limitations per Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than I% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum I% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum I44 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)
Kobe Lespedeza
Korean Lespedeza
Weeping Lovegrass
Carpetgrass
Bermudagrass
Browntop Millet
German Millet - Strain R
Clover – Red / White / Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum I% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum I44 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum I44 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Creeping Red Fescue
Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ERRATA

(10-16-18) (Rev. 12-12-18) Z-4

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Division 6

Page 6-7, Article 609-1 DESCRIPTION, Line 29, replace article number "609-10" with "609-9".

Division 10

Page 10-78, Article 1056-4 GEOTEXTILES, TABLE 1056-1, Permittivity, Type 2, replace "Table 6[D]" with "Table 7[D]" and **Permittivity, Type 3[B],** replace "Table 7[D]" with "Table 8[D]".

Page 10-162, Article 1080-50 PAINT FOR VERTICAL MARKERS, Line 1, replace article number "1080-50" with "1080-10".

Page 10-162, Article 1080-61 EPOXY RESIN FOR REINFORCING STEEL, Line 5, replace article number "1080-61" with "1080-11".

Page 10-162, Article 1080-72 ABRASIVE MATERIALS FOR BLAST CLEANING STEEL, Line 22, replace article number "1080-72" with "1080-12".

Page 10-163, Article 1080-83 FIELD PERFORMANCE AND SERVICES, Line 25, replace article number "1080-83" with "1080-13".

***** STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS *****

TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION

(6-28-77) (Rev 5-2-18) Z-6

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

Replace Article 103-4(B) with the following:

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) **Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and / or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

(i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and / or

(ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) **Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR Part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion / creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

(a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g. subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) shall be responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:

1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.

2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.

3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

   "The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 US.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed / religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award."

4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.

5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.

6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.

(b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and / or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))

(c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))

(d) The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT's External Discrimination Complaints Process.

1. Applicability

   Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.

2. Eligibility

   Any person, or class of persons, who believes he / she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.

3. Time Limits and Filing Options

   Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:

   (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or

   (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or

   (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

   Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453

- Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601; 919-747-7010

- US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

4. Format for Complaints

   Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

5. Discrimination Complaint Form

   Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

6. Complaint Basis

   Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

TABLE 103-1 COMPLAINT BASIS			
Protected Categories	**Definition**	**Examples**	**Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities**
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black / African American, Hispanic / Latino, Asian, American Indian / Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian / Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. *(Executive Order 13166)*
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, Brown, Yellow, etc.	
National Origin *(Limited English Proficiency)*	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. (*Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered)*	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. *Note:* Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
Religion (in the context of employment) *(Religion / Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)*	An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. ***Note:*** Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.	Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.	Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. *(49 U.S.C. 5332(b);* *49 U.S.C. 47123)*

(3) **Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21

- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects)

- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex)

- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27

- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age)

- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex)

(g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not)

(h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38

(i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex)

(j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations

(k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English Proficiency (LEP). To ensure

compliance with Title Vl, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100)

(l) Title 1X of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq)

(m) Title Vll of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

(4) **Additional Title VI Assurances**

***The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

(a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)

The following clauses shall be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title Vl of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title V1 of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title V1.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses shall be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself / herself, his / her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:

   (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.

2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. *

3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction / Use / Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses shall be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments / agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself / herself, his / her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.

2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. *

3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

MINIMUM WAGES

(07-21-09) Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer must pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The determination of the intent of the application of these Acts to the project's contract shall be the Design-Build Team's responsibility.

The Design-Build Team shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, State or Federal. It is the responsibility of the Design-Build Team to be fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting the project's contract.

***** STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS *****

(10-23-17)

DIVISION ONE OF STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

Division One of the 2018 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* (*Standard Specifications*) shall apply except as follows:

Definitions: Throughout Division One of the 2018 *Standard Specifications*, the term "Contractor" is replaced with "Design-Build Team", the term "Bidder" is replaced with "Proposer," the term "Bid" is replaced by "Price Proposal," and the phrase "lowest Responsible Bidder" is replaced with "responsible Proposer with the lowest adjusted price." The replacement of "Contractor" with "Design-Build Team" does not apply to Article 102-2. The replacement of the above terms also does not apply when the terms are part of a phrase (e.g. bid bond, prime contractor, total amount bid, etc.)

Deletions: Articles 102-3(B), 102-4, 102-8(B), 102-9(C)(2), 103-2(B), and 103-4(C) of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* are deleted from Design-Build Contracts.

Modifications: The remainder of this Standard Special Provision includes modifications to Division One of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

SECTION 101
DEFINITION OF TERMS

Page 1-3, Article 101-3, replace and add certain definitions as follows:

ADDITIONAL WORK

Additional work is that which results from a change or alteration to the contract and for which there are contract unit prices in the original contract or an executed supplemental agreement.

ADVERTISEMENT

The public advertisement inviting Statements of Qualifications for the design and construction of specific projects.

AWARD

The decision of the Department of Transportation to accept the proposal of the selected Design-Build Team for work which is subject to the furnishing of payment and performance bonds, and such other conditions as may be otherwise provided by law, the Request for Proposals, and the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

CONTRACT

The executed agreement between the Department and the successful proposer, covering the performance of, and compensation for, the work. The term contract is all inclusive with reference to all written agreements affecting a contractual relationship and all documents referred to therein. The contract shall include, but not be limited to, the Request for Proposals, the Technical

Proposal, the Price Proposal, the printed contract form and attachments, contract bonds, plans and associated special provisions prepared by the Design-Build Team, standard specifications and supplemental specifications, standard special provisions and project special provisions contained in the Request for Proposals or as developed by the Design-Build Team and accepted by the Department, and all executed supplemental agreements. The contract shall constitute one instrument.

DATE OF AVAILABILITY

That date, established as set forth in the Request for Proposals, by which it is anticipated that the Contract will be executed and sufficient design efforts or work sites within the project limits will be available for the Design-Build Team to begin his controlling operations or design.

DESIGN-BUILD

A form of contracting in which the successful proposer undertakes responsibility for both the design and construction of a project.

DESIGN-BUILD TEAM

An individual, partnership, joint venture, corporation or other legal entity that furnishes the necessary design and construction services, whether by itself or through subcontracts.

DESIGN-BUILD PROPOSAL

A proposal to contract consisting of a separately sealed Technical Proposal and a separately sealed Price Proposal submitted in response to a Request for Proposals on a Design-Build project.

PLANS

The project plans, Standard Drawings, working drawings and supplemental drawings, or reproductions thereof, accepted by the Engineer, which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the work to be performed. Unless otherwise noted within the Request for Proposals, the term "plans" refers to plans as developed by the Design-Build Team and accepted by the Department.

(A) Standard Drawings:

Drawings approved for repetitive use, showing details to be used where appropriate. All Standard Drawings approved by the Department plus subsequent revisions and additions. Standard Drawings are available for purchase from:

State Contract Officer
1591 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1591

(B) Preliminary Plans:

Department-furnished drawings distributed in concert with a Request for Proposals, or as developed by the Design-Build Team.

(C) Project Plans:

Construction drawings prepared, sealed and completed by the Design-Build Team, or as provided by the Department, that contain specific details and dimensions peculiar to the work.

(D) Working Drawings and Supplemental Drawings:

Supplemental design sheets, shop drawings, or similar data which the Design-Build Team is required to submit to the Engineer.

(E) As-Constructed Drawings:

Red-lined mark-up of the latest Released for Construction (RFC) Plans containing the information listed under As-Constructed Plans in the Records and Reports Section of the NCDOT Construction Manual.

(F) As-Built Plans:

Coordinately correct plans documenting the details, dimensions and locations of the completed work.

PRICE PROPOSAL

The offer of a Proposer, submitted on the prescribed forms, to perform the work and furnish the labor and materials at the price quoted.

PROPOSAL (OR REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS)

The paper document provided by the Department that the proposer uses to develop his paper offer to perform the work at designated bid prices.

PROPOSER

An individual, partnership, firm, corporation, LLC, or joint venture formally submitting a Technical Proposal and Price Proposal in response to a Request for Proposals.

RIGHT OF WAY

The land area shown on the plans as right of way within which the project is to be constructed.

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A schedule of work items necessary to complete work, along with the progress of each work item, primarily for the purpose of partial payments.

TABLE OF QUANTITIES

A listing of work items (corresponding to the items in the Trns*port pay item list) that contributes to a project completion. The table shall include estimated quantities for each work item.

TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

A submittal from a proposer, in accordance with requirements of the Request for Proposals, for the purpose of final selection. The Technical Proposal is defined to also include any supplemental information requested by the Department from a proposer prior to opening bids.

SECTION 102
PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Page 1-9, delete Article 102-1 and replace with the following:

I02-I INVITATION TO BID

After the advertisement has been made, an Invitation to Bid will be made available to known prequalified contractors and any other contracting firms, material suppliers and other interested parties who have requested they be placed on the Invitation to Bid mailing list, informing them that Statements of Qualifications and Proposals will be received for the construction of specific projects. Such invitation will indicate the contract identification number, length, locations and descriptions; a general summary of the scope of work to be performed; and information on how to receive a Request for Qualifications.

All projects will be advertised in daily newspapers throughout the state before the bid opening.

Page I-12, delete Article 102-3 and replace with the following:

I02-3 CONTENTS OF REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS

A Request for Proposals will be furnished by the Department to the selected proposers from among the respondents to the Request for Qualifications. Each Request for Proposals will be marked on the front cover by the Department with an identifier of the Proposer to whom it is being furnished. This Request for Proposals will state the location of the project and will show a schedule of contract items for which Technical and Price Proposals are invited. It will set forth the date and time Technical and Price Proposals are to be submitted and when the Price Proposals will be opened. The Request for Proposals will also include special provisions or requirements that vary from or are not contained in any preliminary design information or standard specifications.

The Request for Proposals will also include the printed contract forms and signature sheets for execution by both parties to the contract. In the event the Proposer is awarded the contract, execution of the Request for Proposals by the Proposer is considered the same as execution of the contract.

Standard specifications, sealed plans specifically identified as the Department's responsibility and other documents designated in the Request for Proposals shall be considered a part of the Request for Proposals whether or not they are attached thereto. All papers bound with the proposal are necessary parts thereof and shall not be detached, taken apart, or altered.

The names and identity of each prospective Proposer that receives a copy of the Request for Qualifications for the purposes of submitting a Statement of Qualifications shall be made public,

except that a potential Proposer who obtains a Request for Qualifications may, at the time of ordering, request that his name remain confidential.

One copy of the Final Request for Proposals will be furnished to each prospective Proposer. Additional copies may be purchased for the sum of $25 each. The copy of the Final Request for Proposals marked with the Proposer's name and prequalification number shall be returned to the Department as the Proposer's Price Proposal.

Page 1-14, Article 102-7, 4th paragraph, delete the first two sentences and replace with the following:

Details shown in the subsurface investigation report are preliminary only. The subsurface investigation and subsurface report, if provided, is done so for information purposes only.

Pages 1-14, delete Article 102-8 and replace with the following:

102-8 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS

All Price Proposals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements:

1. The Request for Proposals provided by the Department shall be used and shall not be taken apart or altered. The Price Proposal shall be submitted on the same form, which has been furnished to the Proposer by the Department as identified by the Proposer's name marked on the front cover by the Department.
2. All entries including signatures shall be written in ink.
3. The Proposer shall submit a lump sum or unit price for every item in the Price Proposal. The lump sum or unit prices bid for the various contract items shall be written in figures.
4. An amount bid shall be entered in the Request for Proposals for every item and the price shall be written in figures in the "Amount Bid" column in the Request for Proposals.
5. An amount bid shall be entered in the proposal for every item on which a unit price has been submitted. The amount bid for each item other than lump sum items shall be determined by multiplying each unit bid price by the quantity for that item and shall be written in figures in the Amount Bid column in the proposal.
6. The total amount bid shall be written in figures in the proper place in the Request for Proposals. The total amount bid shall be determined by adding the amounts bid for each lump sum item.
7. Changes in any entry shall be made by marking through the entry in ink and making the correct entry adjacent thereto in ink. A representative of the Proposer shall initial the change in ink.
8. The Price Proposal shall be properly executed. To constitute proper execution, the Price Proposal shall be executed in strict compliance with the following:
    a. If a Price Proposal is by an individual, it shall show the name of the individual and shall be signed by the individual with the word "Individually" appearing under the

signature. If the individual operates under a firm name, the bid shall be signed in the name of the individual doing business under the firm name.

b. If the Price Proposal is by a corporation, it shall be executed in the name of the corporation by the President, Vice President, or Assistant Vice President. It shall be attested by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary. The seal of the corporation shall be affixed. If the Price Proposal is executed on behalf of a corporation in any other manner than as above, a certified copy of the minutes of the Board of Directors of said corporation authorizing the manner and style of execution and the authority of the person executing shall be attached to the Price Proposal or shall be on file with the Department.

c. If the Price Proposal is made by a partnership, it shall be executed in the name of the partnership by one of the general partners.

d. If the Price Proposal is made by a limited liability company, it shall be signed by the manager, member, or authorized agent.

e. If the Price Proposal is made by a joint venture, it shall be executed by each of the joint venturers in the appropriate manner set out above. In addition, the execution by the joint venturers shall appear below their names.

9. The Price Proposal shall not contain any unauthorized additions, deletions, or conditional bids.

10. The Proposer shall not add any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.

11. The Price Proposal shall be accompanied by a bid bond on the form furnished by the Department or by a bid deposit. The bid bond shall be completely and properly executed in accordance with the requirements of Article 102-10 and as modified herein. The bid deposit shall be a certified check or cashier check in accordance with Article 102-10 and as modified herein.

12. The Price Proposal shall be placed in a sealed envelope and shall have been delivered to and received by the Department prior to the time specified in the Request for Proposals.

Page 1-17, Article 102-10, 3rd paragraph, delete the fifth sentence and replace with the following:

The condition of the bid bond or bid deposit is: the Principal shall not withdraw its bid within 75 days after the submittal of the same, and if the Department shall award a contract to the Principal, the Principal shall within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him, give payment and performance bonds with good and sufficient surety as required for the faithful performance of the contract and for the protection of all persons supplying labor and materials in the prosecution of the work.

Page 1-18, Article 102-10, delete the end of the Article beginning with, and inclusive of, the 6th paragraph.

Pages 1-18, delete Article 102-12 and replace with the following:

102-12 WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF BIDS

A Design-Build Team will not be permitted to withdraw its Technical and Price Proposals after they have been submitted to the Department, unless allowed under Article 103-3 or unless otherwise approved by the Chief Engineer.

Page 1-19, delete Article 102-13 and replace with the following:

102-13 RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS

Price Proposals from shortlisted Proposers will be opened and read publicly on the date and time indicated in the Request for Proposals. The Technical Scores of the previously conducted evaluation of the Technical Proposals will also be read publicly in accordance with the procedures outlined in the Request for Proposals. Proposers, their authorized agents, and other interested parties are invited to be present.

Page 1-19, Article 102-14, replace the 1st paragraph with the following:

102-14 REJECTION OF BIDS

Any Price Proposal submitted which fails to comply with any of the requirements of Articles 102-8, 102-9 or 102-10, or with the requirements of the project scope and specifications shall be considered irregular and may be rejected. A Price Proposal that does not contain costs for all proposal items shall be considered irregular and may be rejected.

SECTION 103
AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

Page 1-21, delete Article 103-1 and replace with the following:

103-1 CONSIDERATION OF PRICE PROPOSALS

After the Price Proposals are opened and read, they will be tabulated. The Price Proposal and Technical Score of the Technical Proposal will be made available in accordance with procedures outlined in the Request for Proposals. In the event of errors, omissions, or discrepancies in the Price Proposal, corrections to the Price Proposal will be made in accordance with the provisions of Article 103-2. Such corrected bid prices will be used to determine the lowest adjusted price.

After the reading of the Price Proposals and Technical Scores, the Department will calculate the lowest adjusted price as described in the Request for Proposals.

The right is reserved to reject any or all Price Proposals, to waive technicalities, to request the Proposer with the lowest adjusted price to submit an up-to-date financial and operating statement, to advertise for new proposals, or to proceed to do the work otherwise, if in the judgment of the Department, the best interests of the State will be promoted thereby.

Page 1-21, Subarticle 103-2(A), add items (6) and (7) as follows:

(6) **Discrepancy in the "Total Amount Bid" and the addition of the "Amount Bid" for each line Item**
In the case of the Total Amount Bid does not equal the summation of each Amount Bid for the line items, the summation of each Amount Bid for the line items shall be deemed to be the correct Total Amount Bid for the entire project.

(7) **Omitted Total Amount Bid –Amount Bid Completed**
If the Total Amount Bid is not completed and the Amount Bid for all line items is completed the Total Amount Bid shall be the summation of the Amount Bid for all line items.

Page 1-23, Subarticle 103-4(A), first paragraph, replace the 3rd and 4th sentences with the following:

Where award is to be made, the notice of award will be issued within 60 days after the submittal of Price Proposals, except with the consent of the responsible Proposer with the lowest adjusted price the decision to award the contract to such proposer may be delayed for as long a time as may be agreed upon by the Department and such Proposer, but not to exceed 120 days. In the absence of such agreement, the Proposer may withdraw his Price Proposal at the expiration of the 120 days without penalty if no notice of award has been issued.

Page 1-29, Article 103-6, delete the 1st and 2nd paragraphs and replace with the following:
Checks that have been furnished as a bid deposit will be retained until after the contract bonds have been furnished by the successful proposer, at which time the checks that were furnished as a bid deposit will be returned.

SECTION 104
SCOPE OF WORK

Page 1-30, delete Article 104-1 and replace with the following:

104-1 INTENT OF CONTRACT

The intent of the contract is to prescribe the work or improvements that the Design-Build Team undertakes to perform, in full compliance with the contract documents. In case the method of construction or character of any part of the work is not covered by the contract, this section shall apply. The Design-Build Team shall perform all work in accordance with the contract or as may be modified by written orders, and shall do such additional, extra, and incidental work as may be considered necessary to complete the work to the full intent of the contract. Unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the contract, the Design-Build Team shall furnish all implements, machinery, equipment, tools, materials, supplies, transportation, and labor necessary for the design, prosecution and completion of the work.

Page 1-30, Article 104-3, replace "plans or details of construction" with "contract" in all instances within this Article.

Page 1-39, delete Article 104-10 and replace with the following:

104-10 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT

The Design-Build Team shall maintain the project from the date of beginning construction on the project until the project is finally accepted. For sections of facilities impacted by utility construction / relocation performed by the Design-Build Team prior to beginning construction on the roadway project, maintenance of the impacted sections of facilities shall be performed by the Design-Build Team beginning concurrently with the impact. This maintenance shall be continuous and effective and shall be prosecuted with adequate equipment and forces to the end that all work covered by the contract is kept in satisfactory and acceptable conditions at all times.

All existing and constructed guardrail / guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance. The Design-Build Team shall perform weekly inspections of all guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this Article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within seven consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

The Design-Build Team shall maintain all existing drainage facilities, except where the work consists of resurfacing only, such that they are in the same condition upon acceptance of the project as they were when the project was made available to the Design-Build Team. In the event that the Design-Build Team's work is suspended for any reason, the Design-Build Team shall maintain the work covered by the contract, as provided herein. When a portion of the project is accepted as provided in Article 105-17, immediately after such acceptance, the Design-Build Team will not be required to maintain the accepted portion. Should latent defects be discovered or become evident in an accepted portion of the project, the Design-Build Team shall repair or replace the defective work at no cost to the Department.

Where an observation period(s) is required that extends beyond the final acceptance date, the Design-Build Team shall perform any work required by the observation period until satisfactory completion of the observation period.

With the exception of the maintenance of existing and constructed guardrail / guiderail, the Design-Build Team will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations. The Design-Build Team will not be compensated for the performance of weekly inspections of guardrail / guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above. Authorized maintenance activities for existing and constructed guardrail / guiderail within the project limits will be paid for as extra work in accordance with Articles 104-7 and 104-8 of the NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

SECTION 105
CONTROL OF WORK

Pages 1-44, delete Article 105-2 and replace with the following:

105-2 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

All plans shall be supplemented by such approved working drawings as are necessary to adequately control the work. Working drawings furnished by the Design-Build Team and approved by the Engineer shall consist of such detailed drawings as may be required to adequately control the work. They may include stress sheets, shop drawings, erection drawings, falsework drawings, cofferdam drawings, bending diagrams for reinforcing steel, catalog cuts, or any other supplementary drawings or similar data required of the Design-Build Team. When working drawings are approved by the Engineer, such approval shall not operate to relieve the Design-Build Team of any of his responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work.

Changes on shop drawings after approval and / or distribution shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and he shall be furnished a record of such changes.

Page 1-45, Article 105-3, add the following after the 3rd paragraph:

The Design-Build Team shall bear all the costs of providing the burden of proof that the nonconforming work is reasonable and adequately addresses the design purpose. The Design-Build Team shall bear all risk for continuing with nonconforming work in question until it is accepted.

The Engineer may impose conditions for acceptance of the nonconforming work. The Design-Build Team shall bear all costs for fulfilling the conditions.

The decisions whether the product satisfies the design purpose, whether the nonconforming work is reasonably acceptable and the conditions for acceptance are at the sole discretion of the Engineer.

Pages 1-45, delete Article 105-4 and replace with the following:

105-4 COORDINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The Request for Proposals, all construction Plans, the Standard Specifications, Supplemental Specifications and Special Provisions and all supplementary documents are essential parts of the contract and a requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. They are complementary and describe and provide the complete contract.

In case of discrepancy or conflict, the order in which they govern shall be as follows:

(A) Request for Proposals, in which Project Special Provisions govern Standard Special Provisions

(B) Technical Proposal from the Design-Build Team

(C) Accepted Plans and Details from the Design-Build Team, or sealed plans provided by the Department, as applicable

(D) Standard Drawings

(E) Standard Specifications

Where dimensions on the plans are given or can be computed from other given dimensions they shall govern over scaled dimensions.

The Design-Build Team shall take no advantage of any error or omission in the plans, estimated quantities, or specifications. In the event the Design-Build Team discovers an error or omission, he shall immediately notify the Engineer.

Page 1-48, delete Article 105-9 and replace with the following:

105-9 CONTRUCTION STAKES, LINES, AND GRADES

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all surveying, construction staking and layout required in the performance of the work. The Design-Build Team will be responsible for the accuracy of lines, slopes, grades and other engineering work which the Design-Build Team provides under this contract.

SECTION 106
CONTROL OF MATERIAL

Page 1-53, Article 106-2, add the following after the second paragraph:

Prior to beginning construction, the Design-Build Team shall provide a Table of Quantities as described in Article 101-3 of these specifications.

The Table of Quantities Work Items shall correspond to Pay Items as defined in the Standard Specifications. These Work Items have associated Materials and Conversion Factors. For non-standard Work Items, a Generic Work Item with the correct Unit of Measure and in an appropriate category will be used. For example, "GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM – EA" or "GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM – LF". For these Generic Work Items, Materials must be defined and appropriate conversion factors submitted.

An initial Table of Quantities shall be submitted no later than 30 calendar days after the date of award. The Table of Quantities shall be updated and resubmitted within 14 days of when a set of Plans is sealed as Release for Construction (RFC) Plans, and whenever there are substantial changes to the Quantities on previously incorporated RFC Plans.

Page 1-55, Article 106-6, add the following after the last paragraph:

For items normally pretested by the Department, the Design-Build Team shall provide a minimum of 30-days notice prior to the beginning of production of the items for this project along with final approved shop drawings.

SECTION 107
LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC

Page 1-65, delete Article 107-18 and replace with the following:

107-18 FURNISHING RIGHT OF WAY

The responsibility for coordinating the securing of all necessary rights of way is as outlined in the Request for Proposals.

SECTION 108
PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

Page 1-68, Article 108-2, replace the 2nd paragraph with the following:

The Design-Build Team shall submit a Progress Schedule for review within thirty (30) calendar days of receiving Notice of Award. The Department will review the Progress Schedule within twenty-one (21) calendar days of receipt. The Design-Build Team shall make any necessary corrections and adjustments to the Progress Schedule as necessitated by the Department's review within seven (7) calendar days. The Department will review the revised Progress Schedule within seven (7) calendar days of receipt.

Page 1-68, Subarticle 108-2(A)(1), add the following:

(k) Utility relocation and construction

Page 1-69, Subarticle 108-2(A)(2), add the following:

(h) Critical design submittal dates

(i) Critical permitting dates

(j) Completion of right of way acquisition

(k) Completion of utility relocation and construction

Page 1-69, Article 108-2, add the following:

(D) The Design-Build Team shall provide a written narrative each month detailing the work and percentage of work completed, anticipated sequence of upcoming work (two-month forecast), controlling operation(s), intermediate completion dates, and milestones. If any milestones are exceeded or will not be achieved, the Design-Build Team shall provide in the written narrative details of the delay; controlling operation affected, impacts to other operations, revisions to future intermediate completion dates and milestones, and remedial action necessary to get the project back to the original completion date.

Page 1-69, delete Article 108-3 and replace with the following:

108-3 PRECONSTRUCTION AND PRE-DESIGN CONFERENCES

The selected Design-Build Team shall meet with the Engineer for a pre-design conference concerning the design phase of the work. This conference shall be held prior to the commencement of work, as it is determined according to Article 108-1, and will be scheduled by the Engineer. At the predesign conference, the Design-Build Team shall furnish authorized signature forms and a list of any proposed subcontractors associated with the design of the project.

A preconstruction conference shall be held at least ten working days before construction activity begins. This second conference, concerning the construction phase, shall also be scheduled by the Engineer. The Design-Build Team shall give the Engineer a minimum of 45 days notice before he plans to begin construction activities. This will allow the Engineer time for any environmental agency representatives involved in the permitting process, as well as any other pertinent entities, to be scheduled to attend the preconstruction conference. If the Design-Build Team is responsible for utilities in accordance with Article 105-8 and the Request for Proposals, he shall be responsible for coordinating with the Engineer in scheduling their attendance and for notifying them. The Design-Build Team shall also be responsible for coordinating with the Engineer in scheduling the attendance of subcontractors and others deemed appropriate, and for notifying them.

At the preconstruction conference, a list of any proposed subcontractors and major material suppliers associated with the construction of the project will be submitted.

If the contract has a DBE requirement, the Design-Build Team shall submit copies of completed and signed DBE subcontracts, purchase orders, or invoices to the Department.

The Design-Build Team shall submit a traffic control plan in accordance with Article 1101-5 and the Request for Proposals. The Design-Build Team shall designate an employee who is competent and experienced in traffic control to implement and monitor the traffic control plan. The qualifications of the designated employee must be satisfactory to the Engineer.

The Design-Build Team shall submit a safety plan and designate an employee as Safety Supervisor.

Both plans shall be submitted at the preconstruction conference and must be satisfactory to the Engineer. Should the design plan include activities that would place personnel on the work site, traffic control and safety plans for those activities shall be submitted at the predesign conference.

During the preconstruction conference, the Engineer will designate a Department employee or employees who will be responsible to see that the traffic control plans and any alterations thereto are implemented and monitored to the end that traffic is carried through the work in an effective manner. If approved by the Engineer, the Design-Build Team may designate one employee to be responsible for both the traffic control and safety plans. The Design-Build Team shall not designate its superintendent as the responsible person for either the traffic control plan or the safety plan, unless approved by the Engineer.

If the project requires that Design-Build Team or State personnel work from falsework, within shoring, or in any other hazardous area the Design-Build Team shall submit, as part of the Design-Build Team's safety plan, specific measures it will use to ensure worker safety.

The Design-Build Team shall also submit a program for erosion control and pollution prevention on all projects involving clearing and grubbing, earthwork, structural work, or other construction, when such work is likely to create erosion or pollution problems.

If the Design-Build Team fails to provide the required submissions, the Engineer may order the preconstruction conference suspended until such time as they are furnished. Work shall not begin until the preconstruction conference has been concluded and the safety plan has been approved, unless authorized by the Engineer. The Design-Build Team shall not be entitled to additional compensation or an extension of contract time resulting from any delays due to such a suspension.

The Design-Build Team shall designate a qualified employee as Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible for implementing and monitoring the quality control requirements of the project.

Page 1-69, Article 108-4, add the following sentence to the end of this article:

The Design-Build Team shall record the proceedings of these conferences and distribute the final minutes of the conferences to all attendees.

Page 1-70, Article 108-6, replace "40%" with "30%" in the 1st paragraph.

Page 1-71, Article 108-6, replace "35%" with "25%" in the 2nd paragraph.

Pages 1-72, delete Article 108-8 and replace with the following:

108-8 FAILURE TO MAINTAIN SATISFACTORY PROGRESS

The Engineer will check the Design-Build Team's progress at the time each partial pay request is received. The Design-Build Team's progress may be considered as unsatisfactory if, according to the Progress schedule, the projected finish date for all work exceeds the scheduled finish date by more than 10%.

When the Design-Build Team's progress is found to be unsatisfactory as described above, the Engineer may make written demand of the Design-Build Team to state in writing the reason for the unsatisfactory progress and produce such supporting data as the Engineer may require or the Design-Build Team may desire to submit. The Engineer will consider the justifications submitted by the Design-Build Team and extensions of the completion date that have or may be allowed in accordance with Article 108-10(B) and as modified herein.

When the Design-Build Team cannot satisfactorily justify the unsatisfactory progress the Engineer may invoke one or more of the following sanctions:

1. Withhold anticipated liquidated damages from amounts currently due or which become due.

2. Remove the Design-Build Team and individual managing firms of the Design-Build Team and / or prequalified design firms from the Department's Prequalified Bidders List.

When any of the above sanctions have been invoked, they shall remain in effect until rescinded by the Engineer.

Page 1-75, Article 108-10(B), add the following as the first paragraph:

Only delays to activities which affect the completion date or intermediate contract date will be considered for an extension of contract time. No extensions will be granted until a delay occurs which impacts the project's critical path and extends the work beyond the contract completion date or intermediate completion date. Any extension to the completion date or intermediate contract date will be based on the number of calendar days the completion date or intermediate completion date is impacted as determined by the Engineer's analysis.

Pages 1-75, delete Subarticle 108-10(B)(1) in its entirety.

Page 1-78, Article 108-13, delete bullet (D)(2) in its entirety.

SECTION 109
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Page 1-80, Article 109-2, delete the last sentence of the 1st paragraph and replace with the following:

Payment to the Design-Build Team will be made only for the work completed, certified and accepted in accordance with the terms of the contract.

Pages 1-85, delete Article 109-4(A) and replace with the following:

109-4 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

(A) General:

Partial payments will be based upon progress estimates prepared by the Engineer at least once each month on the date established by the Engineer. Partial payments may be made twice each month if in the judgment of the Engineer the amount of work performed is sufficient to warrant such payment. No partial payment will be made when the total value of work performed since the last partial payment amounts to less than $10,000.00. Partial payments will be approximate only and will be subject to correction in the final estimate and payment.

When the contract includes one lump sum price for the entire work required by the contract, partial payments for the lump sum design-build price shall be based on a certified Schedule of Values submitted by the successful Design-Build Team and approved by the Engineer. The certification shall indicate the Design-Build Team has reviewed the information submitted and the information accurately represents the work performed for which payment is requested. The certified Schedule of Values shall be submitted no later than 30 calendar days after the date of award. Each item on the

certified Schedule of Values shall be assigned a cost and quantity and shall be identified as an activity on the progress schedule. A revised certified Schedule of Values shall be submitted with each update of the Progress schedule as described in Article 108-2, and as modified herein, or when requested by the Engineer. A certified copy of the Table of Quantities shall also be submitted with each payment request. The certification of the Table of Quantities shall indicate the Design-Build Team has reviewed the information submitted and the information accurately represents the materials for the work performed for which payment is requested.

When the contract includes lump sum items for portions of the work required by the contract, and the applicable section of the Specifications or Request for Proposals specify the means by which the total amount bid be included in the partial pay estimates, the Engineer will determine amounts due on the partial pay estimate in accordance with the applicable portion of the Specifications or Request for Proposals.

The Engineer will withhold an amount sufficient to cover anticipated liquidated damages as determined by the Engineer.

Page 1-86, Subarticle 109-5(D), delete the 4th and 5th paragraphs and replace with the following:

Partial payments will not be made on seed or any living or perishable plant materials.

Partial payment requests shall not be submitted by the Design-Build Team until those items requested have corresponding signed and sealed RFC plans accepted by the Department.

Pages 1-88, Article 109-10, add the following as bullets (E) and (F) under the 1st paragraph.

(E) As-Constructed Drawings, signed and sealed As-Built Plans and other documents required elsewhere in this RFP.

(F) Documents or guarantees to support any warranty provided by the Design Build Team.

Contract Item Sheets For C204412

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
			ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000996000-N	SP	DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION	Lump Sum LS	60,507,777.00	60,507,777.00
			TOTAL AMOUNT OF BID FOR ENTIRE PROJECT			$60,507,777.00

1128/Oct25/Q1/D996000/E1

ITEMIZED PROPOSAL FOR CONTRACT NO. C204412

County : Nash

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
			ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000996000-N	SP	DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION	Lump Sum	L.S.	$60,507,777.00

1018/Jun07/Q1.0/D996000/E1

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project : $ 60,507,777.00

FUEL USAGE FACTOR CHART AND ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES

Description of Work	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel #2	Estimate of Quantities
Unclassified Excavation	Gal / CY	0.29	115,000 CY
Borrow Excavation	Gal / CY	0.29	325,000 CY
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization Aggregate Base Course Sub-Ballast Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal / Ton	0.55	14,000 Tons
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal / Ton	0.55	0 Tons
Asphalt Concrete Base Course Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course Asphalt Concrete Surface Course Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type SA-1	Gal / Ton	2.90	156,000 Tons
Portland Cement Concrete Pavement:			
Thru Lanes and Shoulders (> 11")	Gal / SY	0.327	0 SY
Thru Lanes and Shoulders (9" to 11")		0.272	0 SY
Thru Lanes and Shoulders (< 9")		0.245	0 SY
* Structural Concrete (Cast-in-Place Only)	Gal / CY	0.98	1,950 CY

* Structural Concrete shall be defined as cast-in-place Class A or Class AA concrete used in the construction of major structures for various work items identified in Division 4 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

☒ The above quantities represent a reasonable estimate of the total quantities anticipated, for each item, as pertaining to fuel price adjustments, and is representative of the design proposed in the Technical Proposal submitted under separate cover.

Or

☐ The Design-Build Team elects not to pursue reimbursement for Fuel Price Adjustments on this project.

The information submitted on this sheet is claimed as a "Trade Secret" in accordance with the requirements of G.S. 66-152(3) until such time as the Price Proposal is opened.

Chris Stroud Vice-Pres
Signature, Title

9-24-19
Dated

Chris Stroud Vice-Pres
Print Name, Title

(Submit a copy of this sheet in a separate sealed package with the outer wrapping clearly marked "Fuel Price Adjustment" and deliver with the Technical Proposal.)

LISTING OF MBE / WBE SUBCONTRACTORS

Sheet 1 of 4

Firm Name and Address	MBE or WBE	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name ATCO TRANSPORT Address P.O. BOX 9068 CHESAPEAKE, VA. 23321	WBE		LIQUID ASPHALT HAUL		$45,600.00 Committed
Name NICKELSTON INDUSTRIES Address P.O. BOX 133 LAWSONVILLE, NC 27022	WBE		GUARDRAIL		$430,765.00 Committed
Name SEAL BROTHERS CONTRACTING, LLC Address 3618 WEST PINE STREET MOUNT AIRY, NC 27030	WBE		FENCE		$ 92,867.94 Committed
Name M & J SEEDING, INC. Address P.O. BOX 205 DOVER, NC 28526	WBE		SILT FENCE, SAFETY FENCE		$104,855.69 Committed
Name SADLER LANDSCAPING, LLC Address 953 BLACK ROCK RD. MERRY HILL, NC 27957	WBE		SEEDING, MATTING, REFORESTATION, ECT.		$903,392.60 Committed
Name JERRY T. BUNN TRUCKING, LLC Address 6869 BRUCE RD. SINS, NC 27886	WBE		BORROW HAUL STONE HAUL		$908,500.00 Committed
Name FLORENCE CONCRETE PRODUCTS Address P.O. BOX 5506 FLORENCE, SC 29502	WBE		CONCRETE GIRDER MANUFACTURER		$395,914.40 Committed

This form must be completed in order for the Bid to be considered responsive and be publicly read.
Bidders with no MBE and / or WBE participation must so indicate this on the form by entering the word or number *zero*.

LISTING OF MBE / WBE SUBCONTRACTORS

Sheet 2 of 4

Firm Name and Address	MBE or WBE	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name Harris Material Hauling, LLC Address 4315 Saint Mary's Church Rd. Wilson, NC 27893	MBE		Stone Haul		$50,950.00 Committed
Name Address					
Name Hiatt & Mason Enterprises Address 940 North Street Mount Airy, NC 27030	WBE		Install SIP Forms and Deck Resteel		$86,630.96 Committed
Name Jerry T. Bonn Trucking Address 6869 Bruce Rd. Sims, NC 27880	WBE		Haul Stone Mse Walls		$33,258.00 Committed
Name Address					
Name Address					
Name Address					

This form must be completed in order for the Bid to be considered responsive and be publicly read.
Bidders with no MBE / WBE participation must so indicate this on the form by entering the word or number *zero*.

LISTING OF MBE / WBE SUBCONTRACTORS

Sheet 3 of 4

Firm Name and Address	MBE or WBE	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name Address					
Name Address					
Name Address					
Name Address					
Name Address					
Name Address					
Name Address					

This form must be completed in order for the Bid to be considered responsive and be publicly read.
Bidders with no MBE / WBE participation must so indicate this on the form by entering the word or number *zero*.

LISTING OF MBE / WBE SUBCONTRACTORS

Sheet 4 of 4

Firm Name and Address	MBE or WBE	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name Address					
Name Address					
Name Address					
Name Address					

COST OF CONSTRUCTION WORK ONLY $ 52,758,062.00

** Dollar Volume of MBE Subcontractor $ 50,950.00

MBE Percentage of Total Construction Cost (Including Right of Way Acquisition Cost) .097 %

** Dollar Volume of WBE Subcontractor $3,001,784.59

WBE Percentage of Total Construction Cost (Including Right of Way Acquisition Cost) 5.69 %

* The Dollar Volume shown in this column shall be the Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the MBE and / or WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the MBE and / or WBE participation in the contract.

** - Must have entry even if figure to be entered is zero.

This form must be completed in order for the Bid to be considered responsive and be publicly read.
Bidders with no MBE / WBE participation must so indicate this on the form by entering the word or number *zero*.

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

CORPORATION

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the Bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the Bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Barnhill Contracting Company
Full name of Corporation

P.O. Box 7948, Rocky Mount, North Carolina 27804
Address as prequalified

Attest [signature]
Secretary / ~~Assistant Secretary~~
Select appropriate title

By [signature] Vice-Pres
~~President~~ / Vice President / ~~Assistant Vice President~~
Select appropriate title

William M Aycock
Print or type Signer's name

Chris Stroud Vice-Pres.
Print or type Signer's name

CORPORATE SEAL

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

PARTNERSHIP

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____
Full Name of Partnership

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____ By _____
Signature of Witness | Signature of Partner

_____ _____
Print or type Signer's name | Print or type Signer's name

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____
Full Name of Firm

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____ Signature of Witness	_____ Signature of Member / Manager / Authorized Agent *Select appropriate title*
_____ Print or type Signer's name	_____ Print or type Signer's Name

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

JOINT VENTURE (2) or (3)

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTORS

Instructions: **2 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3) and (4) and execute. On Line (1), fill in the name of the Joint Venture Company. On Line (2), fill in the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (3), print or type the name of the other joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (4), fill in the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner.

(1) _____
Name of Joint Venture

(2) _____
Name of Contractor

_____
Address as prequalified

_____		_____
Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
_____		_____
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal and

(3) _____
Name of Contractor

_____
Address as prequalified

_____		_____
Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
_____		_____
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal and

(4) _____
Name of Contractor *(for 3 Joint Venture only)*

_____
Address as prequalified

_____		_____
Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
_____		_____
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor _____
Individual name

Trading and doing business as _____
Full name of Firm

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____	_____
Signature of Witness	Signature of Contractor, Individually
_____	_____
Print or type Signer's name	Print or type Signer's name

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor _____
Print or type Individual name

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____
Signature of Contractor, Individually

_____
Print or type Signer's Name

_____
Signature of Witness

_____
Print or type Signer's name

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation that is file with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.

2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal,* and *voluntarily excluded,* as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR* 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

☐ Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

Contract No.: **C 204412**

County: **Nash County**

ACCEPTED BY THE
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DocuSigned by:
Ronald E. Davenport, Jr.
F81B6038A47A442...
Contract Officer

10/29/2019
Date

Execution of Contract and Bonds
Approved as to Form:

DocuSigned by:
Elizabeth C. Stone
E7F92784822C49C...
Attorney General

Contract No. C204412

County Nash

Rev. 1-16-18

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

CORPORATION

The Contractor declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this Contract, that the Contractor has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Contractor intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and did not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this Execution of Contract, Non-Collusion and Debarment Certification, the Contractor is certifying his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Barnhill Contracting Company

Full name of Corporation

PO Box 7948, Rocky Mount, NC 27804

Address as Prequalified

Attest Gwendolyn F Hinnant By

~~Secretary~~/Assistant Secretary
Select appropriate title

~~President~~/Vice President/~~Assistant Vice President~~
Select appropriate title

Gwendolyn F. Hinnant

Print or type Signer's name

William H. Wilfong

Print or type Signer's name

CORPORATE SEAL

BARNHILL CONTRACTING COMPANY
CORPORATE
SEAL
1949
N.C.

Contract No. C204412
County Nash

Rev. 1-16-18

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.

2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal,* and *voluntarily excluded,* as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR* 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

Contract No. C204412
County Nash

Rev. 1-16-18

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

☐ Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

Contract No. C204412
County: NASH

Bond No. 107098278

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Date of Payment Bond Execution	October 24, 2019
Name of Principal Contractor	Barnhill Contracting Company
Name of Surety:	Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America
Name of Contracting Body:	North Carolina Department of Transportation 1020 Birch Ridge Drive, Raleigh, North Carolina 27610
Amount of Bond:	$60,507,777.00 (Sixty Million, Five Hundred Seven Thousand, Seven Hundred Seventy-Seven and 00/100 Dollars)
Contract ID No.:	C204412
County Name:	NASH

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. C204412
County: NASH

Bond No. 107098278

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company

Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America
Print or type Surety Company Name

By Shirley A. Johnson, Attorney-in-fact
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Signature of Witness

Tara J. Smithwick
Print or type Signer's name

5417 S. Miami Blvd., Durham NC 27703
Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No. C204412
County: NASH

Bond No. 107098278

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

CORPORATION

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Barnhill Contracting Company

Full name of Corporation

P. O. Box 7948, Rocky Mount, North Carolina 27804

Address as prequalified

By

Signature of President, Vice President, Assistant Vice President

Select appropriate title

William H. Wilfong

Print or type Signer's name

Affix Corporate Seal

Attest

Signature of Secretary, ~~Assistant Secretary~~

Select appropriate title

William M. Aycock

Print or type Signer's name

Contract No.: C204412
County: NASH

Bond No: 107098278

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Performance Bond Execution:	October 24, 2019
Name of Principal Contractor:	Barnhill Contracting Company
Name of Surety:	Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America
Name of Contracting Body:	North Carolina Department of Transportation 1020 Birch Ridge Drive, Raleigh, North Carolina 27610
Amount of Bond:	$60,507,777.00 (Sixty Million, Five Hundred Seven Thousand, Seven Hundred Seventy-Seven and 00/100 Dollars)
Contract ID No.:	C204412
County Name:	NASH

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Contracting Body, with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No.: C204412
County: NASH

Bond No: 107098278

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company

Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America
Print or type Surety Company Name

By Shirley A. Johnson, Attorney-in-fact
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Signature of Witness

Tara J. Smithwick
Print or type Signer's name

5417 S. Miami Blvd., Durham NC 27703
Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No.: C204412
County: NASH

Bond No: 107098278

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

CORPORATION

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Barnhill Contracting Company

Full name of Corporation

P. O. Box 7948, Rocky Mount, North Carolina 27804

Address as prequalified

By _____

Signature of President, Vice President, Assistant Vice President

Select appropriate title

William H. Wilfong

Print or type Signer's name

Affix Corporate Seal

BARNHILL CONTRACTING COMPANY
CORPORATE SEAL

Attest _____

Signature of Secretary, ~~Assistant Secretary~~

Select appropriate title

William M. Aycock

Print or type Signer's name

TRAVELERS	Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America Travelers Casualty and Surety Company St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Travelers Casualty and Surety Company, and St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company are corporations duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut (herein collectively called the "Companies"), and that the Companies do hereby make, constitute and appoint **Shirley A. Johnson** of **Durham**, **North Carolina**, their true and lawful Attorney-in-Fact to sign, execute, seal and acknowledge any and all bonds, recognizances, conditional undertakings and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof on behalf of the Companies in their business of guaranteeing the fidelity of persons, guaranteeing the performance of contracts and executing or guaranteeing bonds and undertakings required or permitted in any actions or proceedings allowed by law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Companies have caused this instrument to be signed, and their corporate seals to be hereto affixed, this **3rd** day of **February, 2017.**

State of Connecticut

City of Hartford ss.

By: Robert L. Raney, Senior Vice President

On this the **3rd** day of **February, 2017**, before me personally appeared **Robert L. Raney**, who acknowledged himself to be the Senior Vice President of Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Travelers Casualty and Surety Company, and St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company, and that he, as such, being authorized so to do, executed the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing on behalf of the corporations by himself as a duly authorized officer.

In Witness Whereof, I hereunto set my hand and official seal.

My Commission expires the **30th** day of **June, 2021**

Marie C. Tetreault, Notary Public

This Power of Attorney is granted under and by the authority of the following resolutions adopted by the Boards of Directors of Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Travelers Casualty and Surety Company, and St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company, which resolutions are now in full force and effect, reading as follows:

RESOLVED, that the Chairman, the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, any Second Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Corporate Secretary or any Assistant Secretary may appoint Attorneys-in-Fact and Agents to act for and on behalf of the Company and may give such appointee such authority as his or her certificate of authority may prescribe to sign with the Company's name and seal with the Company's seal bonds, recognizances, contracts of indemnity, and other writings obligatory in the nature of a bond, recognizance, or conditional undertaking, and any of said officers or the Board of Directors at any time may remove any such appointee and revoke the power given him or her; and it is

FURTHER RESOLVED, that the Chairman, the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President or any Vice President may delegate all or any part of the foregoing authority to one or more officers or employees of this Company, provided that each such delegation is in writing and a copy thereof is filed in the office of the Secretary; and it is

FURTHER RESOLVED, that any bond, recognizance, contract of indemnity, or writing obligatory in the nature of a bond, recognizance, or conditional undertaking shall be valid and binding upon the Company when (a) signed by the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President or any Vice President, any Second Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Corporate Secretary or any Assistant Secretary and duly attested and sealed with the Company's seal by a Secretary or Assistant Secretary; or (b) duly executed (under seal, if required) by one or more Attorneys-in-Fact and Agents pursuant to the power prescribed in his or her certificate or their certificates of authority or by one or more Company officers pursuant to a written delegation of authority; and it is

FURTHER RESOLVED, that the signature of each of the following officers: President, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, any Assistant Vice President, any Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, and the seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile to any Power of Attorney or to any certificate relating thereto appointing Resident Vice Presidents, Resident Assistant Secretaries or Attorneys-in-Fact for purposes only of executing and attesting bonds and undertakings and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof, and any such Power of Attorney or certificate bearing such facsimile signature or facsimile seal shall be valid and binding upon the Company and any such power so executed and certified by such facsimile signature and facsimile seal shall be valid and binding on the Company in the future with respect to any bond or understanding to which it is attached.

I, **Kevin E. Hughes**, the undersigned, Assistant Secretary of Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Travelers Casualty and Surety Company, and St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company, do hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, which remains in full force and effect.

Dated this 24th day of October, 2019

Kevin E. Hughes, Assistant Secretary

To verify the authenticity of this Power of Attorney, please call us at 1-800-421-3880.
Please refer to the above-named Attorney-in-Fact and the details of the bond to which the power is attached.